



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



IPM

uffio

SPM



1221

870.5
R824
1818

A SHORT, PLAIN, COMPREHENSIVE, PRACTICAL
LATIN GRAMMAR,
COMPRISING
ALL THE RULES AND OBSERVATIONS
NECESSARY TO
AN ACCURATE KNOWLEDGE
OF
THE LATIN CLASSICS,
HAVING
THE SIGNS OF QUANTITY AFFIXED
TO CERTAIN SYLLABLES,
TO SHOW THEIR RIGHT PRONUNCIATION.
WITH AN
ALPHABETICAL VOCABULARY.
THE SIXTH EDITION REVISED AND IMPROVED.

BY JAMES ROSS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN AND GREEK LANGUAGES,
NORTH FOURTH STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

Nequis igitur tanquam parva fastidiat Grammatices elementa.
Perveniri ad summa, nisi ex principiis, non potest. *Quint.*

"Qui discit, et lex ei (*est*) in possessionem,
"Et non discit fundamenta Grammatices, neque intelligit,
"(*Est*) sicut arator; qui agit boves;
"Et manus ejus (*est*) sine baculo aut stimulo."

PHILADELPHIA
PUBLISHED BY THE A. H. CONSEQUENCE OF THAT EXER-
LYDIA B. BAILEY, PRINTER OF A STRICT, A LONG, AND A LA-
1818. VICISSIMUS KNOX. OF A PUE RILE AGES."

DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA, to wit:

: BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the eleventh day
: L. S. : March, in the forty-second year of the Independence of
: ***** United States of America, A. D. 1818, James Ross, of,
said District, hath deposited in this office the Title of a Book, the title
whereof he claims as author, in the words following, to wit:

"A short, plain, comprehensive, practical Latin Grammar, comprising
"all the Rules and Observations necessary to an accurate knowledge of
"the Latin Classics, having the Signs of Quantity affixed to certain
"Syllables, to show their right Pronunciation. With an Alphabetical
"Vocabulary. The sixth edition revised and improved. By James
"Ross, A. M. Professor of the Latin and Greek languages, North Fourth
"street, Philadelphia.

"Nequis igitur tanquam parva fastidiat Grammatices elementa.

"Perveniri ad summa, nisi ex principiis, non potest. Quint.

"Qui discit, et lex ei (*est*) in possessionem,

"Et non discit fundamenta Grammatices, neque intelligit,

"(*Est*) sicut arator; qui agit boves;

"Et manus ejus (*est*) sine baculo aut stimulo."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, intitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned." And also to the act entitled, "An act supplementary to an act entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned," and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

D. CALDWELL, Clerk of the
District of Pennsylvania.

9/2
Tappan Presb. Ass.
12-24-1931

To the Citizens of the United States of North America, especially Teachers and Students.

IN the five preceding editions of his Latin Grammar, the author has attempted to show the absolute necessity of students laying a firm and durable foundation of classic literature; of being instructed in the knowledge of the first principles; of being inured to habits of diligence and accuracy; and of doing every thing according to rule. He has likewise striven to show, that nothing is gained by a precipitate superficial progress,* that youth should never proceed to any part of study without a distinct knowledge of what should go before, that such is the effect of a sound foundation, that one even of moderate parts, carefully and well instructed, will acquire more real benefit in one year, than another of superior abilities, but who is hurried superficially through his studies, can in the course of two or even three years; for, "How may boys learn the quickest?" By making them perfect in the elements of the language at the very first, and never suffering them to go a step farther till this is effected.

Prompted by an earnest desire to contribute his assistance in the education of the youth, whom he wishes to be instructed in the best manner, by paying the strictest attention to *first principles*; and firmly adhering to these, the result of long observation, and very considerable experience, he now commits the sixth edition of his book to the public, and especially to those gentlemen, with whom he has long had the honour of being acquainted; who, convinced of the usefulness of his Grammar, have kindly recommended it; and others have introduced it into their respective colleges, seminaries, and academies. He can indeed assure them, that, deeply concerned for the success of classical learning in our country, and through an earnest desire to deserve well both of it and of his kind patrons, to whom he owes so much, he has been careful, in publishing this new edition, to consult anew the best authorities,—has been diligent in

* "When the Grammar is learned inaccurately, all the other juvenile studies, if prosecuted at all, will be prosecuted inaccurately; and the result will be, imperfect and superficial improvement. The exercise of mind, and the strength of mind acquired in consequence of that exercise, are some of the most valuable effects of a strict, a long, and a laborious study of Grammar learning, at the puerile ages."

VICKSIMUS KNOX.

his researches, to discover what might be helpful, and trusts that he shall evince to those who are good judges of the subject he is handling, that he has spent his time to good purpose,—that improvements in this edition have been effected, which will prove beneficial to the American youth, in acquiring the first principles of Latin Grammar.

For the sake of those who have not previously acquired a correct knowledge of the rudiments of the *English language*, he has inserted in this work some of the most remarkable *peculiarities of it*, so that the student, in *reading, speaking, and writing*, may be led to notice and regard them; and, on the whole, may be able to parse *English** with the greatest precision and exactness.

* *To parse English.* As the Latin student in every lesson he recites, in every sentence he construes, has a continual recurrence to English rules, he ought to be able to parse English well; but this, in the common course of things, is hardly to be expected. The student, for the most part, is too young to be able to attain a *knowledge* of English Syntax, before he commences the study of Latin, *which* he afterwards can *more fully*, in the course of his learning Latin. The English derived the rules for the *Division* of syllables altogether from the Latin, as the Romans derived it from the Greeks.

“*The learning of the Latin and Greek languages advances every faculty of the mind which renders men eminent. It improves the memory more than any other study, depending so immediately on it, committing grammar rules, and incessantly exerting the memory to retain the meaning of strange words, give it incredible strength. Every boy who has been two or three weeks at the grammar school, will bear testimony to the truth of this.*

“*Latin and Greek are the only Praxis of grammar; every sentence, and almost every word in a sentence, require the strictest scrutiny, must be examined by grammar rules before it can be understood, and few sentences can be read without the application of some fundamental rule in Grammar. By these means, grammar is familiarized to the linguist; it grows into his nature, and ceases only with his existence.*

“*Attend to fact: all useful characters have learned the Latin and Greek languages. But it is often urged, by the enemies of learning, that the time might be better spent in learning English. This may be applicable to the case of those beginning the study of them at an advanced age: but supposing the Latin and Greek useless, a boy can learn them at an age incapable of severe study—at a time he can learn nothing else; and, certainly, the mind is better employed than idle. Exercise, both of body and mind, is as necessary to the health and life of boys as food.” Philoglos.*

“*The study of grammar is so agreeable to the constitution of the human mind, and so universally important to human life, that whether the language, which specially engages our attention, is acquired or no, we make a real proficiency; and whatever degree of rationality we naturally possessed, we avow that elevating property of our nature with additional propriety. Besides this general improvement, the exercise*

He who is taught the Latin in a proper manner, cannot but understand English grammatically. According to the sentiments of some of the most learned and elegant scholars, *Latin Grammar is not only the best, but the only complete introduction to a critical and accurate knowledge of the English Grammar and language.* Nor is this all. He, who has learned the Latin Grammar perfectly, will be well prepared to commence the study of the *Greek* and *Hebrew* languages. He, who does not understand Latin so well as to be able to write and parse it tolerably well, is not fit to enter upon the study of Greek : if he does, he will make poor proficience.

The *Latin Grammar*, the essential book for sound instruction in classical learning, has been, indeed, the common source from which all the modern tongues have borrowed; and a correct knowledge of it, because it comprises the principles of universal grammar, enables the student to learn any of the modern languages, in a short time ; this is clearly evident from the sound and quick proficience those make, who have been thoroughly acquainted with *Latin* and *Greek*, previously to their entrance into the *French* : but let the student never commence the study of French, till he has read with the greatest accuracy the *Greek* and *Latin* classics, which, under a skilful teacher, he can do in a little more than four years. The study of the French prematurely must always prove adverse to the study of the *Greek* and *Latin* languages.

Some teachers and learned gentlemen, who wish to have respect paid to their judgment, may possibly suggest that this Grammar is too long, and therefore will prove discouraging to our American youth, who are so much used to a short course in all the parts of education ! A short course, that is now so highly extolled in some parts of our country, may possibly do in teaching the living languages ; but will never answer any good purpose in teaching the *Latin* and *Greek*. I adventure to say, that *Collectanea* and *Abridgments* of institutes, especially of *Greek* and *Latin*, are injurious, and eventually tend to *smattering*, which produces the prostration of true learning, in all the schools, academies, colleges and universities, into which it is suffered to enter—a little learning is dangerous.

“of distinguishing and applying rules, will habituate the student to thorough investigation and rational determination. For those who learn Latin, not only acquire a language, but, by the necessary observance of method, improve their intellectual faculties, and make a real acquisition to their stock of science : and for this reason, amongst some others, the study of languages is a good introduction to logic, and a general substratum to metaphysical knowledge.”

Rev. William Duke.

The late Rev. Dr. Charles Nisbet, viewing the short course of learning in our country, used to say, *He that desireth only a little learning will never be disappointed.* He soon discovered, that the American youth, fond of variety and novelty, wished to be at all the parts of learning *at once!* and, studying them with perfect facility, and amazing rapidity, to be soon *through* the course! He said moreover, *A diligent boy will go through the whole of any author in a shorter time than the unequal abilities of a class will get through that part that is taught in public.*

The Rev. Dr. Francis Alison, whose ability and faithfulness in teaching the Greek and Latin languages, have raised to his memory a monument more durable than brass, said, "We have found, from bitter experience, that there is little gained by hurrying boys along before they understand the rudiments of the Latin tongue." *A Short Introduction to Whittenhall's Grammar.*

I have, in every edition, endeavoured to comprise the whole in the fewest words possible: there is scarcely a single line that is not indispensably useful; certainly the examples under each rule and principle are more copious than in any Grammar of the same size I have yet seen: and there is hardly a word that has not its signification plainly stated. I have avoided being too long on the one hand, as well as too short on the other: considering that so much, as I have set down, being well committed to memory, the scholar would finally be led by it to a more minute investigation and greater improvement.

I will take the liberty to say, that the student who learns this Grammar, will find that every part of it is well adapted to enable him to acquire an accurate knowledge of the Latin tongue, in the shortest manner. He will, indeed, find it short, when he compares it with those of Lily, Ruddiman and Adams.

In the *Prosody*, which is almost wholly in Latin, the author expects to have now come up to the wishes of most of his learned friends. Experience, the great mistress, convinces us, that *Latin rules* are as easily committed to memory, at a certain period, as those which are in English; and much better retained.

May the inhabitants of these United States, our dearly beloved country, living under a constitution framed by patriotic free-men, never lose sight of our true interest, and superior rank. May we ever love sound learning, justice, and temperance; may we abstain from avarice, pride, and luxury: and, whatever other nations may do, let us be found truly learned and wise, just, temperate and merciful.

JAMES ROSS.

In the course of the former editions, the author was favoured with these

RECOMMENDATIONS.

The late Rev. Dr. Henry Muhlenberg, President of Franklin College, and Pastor of the Lutheran Church, Borough of Lancaster, second edition, August—1802.

The Rev. Dr. C. Becker, Pastor of the German Presbyterian Church, in the Borough of Lancaster, second edition, August—1802.

The Rev. Dr. Ashbel Green, Senior Pastor of the Second Presbyterian Church, in Arch Street, July 28—1808, and August 1—1811.

The Hon. W. Tilghman, L. L. D. the Chief Justice of the State of Pennsylvania.

The Rev. Dr. James P. Wilson, Pastor of the First Presbyterian Congregation, in Market Street.

In the course of this edition, the author has been favoured with the following recommendation from the Rev. Mr. James Wiltbank, master of the Grammar School in the University of Pennsylvania.

University of Pennsylvania, Grammar School.

Mr. James Ross.

Dear Sir,

I have carefully examined your fifth edition of the Latin Grammar, and most of the proof-sheets of the sixth, now in the press; and, as the best evidence of my approbation of the present edition, assure you, that I shall hereafter adopt it in the department of this Institution, over which I have the honour to preside.

The attention which you have paid to *quantity* and *accent* throughout the whole, your *Compendium Prosodie*, and your *Vocabulary* thereto annexed, exemplifying the rules for genders of nouns, will greatly contribute to the aid of the pupil: and notwithstanding the popular objection to *Latin rules*, I cannot but believe them to be the most durable guides.

Very respectfully, Yours,

JAMES WILTBANK.

March 7, 1818.

BOOKS

Published by the author of this sixth edition
of the Latin Grammar.

They are all printed with marks of pronunciation so plain, that any one, who attends to them, must pronounce correctly.

I. THE PHILADELPHIA LATIN PRACTICAL VOCABULARY, Latin and English, consisting of more than two thousand Nouns Substantive, Proper, and Appellative. Printed and sold by Thomas and William Bradford.

Having examined this Vocabulary with considerable attention, I am free to declare, that, in my opinion, it is decidedly the best book of the kind I have ever seen.

ASHBEL GREEN.

Philadelphia, Nov. 10, 1806.

II. DAVY'S EXAMPLES, or ADMINICULUM PUERILE, containing Fundamental Exercises, with cautions and directions to write good Latin, as well as to translate the most difficult sentences in the Latin Authors. Published by Johnson & Warner. This edition is adapted to this Latin Grammar. Another edition, with a compend of Universal History annexed, will be soon published.

III. CORDERII COLLOQUIORUM CENTURIA SELECTA, with an English translation as literal as possible, designed for the use of beginners in the Latin tongue. Printed and sold by Lydia R. Bailey, No. 10, North Alley. *This book has passed the fourth edition.*

IV. FABULÆ ÆSOPI SELECTÆ, Select Fables of Æsop, with a new English translation, as literal as possible, answering line for line, throughout, the *Roman* and *Italic* characters being used alternately; so that it is next to an impossibility for the student to mistake. *The editor has many copies, in sheets and bound, of this work for sale—single copy, 75 cts.*

V. DESIDERII ERASMI ROTERODAMI, Colloquia Familiaria nonnulla Selecta, some Select Familiar Colloquies of *D. Erasmus of Rotterdam*. Published by M. Carey. *A new edition is much wanted.*

VI. SELECTÆ E VETERI TESTAMENTO HISTORIÆ, quæ nonnullæ ex Apocryphis adduntur historiæ. Published and sold by Lydia R. Bailey, No. 10, North Alley. *This edition is recommended by Dr. A. Green, President of the New Jersey College, and Dr. James P. Wilson.*

VII. SELECTÆ E PROFANIS HISTORIÆ, in usum eorum qui rudimentis linguæ Latinæ imbuuntur. Published by Thomas and William Bradford. A new edition of this excellent book is greatly wanted. *There is an edition of it published, but not by the editor of this.*

VIII. CATECHISMUS CÆTUS WESTMONASTERIENSIS, Theologis Anglicis et Scoticis compositus, in usum classicorum discentium civitatibus Americanis. *Die quoque lunæ recitandus institutione nostra.* *This Translation of the Westminster Catechism into Latin is taught in the New Jersey College, and by the author of this Grammar.*

IX. GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ WESTMONASTERIENSIS institutio Compendiaria, in usum juventutis civitatibus Americanis studiosæ. Typis Janæ Aitken.

X. GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ WESTMONASTERIENSIS institutio Compendiaria, in usum juventutis civitatibus Americanis studiosæ. Editio secunda.

A

PLAIN, SHORT, COMPREHENSIVE, PRACTICAL

LATIN GRAMMAR.

GRAMMAR is the science of letters, the art of writing and speaking any language properly ; as, *Greek, Latin, English.*

Latin Grammar is the art of writing and speaking the *Latin Tongue.*

There are four parts in Grammar—

ORTHOGRAPHY, ETYMOLOGY, SYNTAX, and PROSODY.

Orthography teaches the true forms, names, and powers of the letters.

A *Letter* is a mark or character representing an uncompounded sound.

OF ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. THERE are twenty-five Latin letters—

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V X
Y Z.

2. There are six *vowels*, a, e, i, o, u, y ; but y is found only in words originally Greek.

3. There can be no syllable without a vowel.

4. The vowels make full and perfect sounds of themselves.

 ̄ set over a vowel shews that the syllable is long.

 ̆ set over a vowel shews that the syllable is short.

5. There are nineteen *consonants*, b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x, z.

6. The consonants make no sound without vowels.

7. A *Syllable* is any one complete sound.

8. A *Diphthong* is the united sound of two vowels in one syllable ; as, au, in *aura*, æ in *cælum*, ui in *cui*, *huic*.

9. There are eight diphthongs, ae, oe, au, ei, eu, which are Latin diphthongs ; but ai, oi, ui, (or yi) are Greek.

10. Ai, au, ei, eu, oi, ui, are *proper* diphthongs, because the sound of both vowels is heard, *aio*, *aulā*, *qucis*, *eugē*, *Troiā*, *Harhuiā*, [*Harhyia*.]

11. Ae and oe are *improper* diphthongs, having only the long sound of a single e ; as *stellæ*, *cælūm* are pronounced, *stellē*, *cēlūm*.

12. Proper names, patrial, or gentile nouns, emphatical words, in poetry, the first word after a period, and all the

B

names of the Deity, should, in writing or printing, begin with *capitals*.

NOTES.

1. The Latin *a* is pronounced short like *ă* in *man*, or long like *ā* in *star*.

2. The Latin *e* is pronounced short like *ĕ* in *men*; or long like *ē* in *there*.

3. *Q* always (both in English and Latin) requires an *u* immediately after it.

4. *Ua, ue, ui, uo, and uu* are not accounted diphthongs after *q*, as *linquā, linguēs, quibūs, quōnām, antiquūs*.

5. *Ua, ue, ui, uo, and uu*, after *g* in some words, are sounded separately; as, *ēxigū-ā, indigū-ērē, iudigū-i, ēxigū-o, ēxigū-ūs*.

6. *Ua and ue*, immediately following *s*, are dissolved from their native sound, and pronounced like improper diphthongs; as *suavis, suesco, suetus*, which are pronounced *swavis, swesco, swetus*; but in *su-ās, su-ēs*, the *u* retains its natural sound.

7. *C* before *a, o, u*, is pronounced like *k*; as *cādo, cōnōr, cūdo*.

8. *C* before *e, i, y*, and the diphthongs *ae* and *oe*, is pronounced like *s*; as *acēr, cībūs, clymba, Caesar, cetus*.

9. *Ti*, when a vowel follows, sounds like *shi*; as *gratīa, quōties, pētiit, quātio, imperiūntur*; but to this there are four exceptions;

(I.) *Ti* in the beginning of a word, followed by a vowel; as, *tiāra*, is sounded like *ti* in *tigris*.

(II.) *Ti*, when *x* or *s* goes immediately before, is sounded like *ti* in *canīcum*; as *istiū, questīo, mixtīo*.

(III.) *Ti* in infinitives ending in *er* by a *paragōge*; as *mittēr*, sounds like *ti* in *mittimus*.

(IV.) *Ti* in words derived from the *Greek*; as, *politiā*, sounds like *ti* in *tiro*.

10. *G* before *a, o, u*, is pronounced like the *English g* in *gap, got, gust*; as, *ganeo, Gorgōnes, gula*.

11. *G* before *e, i, y, æ, œ*, and even before *g* when *e* follows, sounds like *j*; as *gemma, gigno, gyrus, tōga, tragēdia, ag* pronounced *jemma, jigno, jyru, toja, trajedia, ag*.

12. *Ch* in the beginning and middle of words sounds like *k*; as, *ch, Achilles, māchtnā, pulchēr, pulchrā, pulchrūm*.

13. *K, y, and z*, are found only in words derived from the *Greek*.

14. *X* in the beginning of words sounds like *z*; but in the middle of words it sounds like *ks*; as *Xerxes, [Zerxes]*.

15. Because *x* has the sound of *ks*, the *s* is seldom written after *x*; as *exēquor, exilio*.

16. Latin words in *e* final, and some others, are not divided like *English* words; as, *Penelō-pe mā-nē, mō-rē, amatō-iē, sedī-iē*.

For the right division of *Latin* words, see the *Prosody*.

17. An Anglicised pronunciation of *Latin* is to be avoided.

13. The following proper names are commonly thus abbreviated : A. *Aulus*. C. *Caius*. D. *Decius*. D. *Decimus*. L. *Lucius*. M. *Marcus*. N. *Numerius*. P. *Publius*. Q. *Quintus*. T. *Titus*. Ap. *Appius*. Cn. *Cnæus*. Sp. *Spurius*. T. *Tiberius*. Mam. *Mamercus*. Sex. *Sextus*. Ser. *Servius*. Tul. *Tullus*.

14. P. C. *Patrēs conscripti*. P. R. *Pōpulus Rōmānus*. R. P. *Respublica*. S. C. *Senātus consultum*. A. U. C. *Anno urbis conditæ*. S. *Salutē*. S. P. D. *Salutem plurimam dicit*. S. P. Q. R. *Senātus Pōpulusque Rōmānus*. D. D. D. *dat, dicit, dēdicat*. D. D. C. Q. *dicit, dēdicat, consecratque*. H. S. *Sextertium*. Imp. *Imperator*. Imp. *Imperatoris*. Cos. *Consul*. Coss. *Consules*. Aug. *Augustus*. Augg. *Augusti*. A. M. *Anno mundi*. A. D. *Anno Dōmīni*.

15. The following are thus abbreviated by modern writers : e. g. *exempli gratiā*, for example, or, for example's sake ; i. e. *id est*, that is ; q. d. *quasi dicit*, as if he would say ; q. l. *quantum libet*, as much as you please ; q. s. *quantum sufficit*, a sufficient quantity ; v. g. *verbi gratiā*, for example ; viz. *videlicet*, that is to say ; &, *et*, and ; &c. *et ceterā*, and others.

16. *Sentences*, that we may rightly understand their meaning, are divided by these points : a COMMA (,) at which we ought to pause as long as we can count *one* ; a SEMICOLON (;)—*one, two* ; a COLON (:)—*one, two, three* ; a PERIOD (.)—*one, two, three, four*.

17. A NOTE OF INTERROGATION (?) and ADMIRATION (!) may equal the pause of a semicolon, colon, or period.

18. A PARENTHESIS (which should be read with a lower voice) is a short sentence, inserted to explain more fully the meaning ; but to understand the right construction, it may be entirely omitted in reading the sentence.

OF ETYMOLOGY.

ETYMOLOGY teaches the true *origin, derivation, signification, and variation* of every word.

2. A *Word* is one or more syllables joined together, which men have agreed upon to signify something.

3. *Words* are commonly reduced to eight classes, called *parts of speech*.

4. *NOUN, PRONOUN, VERB, PARTICIPLE*, which are declinable,

5. *ADVERB, PREPOSITION, INTERJECTION, CONJUNCTION*, which are indeclinable.

6. The declinable parts of speech are so called, because there is some change made upon them, especially in their last syllable ; but the indeclinable parts of speech continue invariably the same.

NOUN.

A NOUN is either *substantive* or *adjective*.

A Noun *Substantive* is the name of any *person, being, or thing* which has been, is, may, or can be ; as,

A king, a man, liberty, the sky, the revenue, a shadow.
Rex, hōmō, lībēritās, Æthēr, vectīgal, et umbra.

A Noun *Substantive* makes sense by itself without another word

A Noun *Adjective* expresses the *quality* of any *person, being, or thing* : as,

Happy, fearless, sweet, clear, light, high.
Felix, impavīdūs, dulcīs, liquidūs, lēvīs, altus.

A Noun *Adjective* cannot make full sense till it is joined to a Noun *Substantive*.

A Noun *Substantive* is divided into *proper* and *appellative*.

A *Proper Substantive* expresses a particular *person or thing* individually, as,

Virgil, Phæbe, Ganges, Rome, India, Delos.
Virgiliūs, Phæbe, Gangēs, Rōma, Indīā, Dēlos.

An *Appellative Substantive* is a Noun common to a whole kind of things ; as,

A man, a woman, a river, a city, a country, an island.
Vir, muliēr, fluviūs-que, ūrbs, et rēgĭo, insŭlā. [Dēlos.]

Of the English Articles.

The *Article* is a word put before Nouns *Substantive* to mark them out, and to shew how far their signification extends.

The *English* have two articles, *a* and *the* : *a* is called the *Indefinite*, and *the* is called the *Definite Article*.

AN is used before a vowel, or *h* mute ; as, *an* estate, *an* heir.

A signifies *one* or *any*, as *a* king, that is, one king, or any king.

THE signifies that which is specified and known, and generally gives a peculiar and emphatical signification to the word before which it is placed ; as, *the* city, which signifies that *particular city* which is, or has been, spoken of.

The Declension of Latin Nouns.

Latin Nouns are declined with *Genders*, *Cases*, and *Numbers*.

Declension is the variation of a Noun.

There are *five Declensions* of *Nouns Substantive*.

All the *Declensions* are known by the ending of the *Genitive singular*.

Gender, in a natural sense, is the distinction of sex, or the difference between *male* and *female* ;

But *Gender* in a grammatical sense is the fitness of a *Noun Substantive* for the various terminations of a *Noun Adjective*.

There are three *Genders*, the *masculine* or *male*, the *feminine* or *female*, and the *neuter*.

Besides the three principal *Genders*, there are reckoned also other three less principal, the *common to two*, the *common to three*, and the *doubtful Gender*.

In declining Nouns, to distinguish the *Gender*, and for the sake of brevity, the Pronoun *hic*, *hæc*, *hoc*, (by some called the article) is thus used : *hic* denotes the masculine, *hæc* the feminine, and *hoc* the neuter *Gender*. *Hic et hæc* denotes the common to two ; *hic*, *hæc*, *hoc*, the common to three ; and *hic vel hæc*, and sometimes *hic vel hoc*, denotes the doubtful *Gender*.

Cases are certain changes made on the termination of Nouns, to express the relation of one thing to another.

There are six *cases*, the *Nominative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, the *Accusative*, the *Vocative*, and the *Ablative*.

Number is the distinction of one from many.

There are two *Numbers*, the *singular* and the *plural*.

The *Singular Number* denotes only *one* ; as, *homo*, a man. The *plural* denotes *more than one* ; as, *homīnēs*, men.

Of English Nouns.

The plural *Number* is generally formed by adding *s* to the singular ; as, a *star*, *stars* ; except,

1. *English nouns* ending in *-ch*, *-sh*, *-ss*, and *-x*, have *es* added to their singular ; as, *church-es*, *brush-es*, *witness-es*, *box-es*.

2. *Mun*, *men* ; *die*, *dice* ; *foot*, *feet* ; *tooth*, *teeth* : a *sheep*, *sheep* ; *leaf*, *leaves* ; *staff*, *staves* ; *calf*, *calves*, &c but *hoof*, *roof*, *grief*, *mischief*, *dwarf*, *wharf*, *scarf*, *muff*, form the plural by adding *s*.

3. The termination *y* also, in the singular, is mostly changed into *ies* in the plural ; as, *cherry*, *cherries* ; *city*, *cities*.

An English Noun, for the use of Students both in the Latin and English tongues, may be thus declined.

Singulār.			Plural.		
Nom.		a city,	Nom.		cities,
Gen.		of a city,	Gen.		of cities,
Dat.	to, or for,	a city,	Dat.	to, or for,	cities,
Acc.		a city,	Acc.		cities,
Voc.		O city,	Voc.		O cities,
Alb.	with, from, in, by,	a city.	Alb.	with, from, in, by,	cities.

GENERAL RULES

For the Declension of Nouns.

1. NOUNS of the Neuter Gender have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike.
2. The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural of Neuters end always in *a*.
3. The Nominative and Vocative plural are still the same.
4. The Dative and Ablative plural are also the same.
5. Proper names for the most part want the plural.

Except several of the same name are spoken of; as, *Cæsārēs, Decii, Drusi, Fabii, Gracchi, Cātōnēs. Cēthēgi.*

THE FIRST DECLENSION.

THE first declension is known by the Genitive singular in *æ* diphthong, and has one *Latin* termination, namely *a*, as *stellā*; and three *Greek* terminations, *ās, ēs, ē*, as *Ænēās, Anchīsēs, Pēnēlōpē*.

Rule for the Gender.

Most Nouns of the first are females in *a* :

Hoc *pascha*, hic vel hæc *talpa, dama*.

Stellā, a star, fem.

Sing.			Plural.		
Nom.	hæc stellā,	a star,	Nom.	stellæ,	stars,
Gen.	stellæ,	of a star,	Gen.	stellārūm,	of stars,
Dat.	stellæ, to, or for,	a star,	Dat.	stellīs, to, or for,	stars,
Acc.	stellām,	a star.	Acc.	stellās,	stars,
Voc.	stellā,	O star.	Voc.	stellæ,	O stars,
Abl.	stellā, with, &c.	a star.	Abl.	stellīs, with, &c.	stars.

EXAMPLES.

*Charta, myrīca, tōga, atque cathēdra, ac janīa, cella,
Mūsa, cōrōna, crumēna, figūra, catēna, pūllā,
Cūra, quērēla, nōta, anchōra, noxa, carīna, salīva,
Formīca, ac tutēla, cicūtaque, mächīna, sylva.*

But these have both *-is* and *-abus* in the Dative and Ablative plural.

*Libērtā, ac ānīma, et fāmūlā, ac equa, filia, nata,
Socius-is tribūent tibi, (crēdās) crēbrius-abus.*

Greek Nouns in *ās, ēs, ē*, are thus declined :

Sing. hic.	Sing. hic.	Sing. hæc
N. <i>Ēnēās</i> ,	N. <i>Anchīsēs</i> ,	N. <i>Penelōpē</i> ,
G. <i>Ēnēæ</i> ,	G. <i>Anchīsæ</i> ,	G. <i>Penelōpēs</i> ,
D. <i>Ēnēæ</i> ,	D. <i>Anchīsæ</i> ,	D. <i>Penelōpē</i> ,
A. <i>Ēnēam</i> ,	A. <i>Anchīsēn</i> ,	A. <i>Penelōpēn</i> ,
<i>vel Ēnēān</i> ,	V. <i>Anchīsē</i> ,	<i>vel Penelōpēm</i> ,
V. <i>Ēnēā</i> ,	A. <i>Anchīæ</i> ,	V. <i>Penelōpē</i> ,
A. <i>Ēnēā</i> ,	A. <i>Anchīsā</i> ,	A. <i>Penelōpē</i> .

EXAMPLES.

<i>Amyntas</i> ,	<i>Achātēs</i> ,	<i>Calliōpē</i> ,
<i>Damōtas</i> ,	<i>Bōtēs</i> ,	<i>Diōnē</i> ,
<i>Eurōtas</i> ,	<i>Philoctētēs</i> ,	<i>Hecātē</i> ,
<i>Hylas</i> ,	<i>Polītēs</i> ,	<i>Eurydīcē</i> ,
<i>Iōlas</i> ,	<i>Thersītēs</i> ,	<i>Erigōnē</i> ,
<i>Lycidas</i> ,	<i>Atridēs</i> , Patronymic.	<i>Eriphylē</i> ,
<i>Mēnalcas</i> .	<i>Tydidēs</i> , Patronymic.	<i>Nerīnē</i> , Patronym.

All Patronymicks in *ās* are declined like *Anchīsēs*.

All Patronymicks in *nē* are declined like *Penelōpē*.

There are some Greek Nouns in *a* of the first declension, which have the Accusative in *an* or *am* ; as, *Ēgīna*, *Medēā*, *Ossā* ; *Ēgīnān*, *Medēān*, *Ossān*, *vel* *Ossām*.

THE SECOND DECLENSION.

THE Second Declension, known by the Genitive singular in *i*, has seven terminations, *er, ir, ur, us, um, os, on* ; as, *Vir, sē-tūr*, *et pūcr, āngēlūs, ōrvūm, Pēllōn, Andrūs*.

Rule for the Gender.

The second has males in *-ir, -er, and -us*,
As *vir, pūcr, ager, hic domīnus*.

Pūcr, a boy, m.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.
Nom. hic <i>pūcr</i> ,	Nom. <i>pūcrī</i> ,	<i>Mulcītēr</i> , <i>Vulcan</i> .
Gen. <i>pūcrī</i> ,	Gen. <i>pūcrōrūm</i> ,	<i>lucifer</i> , <i>the evening</i>
Dat. <i>pūcrō</i> ,	Dat. <i>pūcrīs</i> ,	<i>star</i> .
Acc. <i>pūcrūm</i> ,	Acc. <i>pūcrōs</i> ,	<i>gēnēr</i> , <i>a son in law</i> .
Voc. <i>pūcr</i> ,	Voc. <i>pūcrī</i> ,	<i>socēr</i> , <i>a father in law</i>
Abl. <i>pūcrō</i> .	Abl. <i>pūcrīs</i> .	<i>presbytēr</i> , <i>an elder</i> ,

Liber, Bacchus, with a few others, retain *e* before *r* like *pūcr*.

Vir, vīrī, a man, and the compounds *levir, duumvir, triu-vir, quinquēvir, decemvir*, retain *i* before *r*.

Other Nouns of the Second Declension lose *e* before *r*, thus
Agër, a field, m.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.
N. hic agër,	Nom. agrī,	culter, <i>a knife</i>
Gen. agrī,	Gen. agrōrūm,	libër, <i>a book.</i>
Dat. agrō,	Dat. agrīs,	magīster, <i>a master.</i>
Acc. agrūm,	Acc. agrōs,	minīster, <i>a servant.</i>
Voc. agër,	Voc. agrī,	fabër, <i>a wright.</i>
Abl. agrō.	Abl. agrīs.	auster, <i>the south wind.</i>

Dōmīnūs, a master, m.

Sing.	Plur.	
N. hic dōmīnūs,	Nom. dōmīni,	angēlūs, <i>an angel.</i>
Gen. dōmīnī,	Gen. dōmīnōrūm,	calāmus, <i>a quill.</i>
Dat. dōmīnō,	Dat. dōmīnīs,	pōpūlus, <i>the people.</i>
Acc. dōmīnūm,	Acc. dōmīnōs,	pōpūlus, <i>a poplar.</i>
Voc. dōmīnē,	Voc. dōmīnī,	fungus, <i>a mushroom.</i>
Abl. dōmīnō.	Abl. dōmīnīs.	vīcus, <i>a street.</i>

All Nouns with Neuters place that end in *um*,
 Except such proper names as *Glycer'um*.

Dōnūm, a gift, n.

Sing.	Plur.	
N. hoc dōnūm,	N. dōnā,	ārvūm, <i>a field.</i>
Gen. dōnī,	G. dōnōrūm,	ēssēdūm, <i>a chariot.</i>
Dat. dōnō,	D. dōnīs,	consilīum, <i>advice.</i>
Acc. dōnūm,	A. dōnā,	concilīum, <i>an assembly.</i>
Voc. dōnūm,	V. dōnā,	cāntīcum, <i>a song.</i>
Abl. dōnō.	A. dōnīs.	tergum, <i>the back.</i>

RULE.

The Nom. in *us* makes the Voc. in *e*, as *dominūs, domīnē*.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. *Vulgus, pōpulus, chorus* and *fluvius*, make both *e* and *us* in the Voc.
2. Proper names in *ius* make their Vocative by casting away *us* from the Nominative, thus, *Tullius, Tulli, Virgilius, Virgilī*.
3. *Filius* and *genius* have also *fili* and *geni* in the Vocative singular.
4. **DEUS** makes **DEUS** in the Voc. singular, Nom. and Voc. plural *dīi*, Dative and Ablative plural, *dīs*, Genitive *deōrum*, Acc. *deos*.

Satur, full. is the only Noun in *ur* of the second Declension.

GREEK NOUNS of the Second Declension end in *ōs, ōs, ōn*.

Sing. hēc	hēc	hēc	hēc
N. Delōs,	Agīaurōs,	Gyārōs,	Farōs,
G. Delī,	Abūdōs, m.v.f.	Ismēnōs,	Rhōdos,
D. Delō,	Andrōs,	Leshōs,	Samos,
A. Deīōn,	Arcīōs,	Naxōs,	Scyros,
V. Delē,	Atrōpōs,	Pandrōsōs,	Seriphos,
A. Delō.	Clarōs.	Paphōs.	Tenēdos.

1. Greek Nouns in *os*, frequently change *os* into *us* ; as *Alphēos*, *Alphēūs*, *Elēos*, *Elēus*, *Ephēos*, *Ephēus*.

2. Greek Nouns sometimes change *on* into *um* in the Accusative ; as, *Delūm* for *Delōn* ; *Ilūm* for *Ilōn*.

3. Latin Nouns in *us* have sometimes *on* in the Accusative, like the Greek ; as, *Telephōn*, *Erimanthōn*, for *Telephum*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

hic	hic	hoc	hoc
N. Andrōgēōs,	Athōs,	N. Ilīōn,	Mausōlēōn,
G. Andrōgēī,	Cēōs,	G. Ilīi,	barbīton,
— Andrōgēō,	Cōōs,	D. Ilīō,	pandochēon,
D. Andrōgēō,	hardly	A. Ilīōn,	erōtīon,
A. Andrōgēōn,	any more	V. Ilīōn,	ornithoboscīon,
— Andrōgēō,	of this	A. Ilīō,	distīchon,
V. Andrōgēōs,	form oc-	Albīōn,	symbolon,
A. Andrōgēō.	cur.	Pelīōn,	sympōsion.

NOTE I. *Atreus*, *Orpheus*, and other Greek Nouns in *eus*, are of the third declension mostly, and not of the second : so that *Orphē-ūs*, *Orphē-ī*, *Orphē-ō*, *Orphē-um*, *Orphē-on*, and *Orphē-ē* are seldom found.

II. *Achillēī*, *Orentēī*, and *Ulassēī*, are found in the Genitive, though their Nominatives end in *es*.

III. *Oileus*, *Erectheus*, and *Tereus*, have their Genitive sometimes of the second declension, *Oilei*, *Erecthei*, *Terci*, though their Nominatives are of the third.

THE THIRD DECLENSION.

THE third declension, known by the Genitive singular in *is*, has eleven final letters, *a, e, o, c, d, l, n, r, s, t, x* ; as, *Stemmā*, *leo*, *lac*, atque *tribūnal*, *lis*, *mārē*, *nōmen*, *Dāvid*, et *cāpūt*, *occipūt*, et *lex*, *sinciput*, *āēr*.

Rules for the Gender.

The third has males in *-er, -or, -os, -n, -o*,
Most Nouns are Feminine in *-do* and *-go* ;
Verbals in *-io* HÆC likewise procure,
HÆC *-as, -aus, -es, -is, -x*, and *-s* impure.

Lēo, a lion, *m*.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.	
Nom. hic lēo,	N. lēōnēs,	Pātēr, a father.	libertas, liberty.
Gen. lēōnis,	G. lēōnūm,	monītōr, an adviser.	laus, praise,
Dat. lēōni,	D. lēōnibūs,	flōs, a flower, rēn, lēo.	rūpēs. a rock.
Acc. lēōnēm,	A. lēōnēs,	cūpīdo, desire.	vallis, a valley.
Voc. lēo,	V. lēōnēs,	imāgō, an image.	cervix, neck.
Abl. lēōne.	A. lēōnibus.	nātīo, a nation.	trabs, a beam.

Jupīter atque *Anio*, *Chiron*, *Polymestōr*, *Apollo*.

Rule for the Gender.

Nouns in *-c, -a, -l, -e, -t, -ar, -men, -ur, -us*,
May to the Neuter kind be placed by us.

Sēdīlē, a seat, n.

Sing.	Plur.	Rule.	Examples.
N. hoc sēdīlē,	N. sēdīlīā,	Neuters	Anīmāl, <i>animal.</i>
Gen. sēdīlīs,	G. sēdīlīūm,	in <i>āl, ār, ē,</i>	vectīgāl, <i>tux.</i>
Dat. sēdīlī,	D. sēdīlībūs,	declin'd	cālcār, <i>a spur.</i>
Acc. sēdīlē,	A. sēdīlīā,	are	laquēār, <i>ceiling.</i>
Voc. sēdīlē,	V. sēdīlīā,	like	monīlē, <i>necklace.</i>
Abl. sēdīlī,	A. sēdīlībūs,	sēdīlē.	hastīlē, <i>a pike.</i>

Nēmūs, a grove, n.

Sing.	Plur.	Rule.	Examples.
N. hoc nēmūs,	N. nēmōrā,	Neuters	Lac, <i>milk.</i>
Gen. nēmōris,	G. nēmōrūm,	in <i>c, a, t,</i>	diādēmā, <i>crown.</i>
Dat. nēmōri,	D. nēmōribūs,	<i>men, ur, us,</i>	cāpūt, <i>the head.</i>
Acc. nēmūs,	A. nēmōrā,	declin'd	flumēn, <i>a river.</i>
Voc. nēmūs,	V. nēmōrā,	are like	murmūr, <i>noise.</i>
Abl. nēmōrē.	A. nēmōribūs.	nēmūs.	corpūs, <i>a body.</i>

NOTE 1. That letter or syllable, which comes before *is* in the Genitive, mostly runs through the other cases; as *flōs, flōris, flōri, flōrēm, flōrē, flōrēs, &c. nēmūs, nēmōris, nēmōri, nēmōrē.*

2. The Nominative plural of masculines and feminines is always formed from the Genitive singular, by changing *is* into *es*; as *leōnis, leōnēs.*

3. The Dative plural is formed from the Dative singular, by adding *bus*; as, *leōni, leōnibus*; *sēdīli, sēdīlibus.*

4. All nouns in *a* of the third declension are originally Greek, and always have an *m* before the *a*; as, *stēmā, dogmā, poēmā*; except *paschā, paschātis.*

5. *Lac* and *halec* are the only nouns in *c* of the third declension.

6. *Cāpūt*, and its compounds, *occīpūt* and *sincīpūt*, are the only nouns in *t*.

Rules for Masculines and Feminines of the Third Declension.

RULE I.

Masculines and feminines have their Accusative singular in *em*; as, *leōnēm.*

EXCEPTIONS.

These have both *em* and *im* in the Accusative singular.

1. *Aquālis, clavis, cutis, restis, strigilis, febris, puppis, pestis, Sementis, amnis, lentis, avis, securis, pelvis, turris, navis.*

These Nouns have *im* only in the Accusative singular.

2. *Cannābis, sītis, vis, amussis, cucūmis, būris, ravis, tussis.*

These names of rivers have both *im* and *in* in the Accusative sing.

3. *Tanāis, Tībris, Bātis, Tigris, Arāris, Acis, Phasis, Albis.*

RULE II.

Masculines and feminines have their Ablative singular in *e* ;
as, *leōnē*.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Nouns which have *em* and *im* in the Accusative, have *e* and *i* in the Ablative : as, *Aquālis, clavis*, &c.
2. *Ignis, unguis (rus)* and *imber* have both *e* and *i* in the Ablative singular.
3. Nouns which have *im* only in the Accusative, have *i* in the Ablative ; as, *cannābis, sītis*, &c.
4. *Cānālis, vectis, bipēnnis*, have also their Ablative singular in *i* only.

RULE III.

The Genitive plural of masculines and feminines ends in *um* ;
as, *leōnūm*.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Nouns of one syllable in *as, is*, and *s* with a consonant before it, have their genitive plural in *ium* ; as, *as, assium, lis, litium, urbs, urbium*.
2. Nouns in *es* and *is*, not increasing the Genitive singular, make the Genitive plural in *ium* ; as, *vallis, vallium, rūpēs, rupium* ; but *pānis, cānis, vāiēs*, and *vōlūcris*, have *um* in the Genitive plural.
3. *Caro*, [cor,] *cos, dos, mus, nix, nox, linter, sal, ōs, (ossis)* have *ium** in the Genitive plural.
4. Nouns which have *i* only, or *e* and *i*, in the Ablative, make *ium* in the Genitive plural ; as, *imbrium*.

Rules for Neuters of the Third Declension.

I. Neuters in *e, al, ar*, have *i* in the Ablative singular.

But *fār, jubar, nectar, hepar, bācchār, sāl*, have *e*.

Cære, Præneste, Reate, Soracte, have *e* in the Ablative, not *i*.

II. Neuters, which have *e* only in the Ablative, make their Genitive plural in *um*.

III. Neuters, which have *i* only in the Ablative, make their Genitive plural in *ium*.

IV. Neuters, which have *e* in the Ablative, have *a* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural ; but

V. Neuters, which make *i* in the Ablative, have *ia* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural.

* As, *carnium, cordium, cōtium, dōtium, murium, nēvium, noctium, linterium, sālūm, ossium*.

Of Greek Nouns of the Third Declension.

To avoid the mistakes frequently made in declining Greek Nouns of the Third Declension, the following remarks, with the examples annexed, will, it is expected, fully suffice.

I. Greek Nouns, expressing *proper names, appellatives, patronymicks, gentiles*, and names of *poems*, ending in *is*, and *as*, and increasing their Genitive with a *d*, have *alone* their Genitive singular in *is*, *sometimes* in *ös* impure, according to the following examples.

Sing. hic	Sing. hæc	Sing. hæc	Plur.
N. Daphnīs,	N. Bēlīs,	N. Troās,	N. Troādēs,
G. Daphnīdīs,	G. Belīdīs,	G. Troādīs,	G. Troādūm,
& Daphnidōs,	& Belīdōs,	& Troādōs,	& Troādōn,
D. Daphnīdī,	D. Belīdī,	D. Troādī,	D. Troādībūs,
A. Daphnīm,	A. Belīdēm,	A. Troādēm,	A. Troādās,
& Daphnīn,	& Belīdā,	& Troādā,	V. Troādēs,
V. Daphnī,	V. Belī,	V. Troās,	A. Troādībūs,
A. Daphnīdē.	A. Belīdē,	A. Troādē.	A. Troāsīn.

EXAMPLES.

Adōnis,	Amarýllīs,	Arcas, (<i>m.</i>)	Atlantis,
Alexis,	Brisēis,	Hellas,	Elis, Aulis,
Anūbis,	Danāis,	lampās,	endromīs,
Busiris,	Ænēis,	Pallās, -adis,	Iris,
Iāpis,	Nerēis,	Olympās,	Oceānis,
Paris,	Ægis, Cecrōpīs,	Iliās,	Nāis,
Phasis,	Dardānis,	Thyās,	Thēmis,
Thyrsis,	Tanālīs,	Dryās,	Phyllis,
Tibris, &c.	Thētīs, &c.	Plēiās, &c.	týrannis, &c.

Many of the above feminines in *is* are declined in the plural like Troās

Masculines have sometimes *-dem* in the Accusative sing. but never *-da*.

Feminines have also (though very seldom) *im* and *in* in the Acc. sing.

Greek Nouns frequently throw away *s* in their Vocative; as, *Daphnī,* *Belī,* *hērēsi,* *Orpheu,* *Calchā,* *Achillē,* *Ulyssē,* *Tiphý.*

II. Greek Nouns in *is*, or *ys*, have their Genitive *sometimes* in *ios*, and *vos* pure, and are thus declined:

Sing. hæc	Plur.	hæc	hic.
N. hārēsīs,	N. hārēsēs-īs,	Antithēsis,	N. Tiphys,
G. hārēsīs,	G. hārēsīūm,	Aphārēsis,	G. Tiphýos,
— hārēsīōs,	— hārēsīōn,	Dixārēsis,	D. Tiphýi,
— hārēsēōs,	— hārēsēōn,	Mēlathēsis,	A. Tiphým,
D. hārēsi,	D. hārēsībūs,	mētrōpōlis,	— Tiphyn,
A. hārēsīm,		poēsis,	V. Tiphý,
— hārēsīn,	A. hārēsēas-īs,	Periphrásis,	A. Tiphýe-y.*
V. hārēsi,	V. hārēsēs-īs	Prolepsis,	Atys. Itys.
A. hārēsi.	A. hārēsībūs.	Synthēsis.	Capys. Cotys.

* Greek Nouns in *ys*, have also their Ablative in *y* by an *Apocōpe*; as, *Tiphý* for *Tiphýe*.

III. Greek nouns in *eus* are mostly of the the third declension, and have their Genitive singular *always* in *os* pure, and are thus declined :

Sing.			
N. hic Orpheus,	Atreus,	Typheus,	Pantheus,
G. Orphē-os, -ōs,	Thyōneus,	Nyseus,	Perseus,
D. Orphēi-ēō,	Cepheus,	Nileus,	Phineus,
A. Orphe-a,	Epōpeus,	Œneus,	Prōteus,
V. Orpheu,	Melāneus,	Cēpheus,	Tēreus,
A. Orphēō,	Molpeus,	Pēleus,	Thēseus,
	Nereus	Pentheus.	Tydeus.

I. Greek Nouns in *abs, al, ān, ar, as, ax, ēn, ēr, ēs, īn, īs, ōn, ops, ōr, ōs, ūs, yn, ynx, yx*, have their Genitive in *is*, and never in *os*, (except *Pānos, Strymōnos, Sphyngos*) and are thus declined :

N. hic Arabs,	N. Arābēs,	Annībāl-ālis,	Iebēs-ētis,
G. Arābīs,	G. Arābūm, et	Titān-ānis,	Delphīn-īnis,
D. Arābi,	Arābōn,	Cæsār-āris,	Salamīn-īnis,
A. Arābēm, et	D. Arābībūs,	Athāmās-ntis,	Memnon-ōnis,
Arābā,	A. Arābās,	Thrax-ācis,	Æthiops-ōpis,
V. Arabs,	V. Arābēs,	Sirēn-ēnis,	Hectōr-ōris,
A. Arābē,	A. Arābībūs,	cratēr-ēris,	Lynx, lycis,
Phryx-ŷgis,	Simois-entis,	Darēs-ētis,	herōs-ōis,
Phœnix-īcis,	Sālāmīs-īnis,	Minōs-ōis,	Iapyx-ŷgis,
Æthēr-ēris,	Samnīs-itis,	Opūs-ntis,	Lagōpūs-ōdis,
Cilix-īcis.	āer āeris.	Phorcyn-ŷnis.	Melampūs-ōdis.

Observations.

There are many Greek adjective Nouns of the Third Declension ; as, *Peliās, Pelasgiās, Nysēis, Lemnīs, Pactōlīs* ; but they are scarcely found in any other Gender than the feminine, and are declined like *Trōās* and *Belīs*.

Greek nouns have generally *um*, sometimes *ōn*, and very seldom *ium*, in their Genitive plural ; as, *epigrammātōn, hæresēōn*.

Greek Nouns in *ma* of the third declension, have sometimes *is*, instead of *ibus*, in their Dative and Ablative plural ; as, *pōēmātis* for *pōematībūs*.

Bos has *boum*, not *bovum* ; and *bōbus* or *būbus*, not *bovibus*.

THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

THE Fourth Declension, known by the Genitive singular in *us*, has two terminations, *ūs* and *u* ; as, *fructus, cornu*.

Rule for the Gender.

Nouns of the *fourth* in *-us* are *masculine* ;

But those in *-u*, as *neuter* we decline.

Fructūs, fruit, m.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.
Nom. hic fructūs,	N. fructūs,	Cætūs, a meeting.
Gen. fructūs,	G. fructūūm,	cūrrūs, a race.
Dat. fructūī,	D. fructībūs,	grādūs, a step.
Acc. fructūm,	A. fructūs,	gūstūs, the taste.
Voc. fructūs,	V. fructūs,	lūxūs, riot.
Abl. fructu.	A. fructībūs.	Senātūs, a senate
		fastūs, haughtiness
		mētūs, fear.
		quæstūs, gain.
		rītūs, a rite.
		sinūs, a bosom.
		spirītūs, a spirit.
		vulūs, the face.
		questūs, complaint.

Nouns in *-tus, -sus, -xus*, derived from supines, are of the fourth declension, *tactūs, vīsus, nexūs*.

Cōrnū, a horn, n.

Sing.	Plur.	
N. hoc cōrnū,	N. cornūā,	
G. cornu,	G. cornūm,	Gelu, <i>frost,</i>
D. cornu,	D. cornībūs,	genu, <i>the knee,</i>
A. cornu,	A. cornūā,	tonitru, <i>thunder,</i>
V. cornu,	V. cornūā,	veru, <i>a spit.</i>
A. cornu,	A. cornībūs.	

RULE.

The Dative and Ablative plural of the fourth declension end in *ibus* ; as, *fructībūs, cornībūs*.

Omnibus sed non-*ibus* est Dativis,

Est -*ibus* quēsdam pariter Dativis,

Sunt quibus sēpe est-*ibus* ac-*ibusque*,

Dant-*ibus* sōlūm lacūs atque pārtus ;

Dant-*ibus* sōlūm spēcus altus arcus ;

Dant-*ibus* quercus, tribūs, ac acūs ; sed

Hęc -*ibus*, portus-quē vēru gēnū-que

Dant-*ibus* atque

Artus, *a joint,*

lēcūs, *a lake,*

spēcus, *a cave,*

quercus, *an oak,*

partus, *a birth,*

arcus, *a bow,*

tribūs, *a tribe,*

acus, *a needle,*

portus, *a harbour.*

The blessed name IESUS, and domus, *a house*, are the only Greek Nouns in *us*, of the fourth declension ;

Sing.	Sing.	Plur.
N. IESUS,	N. hęc dōmūs,	N. dōmūs,
G. IESU,	G. dōmūs, v. domī,	G. dōmōrūm, vel dōmūm,
D. IESU,	D. dōmūi, v. domō,	D. dōmībūs,
A. IESUM,	A. dōmūm,	A. dōmōs, v. dōmūs,
V. IESU,	V. dōmūs,	V. dōmūs,
A. IESU.	A. dōmō.	A. dōmībūs.

Greek Nouns in *o* feminine.

The Latin Form.

N. Didō,	Argō,	Drymo,	Dido is also	N. Dido,
G. Didūs,	Sappho,	Clothō,	found decli-	G. Didōnis,
D. Didō,	Clio,	Celēnō,	ned after the	D. Didōni,
A. Dido,	Echo,	Aellō,	Latin form	A. Didōnēm,
V. Dido,	Erāto,	Hero,	like <i>leo</i> ,	V. Dido,
A. Dido,	Manto,	Spio.	thus :	A. Didōnē.

THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

THE fifth declension, known by the Genitive singular in *ei*, has only one termination, namely *ēs* ; as, *rēs, a thing*.

Rule for the Gender.

The *fifth* has feminines which end in *ēs*,
Except the masculine *meridiēs*.

Rēs, a thing, fem.

Sing.	Plur.		Examples.
Nom. hæc rēs,	N. rēs,	All nouns of	Acīēs, an edge.
Gen. re-ī,	G. rērūm,	the fifth end	glaciēs, ice.
Dat. re-ī,	D. rēbūs,	in <i>rēs</i> : these	perniciēs, ruin.
Acc. rem,	A. rēs,	three except	rabīēs, rage.
Voc. rēs,	V. rēs,	<i>rēs</i> , <i>spēs</i> , and	speciēs, a sight.
Abl. rē.	A. rēbūs.	<i>fidēs</i> , faith.	maciēs, leanness.

Most Nouns of the fifth declension want the *Genitive*, *Dative* and *Ablative* plural, and some of them want the plural altogether: they are said not to exceed fifty.

General Remarks on all the Declensions.

1. The Genitive plural of the first, second, third and fourth declension, is sometimes contracted by poets; as, *calicōlum* for *calicōlūrum*, *deum* for *deōrum*, *mensum* for *mensium*, *currum* for *currūrum*.

2. When the Genitive of the second declension ends in *ii*, the last *i* is sometimes taken away by the poets; as, *pecūli* for *peculii*: *Aulāi* is used for *aulæ*, the Genitive of the first;—*curru* for *curruī* in the fourth, and *fidē*, for *fidēi* in the fifth.

3. When the Genitive plural ends in *ium*, the Accusative plural has sometimes *īs* instead of *ēs*; as, *omnīs* for *omnēs*; *partīs* for *partēs*.

OF THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

ALL Adjectives are of the first, and second, or third, declension—there are none of the fourth and fifth.

1. Adjectives of the first and second declensions, having three terminations, are thus declined—

I. Bōnūs, bōnā, bōnūm, good.

Sing. m.	f.	n.	Plur. m.	f.	n.
N. bōnūs,	bōnā,	bōnūm,	N. bōni,	bōnæ,	bōnā,
G. bōnī,	bōnæ,	bōnī,	G. bōn-ōrum,	-ārūm,	-orūm,
D. bōnō,	bōnæ,	bōnō,	D. bōnīs,	bōnīs,	bōnīs,
A. bōnūm,	bōnām,	bōnūm,	A. bōnōs,	bōnās,	bōnā,
V. bōnē,	bōnā,	bōnūm,	V. bōnī,	bōnæ,	bōnā,
A. bōnō,	bōnā,	bōnō.	A. bōnīs,	bōnīs,	bōnīs.

EXAMPLES.

Dignūs, laetūs, grātus, parvūs, magnus, amīcus,
Siccūs, perfidūs, antiquusque dēcorus, opācus,
Sobrius, atque diūtīnūs, impiūs, arctūs, optimūs,
Matutīnūs, avārus, barbārūs, atque pēritus,
Vicinūs, pēregrīnūs, amenūs, cārūs, avītus,
Prōdigūs, ignārūs, præsāgūs, aprīcūs, inīquus,
Infidūs, pōstīcūs, crastīnūs, atque pūdīcūs.

II. Tēnēr, tēnērā, tēnērūm, *tender*.

Sing. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	Plur. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. tēnēr,	tēnērā,	tēnērūm,	N. tēnērī,	tēnēræ, tēnērā,	
G. tēnērī,	tēnēræ,	tēnērī,	G. tēnēr-ōrūm,	-ārūm, -ōrūm,	
D. tēnērō,	tēnēræ,	tēnērō,	D. tēnērīs,	tēnērīs, tēnērīs,	
A. tēnērūm,	tēnērām,	tēnērūm,	A. tēnērōs,	tēnērās, tēnērā,	
V. tēnēr,	tēnērā,	tēnērūm,	V. tēnērī,	tēnēræ, tēnērā,	
A. tēnērō,	tēnērā,	tēnērō.	A. tēnērīs,	tēnērīs, tēnērīs.	

Lībēr, mīser, āspēr, lacer, and all compounds in *fer*, and *ger*; as *cyprifēr, bēlliger*, retain the *e* like *tēnēr*; but *intēger, mācēr, glaber, pūlchēr, vāfēr, rūbēr, tētēr, dextēr, sīnīstēr, āter, nīgēr, pīger, impīger, nōstēr*, and *vēstēr*, lose the *e*, as, Nom. *intēger, intēgrā, intēgrum*.

All Adjectives in *us* and *er* are declined like *bonus* and *tener*.
EXCEPT

The following, which have their Gen. in *ius* and Dat. in *i*.

Unūs et tōtūsq̄, ālīusq̄ sōlūs,
Ullūs et nullūs, -lībēt ac ita alter,
Neūtēr et -tērvīs, ūtēr ac ūtērquē.
Alīērūtēr sic.

The compounds *Utervis, Uterlibet* make also *-ius* and *-i*.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Of one Termination. *Fēlīx, happy*.

Sing. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	Plur. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. fēlīx,	fēlīx,	fēlīx,	N. fēlīcēs,	fēlīcēs, fēlīcā,	
G. fēlīcis,	fēlīcis,	fēlīcis,	G. fēlīcī ūm, iūm,	-iūm,	
D. fēlīcī,	fēlīcī,	fēlīcī,	D. fēlīcībūs,	fēlīcībūs, -būs,	
A. fēlīcēm,	fēlīcēm,	fēlīx,	A. fēlīcēs,	fēlīcēs, fēlīcā,	
V. fēlīx,	fēlīx,	fēlīx,	V. fēlīcēs,	fēlīcēs, fēlīcā,	
A. fēlīcē,	<i>vel</i>	fēlīcī.	A. fēlīcībūs,	fēlīcībūs, -būs.	

Bilīx, trilīx, p̄ernīx, audax, fērōx, sōlērs, vecors, anceps,
Simplex, amāns, docens, tēgēs, audīens, amēns, p̄rūdēns.

Of Two Terminations. *Lēnīs, mild*.

Sing. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	Plur. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. lēnīs,	lēnīs,	lēnē,	N. lēnēs,	lēnēs, lēnā,	
G. lēnīs,	lēnīs,	lēnīs,	G. lēnīūm,	lēnīūm, lēnīūm,	
D. lēnī,	lēnī,	lēnī,	D. lēnībūs,	lēnībūs, lēnībūs,	
A. lēnēm,	lēnēm,	lēnē,	A. lēnēs,	lēnēs, lēnā,	
V. lēnīs,	lēnīs,	lēnē,	V. lēnēs,	lēnēs, lēnā,	
A. lēnī,	lēnī,	lēnī.	A. lēnībūs,	lēnībūs, lēnībūs.	

Utlīs, lēvis, agīlis, mīlis, civīlis, exīlis, hostīlis, crudēlis,
Sternax, puerīlis, juvenīlis, vīrīlis, hīlāris, lēvis, omnīs.

THE COMPARATIVE.

Lēnīōr, *milder*.

Sing. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	Plur. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. lēnīōr,	lēnīōr,	lēnīūs,	N. lēnīōrēs,	lēnīōrēs,	lēnīōrā,
G. lēnīōrīs,	lēnīōrīs,	lēnīōrīs,	G. lēnīōr-ūm,	-ūm,	-ūm,
D. lēnīōrī,	lēnīōrī,	lēnīōrī,	D. lēnīōrī-būs,	-būs,	-būs,
A. lēnī-ōrēm,	-ōrēm,	-ūs,	A. lēnīōrēs,	lēnīōrēs,	lēnīōrā,
V. lēnīōr,	lēnīōr,	lēnīūs,	V. lēnīōrēs,	lēnīōrēs,	lēnīōrā,
A. lēnīōrē,	<i>vel</i>	lēnīōrī.	A. lēnīōrī-būs,	-būs,	-būs.

Comparatives.

Mēlīōr, tēnērīōr, fēlīcīōr, ācrīōr, *pejor*, *major*, *mīnor*,
Lēvior, *lēvior*, *mīlīor*, *cīvīlīor*, *āgīlīor*, *exīlīor*, &c.

OF THREE TERMINATIONS.

Acer, *sharp*.

Sing.	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	Plur. <i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. ācēr, <i>v.</i>	ācrīs,	acris	ācrē,	N. ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācrīā,
G. ācrīs,	ācrīs,	ācrīs,	ācrīs,	G. ācrīūm,	ācrīūm,	ācrīūm,
D. ācrī,	ācrī,	ācrī,	ācrī,	D. ācrībūs,	ācrībūs,	ācrībūs,
A. ācrēm,	ācrēm,	ācrē,	ācrē,	A. ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācrīā,
V. ācēr, <i>vel</i>	ācrīs,	ācrīs,	ācrē,	V. ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācrīā,
A. ācrī,	ācrī,	ācrī.	ācrī.	A. ācrībūs,	ācrībūs,	ācrībūs.

Camphēster, *vōlūcer*, *cēlēber*, *cēlē*, *atque sālūber*,
Sylvēstēr *que* *hēdēstēr*, *ēquēstēr*, *jungē*, *hāluster*,
 and *alācēr*, alone are declined like *ācer* ; but *cēlē* retains *e* before *r*.

RULES

For Adjectives of the Third Declension.

1. Adjectives of the Third Declension have *e* or *i* in the Ablative singular.
2. But if the Neuter be in *e* the Ablative has *i* only.
3. The Genitive plural ends in *ium*, and the Neuter of the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative, ends in *ia*.
4. Except Comparatives, which require *-um* and *-a*.

EXCEPTIONS to the above Rules.

1. *Dīves*, *jūvēnīs*, *sēnēx*, *hospēs*,
Degēnēr, *supērstes*, *paupēr*, *sospēs*,
 With *compōs*, *impōs*, *consors*, *ubēr*,
Vīgīl, *sūplēx*, *īnops*, *pubēr*,
 } have *e* in the Ablative singular, and *um* in the Genitive plural.
2. Compounds in *-ceps*, *-fex*, *-pes*, and *-cōrpōr*, have *e* in the Ablative singular, and *um* in the Genitive plural.

EXAMPLES.

Prīncēps, *antīquē*, *fexque*, *trīcepsque*, *bīpesque*, *trīcōrpōr*.

3. *Desēs*, *hebēs*, *resēs*, *perpēs*, *prapēs*, *terēs*, have *e* in the Ablative, and *um* in the Genitive plural.
4. *Bīcōlōr*, *cōncōlōr*, *discōlōr*, *versicōlōr*, have *e* in the Ablative, and *um* in the Genitive plural.

5. *Mēmōr* has *mēmōri*, in the Ablative, and *mēmōrūm* in the Genitive plural.

Pār has *pārī* only in the Ablative; but the compounds *compār*, *dis-pār*, *impār*, have both *ē* and *ī* in the Ablative.

6. *Lōcūplēs* has *lōcūplētē* only in the Ablative singular, but *lōcūplētium* in the Genitive plural.

[7. All the foregoing have rarely the Neuter singular, and never almost the Neuter in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural.]

8. *Vētūs* has *vētērā* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural, and *vētērūm* in the Genitive plural.

9. *Plus* wants the Masculine, and Feminine in the singular.

10. *Plus* has *plūrē* in the Ablative singular. Plur. Nom. *plūrēs*, *plūrēs*, *plūrā*, and *plūrīā*, Genitive *plūrium*, &c.

11. Adjectives, put substantively, have frequently *e* in the Ablative; as, *affinīs*, *familiārīs*, *rivālīs*, *sōdālīs*.

So *pār*, *pārīs*, n. a match, has *pārē* in the Ablative singular.

OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

The principal kinds of Numeral Adjectives are four.

1. The CARDINAL numbers answering to the question *Quot?* how many?

m.	f.	n.			
Unūs,	ūnā,	ūnūm,	one.	Septēndēcim,	seventeen.
Duo,			two.	Octodēcim,	eighteen.
Trēs,			three.	Novēndēcim,	nineteen.
Quatuor,			four.	Viginti,	twenty.
Quinque,			five.	Viginti unūs,	twenty-one.
Sex,			six.	Viginti duo, &c.	twenty-two.
Septēm,			seven.	Trīginta,	thirty.
Octo,			eight.	Trīginta unūs,	thirty-one.
Nōvēm,			nine.	Quadrāginta,	forty.
Dēcēm,			ten.	Quadrāginta unus,	forty-one.
Undēcim,			eleven.	Quinquāginta,	fifty.
Duodēcim,			twelve.	Sexāginta,	sixty.
Tredēcim,			thirteen.	Septuāginta,	seventy.
Quatuōrdēcim,			fourteen.	Octoginta,	eighty.
Quīndēcim,			fifteen.	Nonaginta,	ninety.
Sēxdēcim,			sixteen.	Cētum,	a hundred.

All Cardinal numbers from *quatuor* to *centum*, are indeclinable; and from *centum* to *millē* they are declined thus:

Singulāri cārēt.	Plur.		Singulāri cārēt.	Plur.	
N. dūcēntī,	dūcēntæ -ā,	200	Sexcēntī,	-æ, -ā,	600.
G. dūcēnt-ōrūm,	ārūm, -ōrūm,		Septingēntī,	-æ, -ā,	700.
D. dūcēntis,	dūcēntis,		Octingēntī,	-æ, -ā,	800.
A. dūcēn-tos,	dūcēn-tās, dūcēntā,		Nongēntī,	-æ, -ā,	900.
V. dūcēnti,	dūcēntæ, dūcēntā,		Millē		1,000.
A. dūcēntis,	dūcēntis, dūcēntis,		Duo millia,		2,000.
Trēcēntī,	-æ, -ā,	300.	Bis millē,		2,000.
Quadrīngēntī,	-æ, -ā,	400.	Dēcem millia,		10,000.
Quīncēntī,	-æ, -ā,	500.	Viginti millia,		20,000.

Millē, the substantive, is thus declined: Nom. Acc. *millē*, Abl. *millī*. Plur. Nom. Acc. *millia*; Dat. and Abl. *millibus*; as *duo millia hōmīnum*.

But *Millē*, the Adjective, wants the singular, and is indeclinable in the plural; as, *Millē mēa Siciliis errant in montibus agnae*. VIRG.

Unus has the plural only when it agrees with a Noun which wants the singular; as, *unæ litære, one letter; una mœnia, one wall; una vestimenta, one suit of apparel; uni sex dies, one space of six days.*

Duo and *Tres* are thus declined :

Singulāri caret. Plur.			Singulāri caret. Plur.		
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. <i>dūo</i> ,	<i>dūæ</i> ,	<i>dūo</i> ,	N. <i>trēs</i> ,	<i>trēs</i> ,	<i>triā</i> ,
G. <i>dū-ōrūm</i> ,	<i>-ārūm</i> ,	<i>ōrūm</i> ,	G. <i>triūm</i> ,	<i>triūm</i> ,	<i>triūm</i> ,
D. <i>dūōbūs</i> ,	<i>dūābūs</i> ,	<i>dūōbūs</i> ,	D. <i>tribūs</i> ,	<i>tribūs</i> ,	<i>tribūs</i> ,
A. <i>dūōs</i> , <i>v. dūo</i> ,	<i>dūās</i> ,	<i>dūō</i> ,	A. <i>trēs</i> ,	<i>trēs</i> ,	<i>triā</i> ,
V. <i>dūō</i> ,	<i>dūæ</i> ,	<i>dūō</i> ,	V. <i>trēs</i> ,	<i>trēs</i> ,	<i>triā</i> ,
A. <i>dūōbūs</i> ,	<i>dūābūs</i> ,	<i>dūōbūs</i> .	A. <i>tribūs</i> ,	<i>tribūs</i> ,	<i>tribūs</i> .

Ambo, *both*, is declined like *duo*.

II. ORDINAL NUMBERS, answering to the question *Quōtus?* what particular one? are all declined like *bonus*.

<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>		
Primus,	<i>ā</i> ,	<i>-ūm</i> ,	<i>the first.</i>	Vigēsīmus primus, <i>the twenty-first.</i>
Sēcundus,			<i>the second.</i>	Trigēsīmus, <i>the thirtieth.</i>
Tertius,			<i>the third.</i>	Quadrāgēsīmus, <i>the fortieth.</i>
Quartus,			<i>the fourth.</i>	Quinquāgēsīmus, <i>the fiftieth.</i>
Quintus,			<i>the fifth.</i>	Sexāgēsīmus, <i>the sixtieth.</i>
Sextus,			<i>the sixth.</i>	Septuāgēsīmus, <i>the seventieth.</i>
Septīmus,			<i>the seventh.</i>	Octōgēsīmus, <i>the eightieth.</i>
Octāvus,			<i>the eighth.</i>	Nonagēsīmus, <i>the ninetieth.</i>
Nōnus,			<i>the ninth.</i>	Centēsīmus, <i>the hundredth.</i>
Dēcīmus,			<i>the tenth.</i>	Dūcentēsīmus, <i>the 2 hundredth.</i>
Undēcīmus,			<i>the eleventh.</i>	Trecentēsīmus, <i>the 3 hundredth.</i>
Duōdēcīmus,			<i>the twelfth.</i>	Quadrīngentēsīmus, <i>the 4 hundredth.</i>
Dēcīmus tertius,			<i>the thirteenth.</i>	Quīngentēsīmus, <i>the 5 hundredth.</i>
Dēcīmus quartus,			<i>the fourteenth.</i>	Sexcentēsīmus, <i>the 6 hundredth.</i>
Dēcīmus quintus,			<i>the fifteenth.</i>	Septīngentēsīmus, <i>the 7 hundredth.</i>
Dēcīmus sextus,			<i>the sixteenth.</i>	Octīngentēsīmus, <i>the 8 hundredth.</i>
Dēcīmus septīmus,			<i>the seventeenth.</i>	Nongentēsīmus, <i>the 9 hundredth.</i>
Dēcīmus octāvus,			<i>the eighteenth.</i>	Millēsīmus, <i>the thousandth.</i>
Dēcīmus nonus,			<i>the nineteenth.</i>	Bis millēsīmus, <i>the two thousandth.</i>
Vigēsīmus,			<i>the twentieth.</i>	Decies millēsīmus, <i>the 10 thousandth.</i>

III. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS want the singular, and answer to the question *Quotēni?* to what number? as, *singuli*, *one by one*, or, *one by itself*, *bini*, *two by two*, or, *two together*, *tēni*, *three by three*, *quatēni*, *four by four*, *quini*, *five*, *seni*, *six*, &c. Distributives are declined like *bonū*.

IV. MULTIPLICATIVE NUMBERS answer to the question *Quotūplex?* how many fold? as, *simplex*, *single*, *duplex*, *double*, *triplex*, *threefold*, *quadrūplex*, *fourfold*, *quintūplex*, *fivefold*, *sextuplex*, *sixfold*, &c. Multiplicatives are all declined like *felix*.

OF THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

THOSE Adjectives only, which are capable of having their signification increased, or diminished, can be compared.

There are three degrees of comparison, the *Positive*, *Comparative*, and *Superlative*.

The *Positive* simply declares a *quality*; as, *longūs*, *long*, *lēnīs*, *mild*; *felix*, *happy*.

The *Comparative* heightens or lessens the quality of the *Positive*; as, *longior*, *longer*, *more long*; *lēnior*, *milder*, *more mild*; *felicior*, *happier*.

The *Superlative* heightens or lessens the quality of the *Positive* to a very high, or very low degree; as *lōngissimūs*, *longest*, *most long*, *very long*; *lēnissimūs*, *mildest*, *most mild*, *very mild*; *felicissimūs*, *happiest*, *most happy*, *very happy*.

Which, fully compared, stand in this manner :

<i>Pos.</i>	<i>Comp.</i>	<i>Super.</i>	<i>Pos.</i>	<i>Comp.</i>	<i>Super.</i>
<i>Longus</i> , <i>Durus</i> , <i>hard</i> .	<i>longior</i> , <i>durior</i> ,	<i>lōngissimūs</i> ; <i>durissimūs</i> ;	<i>lenis</i> , <i>felix</i> ,	<i>lenior</i> , <i>felicior</i> ,	<i>lenissimūs</i> . <i>felicissimūs</i> .

The formation of the Degrees.

The *Positive* is the theme and foundation.

The *Comparative* is formed from the first case of the *Positive* in *i*, by adding to it *or*; thus, *G. lōngi*, *longior*, *D. lēni*, *lenior*, *D. felīci*, *felicior*.

The *Superlative* is also formed from the first case of the *Positive* in *i*, by adding thereto *-ssimūs*; as, *lōngi*, *lōngtssimūs*; *lēni*, *lēntssimūs*; *felīci*, *felicissimūs*.

But *facilis*, *facillimūs*; *difficilis*, *difficillimūs*; *humilis*, *humillimūs*; *similis*, *simillimūs*; *dissimilis*, *dissimillimūs*.

If the *Positive* ends in *er*, the *Superlative* is formed by adding *-rimūs* to the *Nominative*; thus, *tēnēr*, *tēnerrimūs*; *acēr*, *acerrimūs*.

Vētūs also, from the old *veter*, makes *veterrimūs*.

If the *Positive* ends in *us* with a vowel before it, the *Comparative* is sometimes made by *magis*; and the *Superlative* by *valde*, *maxime*, *admōdum*, *perquam* or *ap̄hrīmē* put before the *Positive*; thus, *ardūūs*, *māgis ardūūs*, *maximē ardūūs*.

But *ardūūs*, *piūs*, *strenūūs*, *vācūūs*, are also regular; as, *ardūus*, *ardūior*, *arduissimūs*.

The *Superlative* is also sometimes expressed by *per* and *præ*; as, *permāgnus*, *very great*; *prædivēs*, *very rich*.

Irregular Comparisons.

1. Bönus, mēllor, ōptimūs, *good, better, best.*
 Mälus, pejör, pessimūs, *bad, worse, worst.*
 Magnūs, mājör, maximūs, *great, greater, greatest.*
 Parvūs, mīnör, mīnimūs, *little, less, (lesser) least.*
 Multūs, plūs, *n. plūrīmūs, much, more, most.*
 Dīvēs, ditōr, ditissimūs, *rich, richer, richest.*
 Sēnēx, sēnīör, māximūs nātū, *old, elder, eldest.*
 Juvēnis, jūnīör, mīnimūs nātū, *young, younger, youngest.*
2. Nēquām, nēquīör, nēquissimūs, *idle, idler, idlest.*
 Citrā, citērior, citimūs, *on this side, hither, hithermost.*
 Infrā, infērior, infimūs, et imus, *beneath, lower, lowest.*
 Intrā, intērior, intimūs, *within, inner, inmost, inward.*
 Extrā, extērior, extrēmūs, et extimūs, *without, outer, outmost.*
 Suprā, supērior, suprēmūs, et sūmmūs, *above, higher, highest.*
 Postērūs, postērior, postrēmūs, et posthūmus, *last, latest.*
 Ultrā, ultērior, ultimūs, *beyond, farther, farthest.*
 Propē, propior, proximūs, *near, nearer, nearest, next.*
 Pridēm, priör, primūs, *late, former, first.*
3. Compounds in *dīcus, fīcus, lōqus, and vōlus*, have *entior*, and *entissimus*, thus :
 Malēdicūs, malēdicēntior, malēdicēntissimūs, *railing.*
 Benēficūs, benēficēntior, benēficēntissimūs, *kind.*
 Magnilō-quus, -quēntior, magnilōquēntissimūs, *boasting.*
 Malēvōlūs, malēvōlēntior, malēvōlēntissimūs, *ill-natured.*

Defective Comparisons.

4. POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Almus, <i>gracious,</i>	_____	_____
Fatilis, <i>weak,</i>	_____	_____
Inclūtus, <i>famous.</i>	_____	inclytissimūs.
Ingēns, <i>great.</i>	ingēntior,	_____
Sacer, <i>holy.</i>	_____	sacērrimūs.
Fidus, <i>faithful,</i>	_____	fidissimūs.
Nuper, <i>lately,</i>	_____	nuperrimūs.
Nōvūs, <i>new,</i>	_____	nōvissimūs.
_____	ocyor, <i>swifter,</i>	ocyssimūs.
_____	deterior, <i>worse.</i>	detrerrimūs.

5. *These Comparisons are remarkable, and rare.*

Cato, Catōnior, *i. e. severior* Catōne, *more strict than Cato.*
 Nero, Nerōnior, *i. e. savior* Nerōnē, *more cruel than Nero.*
 Ipse, ipsissimūs ; tuus, tuissimūs ; multūs, multissimūs.

6. There are hundreds of Adjectives, capable of Comparison, which yet are not compared ; some of these are,

Magnanimūs, mīrus, claudus, salvus, mēmör, almūs, &
Dēlīrūs, rūdis, et vūlgārīs, cālūs, ēgēnūs.

PRONOUN.

A PRONOUN is a part of speech used instead of a Noun ;
OR,

A Pronoun is a short way of repeating the preceding Noun ;
as,

Marcus Tullius amāvit cīves, et illi amavērunt illum.

Mark Tully loved the citizens, and they loved him.

There are nineteen simple Pronouns. *Ego, tu, sui, illē, ipsē, iste, hic, is, quēs, qui, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras, cūjās, and cūjūs.*

Ego, tu, sui, are Substantives, the other sixteen are Adjectives.

THE DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

I. Singulariter.

N. *Egō, I, myself,*

G. *mei, of me, of myself,*

D. *mīhi, to me, myself.*

A. *mē, me, myself.*

V. _____

A. *mē, with, from, in, by, me.*

Pluraliter.

N. *nōs, we, ourselves,*

G. *nōstrum, v. nostri, of us,*

D. *nōbīs, to us, to ourselves,*

A. *nōs, us, ourselves,*

V. _____

A. *nōbīs, with us, ourselves.*

II. Singulariter.

N. *tu, thou, you, yourself,*

G. *tūi, of thee, you, yourself,*

D. *tibi, to thee, you, yourself.*

A. *tē, thee, you, yourself.*

V. *tū, O thou, you,*

A. *te, with thee, you, yourself.*

Pluraliter.

N. *vōs, ye, you, yourselves,*

G. *vestrum, v. vestri, of you,*

D. *vōbīs, to you, yourselves,*

A. *vōs, you, yourselves,*

V. *vōs, O ye, you, —*

A. *vōbīs, with you, yourselves.*

Thou, thee, and ye, are used for *you*, when we are speaking in a particular, or emphatical manner ; as, *thou art the man*, for *you are the man* ; *I saw thee*, for *I saw you* ; *ye shall ask me*, for *you shall ask me*.

Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself.

III. Singulariter.

N. _____

G. *sui, of himself, of herself, &c.*

D. *sibi, to himself, herself, &c.*

A. *sē, himself, herself, itself,*

V. _____

A. *sē, with himself, herself, &c.*

Pluraliter.

N. _____

G. *sui, of themselves,*

D. *sibi, to themselves,*

A. *sē, themselves,*

V. _____

A. *sē, with themselves.*

Egomēt, the compound, is declined like *Ego* ; *met* is not varied.

Tute, the compound, is declined like *tu* ; but *te* is not varied.

N. — G. *sui sui*, D. *sibi sibi*, A. *sē sē*, V. — A. *sē sē*.

IV. *Singulariter.*

m. f. n.

N. illē, illā, illū, *he, she, that, it,*
 G. illius, illius, illius, *of him, her,*
 D. illi, illi, illi, *to him, her, it,*
 A. illum, illam, illud, *him, her,*
 V. illē, illā, illū, *O — that,*
 A. illō, illā, illō, *with him, her.*

Istē, istā, istud, *he, she, that,* is declined like ille.

Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, *himself, herself, itself,* is also declined like ille; but ipse makes ipsum, not ipsud. in the Nom. Acc. and Voc. sing. Neuter.

V. *Sing.*

m. f. n.

N. hīc, hęc, hoc, *this,*
 G. hūjūs, hūjūs, hūjūs, *of this,*
 D. huīc, huīc, huīc, *to this,*
 A. hunc, hanc, hoc, *this,*
 V. hīc, hęc, hoc *vix occurrit,*
 A. hōc, hac, hoc, *with this.*

VI. *Sing.*

N. īs, ēa, īd, *he, she, that, it,*
 G. ējūs, ējūs, ējūs, *of him, her,*
 D. ei, ei, ei, *to him, her, it,*
 A. eūm, eām, īd, *him, her, it,*
 V. _____

A. eō, eā, eō, *with him, her, it.*

Quīs, quę, quod, *vel quid, who? which? what? (interrog.)*

VII. *Sing.*

N. quīs, quę, quod, *vel quid?*
 G. cūjus, cūjus, cūjus, *whose?*
 D. cui, cui, cui, *to whom?*
 A. quem, quam, quod, *v. quid?*
 V. _____

A. quō, quā, quō, *with whom?*

Quis, (*indefinite*) *any one,* is declined exactly like quīs, *who?*

Qui, quę, quod, *who, which, that, (relative.)*

VIII. *Sing.*

N. quī, quę, quod, *who,*
 G. cūjus, cūjus, cūjus, *whose,*
 D. cui, cui, cui, *to whom,*
 A. quēm, quām, quōd, *whom,*
 V. _____

A. quō, quā, quō, *quī, quī, quī.*

Pluraliter.

m. f. n.

N. illī, illę, illā, *they, those,*
 G. ill-ōrum, -ārum, -ōrum,
 D. illīs, illīs, illīs, *to those,*
 A. illōs, illās, illā, *those,*
 V. illī, illę, illā, *O—those,*
 A. illīs, illīs, illīs, *by those.*

Plur.

m. f. n.

N. hī, hę, hęc, *these,*
 G. h-ōrum, -ārum, -ōrum,
 D. hīs, hīs, hīs, *to these,*
 A. hos, has, hęc, *these.*
 V. hī, hę, hęc, _____
 A. hīs, hīs, hīs, *with these.*

Plur.

N. ii, eę, eā, *they, those,*
 G. eōrūm, eārūm, eōrūm,
 D. iīs, *v. ēīs, to them, those,*
 A. ēōs, ēās, eā, *them, those,*
 V. _____

A. iīs, *vel ēīs, with them.*

Plur.

N. quī, quę, quę, *who?*
 G. quōrum, quārūm, quōrum,
 D. quēis, *v. quībus, to whom?*
 A. quōs, quās, quę, *whom?*
 V. _____

A. quēis *v. quībus, by whom?*

Plur.

N. qui, quę, quę, *who,*
 G. quōrum, quārūm, quōrum,
 D. quēis *vel quībus, to whom,*
 A. quōs, quās, quę, *whom,*
 V. _____

A. quēis, *vel quībus, by, &c.*

Qui the Relative has also *qui* in the Abl. in all genders and numbers.

IX. Měus, *b.* řūs, *c.* and sūs, *d.* are declined like *běňus*.

X. Nostěr, *e.* and vestěr, *f.* are declined like *těňěr*.

XI. Tuūs, suūs, and vēstěr, want the Vocative: and

All nouns and pronouns, which we cannot call on, or address ourselves to, have no Vocative.

XII. Nostěr and měus have the Vocative; thus: V. nostěr, nostrā, nostrům, V. mī, měus, měā, měům.

XIII. Nostrās, *g.* vestrās, *h.* cūjās, *i.* and all gentiles in *as*; *as*, Arpīnas, are declined like *felix*.

XIV. Nom. cūjūs, *k.* cūjā, cūjům; Acc. Sing. cūjām, Acc. plur. cūjā.

b. my or mine, *c.* thy or thine, *d.* his own, her own, its own, their own, *e.* our, or ours. *f.* your, or yours. *g.* of our country. *h.* of your country. *i.* of what or which country. *k.* whose, *as*, Cujum pecus, whose flock? Virg.

The Declension of Compound Pronouns.

Ego ipse, I myself.

Nom. ego ipse, G. mei ipsius, D. mihi ipsi, A. me ipsum, &c.

2.—*Iste* and *hic* N. isthic, isthæc, isthoc, *v.* isthuc, *that*.

Acc. ist-hunc, -hanc, -hoc, *v.* huc, A. ist-hoc, ist-hac, ist-hoc.

Nom. plural neuter isthæc, Accusative plural neuter isthæc.

3.—*Idem, the same*, compounded of *is* and *dem*.

Sing.

Nom. idēm, eādem, idēm,
Gen. ejūsđēm, ejūsđēm, ejūsđem,
Dat. eidēm, eidēm, eidēm,
Acc. eūdēm, eāndēm, idēm,
Voc. idēm, eādem, idēm,
Abl. eōdēm, eādem, eōdem.

Plur.

N. iidēm, ěxđēm, ěādēm,
G. eōrūn-dem, eārūndem, -dem,
D. eīsđēm *vel* iīsđēm,
A. ěōsđēm, ěāsđēm, ěādēm,
V. iīđēm, ěxđēm, ěādēm,
A. ěīsđēm, *vel* iīsđēm.

4. *Quis*, compounded with *-nam*, *-fiam*, *-quam*, *-que*, *-quis*.

N. Quisnam, quznam, quodnam, vel quidnam; G. cujusnam, &c. *who?*

N. Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam, vel quidpiam; G. cujuspian, &c. *any one*.

N. Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam, vel quidquam, cujusquam, &c. *any one*.

N. Quisque, quæque, quodque, vel quidque; cujusque, &c. *every one*.

N. Quisquis, ——— quidquid, vel quicquid; cujuscujus, cuicui, *whoever*.

Accusative *quīdquīd*, vel *quīcquīd*, Vocative —, Abl. *quōdquō*, *quāquā*, *quōquō*, Nom. Acc. plur. neut. *quæquæ*, Dat. and Ab. plur. *quībusquībus*.

Quisquam has also *quicquam*, vel *quidquam*; Acc. *quēnquam* without the feminine. The plural is scarcely used.

5. *Quis*, compounded with *ali—ec—si—ne—num*.

N. Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod, *vel* aliquid; G. alicujus, &c. *some*.

N. Ecquis, ecqua *v.* ecquæ, ecquod, *vel* ecquid; eccujus, &c. *who?*

N. Si quis, si qua, si quod, *vel* si quid; si cujus, &c. *any one*.

N. Ne quis, ne qua, ne quod, *v.* ne quid; ne cujus, &c. *let any one*.

N. Num quis, num qua, num quod *v.* num quid; num cujus, &c. *is there any*.

These alone have *-qua* in the Nom. Sing. fem. and *-qua* in the Nom. Acc. plural neuter.

NOTE. *Siquis*, *nēquis*, and *nūmquis*, are frequently read separately; thus, *sī quis*, *nē quis*, *nūm quis*.

6—*Qui* compounded with *-cunque—dam—libet—vis*.

N. Quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque; G. cujuscunque, &c. *whoever*.

N. Quidam, quædam, quoddam v. quiddam; cujusdam, &c. *some*.

N. Quilibet, quælibet, quodlibet v. quidlibet; cujuslibet, &c. *any one*.

N. Quivis, quævis, quodvis vel quidvis; cujusvis, &c. *any one*.

Nom. unusquisque, unāquæque, unumquodque, vel ūnumquidque, &c.

Nom. quot-usquisque, -aquæque, -umquodque, vel -umquidque, &c.

NOTE 1. All these compounds of *quis* and *quid*, want the vocative; except *quisque*, *aliquis*, *quilibet*, *unusquisque*, and perhaps some others.

2. *Quidam* has *quendam*, *quandam*, *quoddam*, vel *quiddam*, in the Acc. singular; and *quorūdam*, *quarūdam*, *quorūdam*, in the Gen. plural; *n* being put instead of *m*, for the better sound.

Quod, *aliquod*, *quodvis*, *quoddam*, &c. are used when they agree with a substantive in the same case.

Quid, *aliquid*, *quidvis*, *quiddam*, have no substantive expressed; but, like substantives, govern one in the genitive.

3. These syllabic adjectives *mēt- tē- cē- ptē*, *cīne*, make the signification more pointed and emphatical, and sometimes supply the measure of poets; as *egomēt*, *tūmēt*, *tūtē*, *normēt*, *vōsmēt*, *hujuscē*, *meāptē*, *hīccīne*.

4. Of *cum*, and these ablatives *me*, *te*, *se*, *nōbīs*, *vōbīs*, *quī*, or *quo*, and *quibūs*, are compounded *mēcūm*, *tēcūm*, *sēcūm*, *nōbīscūm*, *vōbīscūm*, *quicūm*, and *quōcūm*, *quibuscum*.

REMARKS ON ENGLISH PRONOUNS.

1. In the Nominative we use *I*, *thou*, *you*, *he*, *she*, *we*, *ye*, *they*, and *who*, but in the other cases we use *me*, *thee*, *you*, *him*, *her*, *us*, *you*, *them*, and *whom*.

2. When we speak of a PERSON we use *who* and *whom*; as, I love the man, *who* loves his country. The boy, *whom* learning delights, will gain love.

3. When we speak of a THING we use *which*; as, the book, *which* you gave me, is lost. The grass, *which* grows in the field, withers.

4. *That* is frequently used for *who*, *whom*, and *which*; as, the man *that* loves his country. The boy *that* learning delights. The book *that* you gave me. The grass *that* grows in the field.

5. *What* is often used for *the thing which*; or *that which*; as, *what* you said is true; instead of *the thing which you said is true*; or, *that which you said is true*.

6. *Whom*, *which*, and *that*, are often left out; as the man I saw, for the man *whom* I saw. The book you gave me, for the book *which* you gave me; or, the book *that* you gave me.

7. *Whose* and *its* are Genitives, instead of, *of whom*, *of it*.

8. The following *phrases* are ungrammatical—*Who* did you sup with? *Who* did you give it to? *Who* did you live with? *Who* do you follow? *Who* did you get it from? *Who* did he send by? *Who* did he buy it for? That is the man *who* I mentioned. In all these, *who* should be *whom*.

9. We should never use *its* for *it is*; but if we abbreviate *it is*, we should write *'tis*.

10. *Them* is never used in the Nominative, or in any other case like an *adjective*, but always like a noun *substantive* by itself; we cannot, therefore, say, *them* are good apples. Teach *them* boys. Hand *them* papers. In all which, and similar forms of speech, we should utter and write, *these*, or *those*.

11. *This* in the plural makes *these*, and *that* makes *those*.

12. *This* respects the nearest, and *that* the farthest off.

VERB.

A VERB is a part of speech which signifies *to be*, *to do*, or *to suffer*. Or,

A verb is that part of speech which expresses an affirmation of persons and things.

Any word that makes complete sense with a *noun*, or *pronoun*, is a *verb*; as, the sun *shines*. I *love*. It is called a VERB or WORD, because it is the chief word in every sentence.

The principal kinds of verbs are the ACTIVE, PASSIVE, NEUTER, and DEPONENT.

1. An ACTIVE verb affirms *action* of its Nominative, or person before it; as, *vinco*, I *conquer*.

An Active verb is also called *Transitive*, when the action *passes over to the object*, and has an effect on it; as *vīnco irām*, I conquer anger; *vīnco hōstēm*, I conquer the enemy. Transitive is only another name for Active.

An *Active* verb can always admit after it, with good sense, *whom*? or *what*? as, *whom* do you conquer? *what* do you conquer?

2. A PASSIVE verb affirms the *suffering*, *passion*, or *reception* of an *action*; as, *vincor*, I *am conquered*.

3. A NEUTER verb properly affirms neither *action* nor *passion*; but simply expresses the *being*, *state*, or *condition* of things; as *dormio*, to sleep, *sedeo*, to sit, *sto*, to stand, *vēnĭo*, to come, *duro*, to persevere, *manĕo*, to stay, *clamo*, to shout, *quiesco*, to rest.

A Neuter verb has frequently a passive signification ; as *vañũto*, to be whipped, *flagro*, to be inflamed.

Neuter verbs cannot with good sense admit *whom*, or *what* after them ; as, *whom* do I sleep ?

4. A DEPONENT verb has a *passive* termination, but an *active* or *neuter* signification ; as, *loquor*, to speak, *mörör*, to die.

There are also NEUTER-PASSIVE, FREQUENTATIVE, INCEPTIVE, DESIDERATIVE, and COMMON VERBS.

1. A *Neuter-Passive* verb is half *Active*, and half *Passive* in its termination, but its signification is either wholly *passive* ; as, *fi*, to be made ; or wholly *active*, or *neuter*, as *audeo*, to dare, *gaudeo*, to rejoice, *mareo*, to be sad.

2. *Frequentative* verbs signify frequency of action, and are all of the first conjugation.

Frequentatives, derived from the first conjugation, are formed from the last supine, by changing *ũtu* into *ito* ; as, *clamũto*, to shout frequently, from *clamo*.

But other frequentative verbs are formed from the last supine of verbs of the second, third, and fourth conjugations, by changing *u* into *o* ; *curso*, to run often, from *curro* ; *sũlto*, to leap often, from *salio*.

These form other frequentatives, as, *curso*, *kursũto* ; *pulso*, *pulsũto* ; *sũlto*, *sũlũto*.

3. *Inceptive* verbs signify that a thing is begun, and tending to perfection ; as *calesco*, to begin to grow warm.

Inceptive verbs are formed by adding *-co* to the second person singular of the Indicative active of their primitives ; as, *caleo*, *cales*, *calesco*. Inceptives are all of the third conjugation.

4. *Desiderative* verbs signify a desire of action.

Desideratives are all formed from the last supine by adding to it *-rio* ; as, *esurio* to desire to eat ; or to be hungry.

5. A *Common* verb has a *passive* termination, but an *active* or *passive* signification, as, *crimĩnor*, I accuse, or I am accused.

VERBS are varied or declined by *voices*, *moods*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons* ; there are two voices, the *Active* and *Passive*.

1. **VOICE** expresses the different circumstances in which we consider an object, whether as acting, or being acted on.

2. The *Active* voice signifies action ; as, *amo*, I love.

3. The *Passive* voice signifies suffering, or being the object of an action ; as, *amor*, I am loved, *dũcör*, I am led.

4. **MOODS** are the various *manners* of expressing the signification of a verb : there are four moods, the *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, *Imperative*, and *Infinitive*.

5. The *Indicative* mood declares, or affirms positively ; as, *āmō*, I love ; *āmābām*, I did love ; *amōr*, I am loved.

6. The *Subjunctive* mood, which is branched out into the *Potential* and *Optative*, is generally joined to another word, and cannot make a full meaning by itself ; as, *Si mē āmētīs*, *meā sērvāte frēcēptā*, if ye love me, keep my commandments.

7. The *Imperative* mood commands, exhorts, or intreats ; as, *āmā*, love thou. The *Imperative* mood always wants the first person, both singular and plural.

8. The *Infinitive* mood expresses the signification of the verb, without limiting it to any number or person, having the sign *TO* commonly prefixed ; as, *āmāre*, to love.

The *Infinitive* mood is put sometimes for a noun substantive.

9. **TENSES** express the time when any person or thing is supposed to *be*, to *act*, or to *suffer* : there are five *tenses*, or *times*, the *Present*, the *Preter-imperfect*, the *Preter-perfect*, the *Preter-pluperfect*, and the *Future*.

10. The *Present* tense speaks of the time present ; as, *scrībō*, I write, or I *do* write ; *i. e.* I am writing.

11. The *Imperfect* tense speaks of an action *now* doing, but not *fully* done ; as, *scrībēbām*, I wrote, or did write ; *i. e.* I was writing.

12. The *Preter-perfect* tense shews, that an action is *fully* finished ; as, *scripsi*, I have written ; *i. e.* I have finished writing.

13. The *Preter-pluperfect* tense refers to some time, *more than* perfectly *past*, and imports, that the action was done *at*, or *before*, that time ; as, *scripsērām epistōlām*, I *had* written a letter ; *i. e.* *before* that time.

14. The *Future* tense speaks of an action that *will* be done *hereafter* ; as, *scribam*, I *shall* or *will* write.

[There is also a *Future-perfect* tense which refers to *some time* yet to come, and imports that a thing as yet *future* shall be *past* and *finished* *at*, or, *before*, that time ; as, *cum scripsēro*, *tu lēgēs*, when I *shall have* written, you shall read.]

15. **NUMBER** marks how many we suppose to *be*, to *act*, or to *suffer*.

16. There are two numbers, the *Singular*, and the *Plural*.

17. **PERSON** shews to what the meaning of the verb is applied : there are three *Persons* in each number.

18. The *first* person speaks ; the *second* person is spoken *to* ; and the *third* person is spoken *of*.

19. *Ego* is the *first* person sing. *Tu* is the *second* person singular.

20. *Nos* is the *first* person plur. *Vos* is the *second* person plural.

21. *Ille* is the *third* person sing. *Illī* is the *third* person plural.

Of Conjugation.

22. *Conjugation* is the classing, or joining together all the parts of a verb, according to *voice, mood, tense, number, and person*.

23. There are *four* conjugations of regular verbs, which are known by the following marks, or characters.

24. The *first* conjugation has *ā* long before *-rě* ; as, *amārě*, to love.

25. The *second* conjugation has *ē* long before *-rě* ; as, *dēcērě*, to teach.

26. The *third* conjugation has *ě* short before *-rě* ; as *těgěrě*, to cover.

27. The *fourth* conjugation has *ī* long before *-rě* ; as, *audīre*, to hear.

28. But *do, dārě, dēdī, dātūm*, to give, and these four of its compounds, have *ā* short before *-rě*.

Circūm-dō, -dārě, circūmdēdī, circūmdātūm, to clasp round.

Pessūndo, pessūndārě, pessūndēdī, pessūndātūm, to ruin.

Venūndo, venūndārě, venūndēdī, venūndātūm, to sell.

Satīdo, satīdārě, satīdēdī, satīdātūm, to satisfy.

THE FORM OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

The Principal Parts.

<i>Indic. Præs.</i>	<i>Infinit.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Amō,	āmārě,	āmāvī,	āmātūm, to love.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	1 Ego āmō,	<i>I love, or do love,</i>
	2	Tu āmās,	<i>Thou lovest, or dost love, or you love,</i>
	3	Illē āmāt,	<i>He loves, he loveth, or doth love,</i>
Plur.	{	1 Nōs āmāmūs,	<i>We love, or do love,</i>
	2	Vōs āmātīs,	<i>Ye or you love, or do love,</i>
	3	Illī āmānt,	<i>They love, or do love.</i>

The Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	1	Ego āmābām,	<i>I loved, or did love,</i>
	2	Tu āmābās,	<i>You loved, or did love,</i>
	3	Illē āmābāt,	<i>He loved, or did love,</i>
Plur.	1	Nōs āmābāmūs,	<i>We loved, or did love,</i>
	2	Vōs āmābātis,	<i>Ye loved, or did love,</i>
	3	Illī āmābānt,	<i>They loved, or did love.</i>

The Perfect Tense.

Sing.	1	Ego āmāvī,	<i>I have loved, or I loved,</i>
	2	Tū āmāvistī,	<i>You have loved,</i>
	3	Illē āmāvīt,	<i>He hath, or has loved,</i>
Plur.	1	Nōs āmāvīmūs,	<i>We have loved,</i>
	2	Vōs āmāvistis,	<i>Ye have loved,</i>
	3	Illī āmāv-ērunt, v. -ērē,	<i>They have loved.</i>

The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1	Ego āmāvērām,	<i>I had loved,</i>
	2	Tu āmāvērās,	<i>You had loved,</i>
	3	Illē āmāvērāt,	<i>He had loved,</i>
Plur.	1	Nōs āmāvērāmūs,	<i>We had loved,</i>
	2	Vōs āmāvērātis,	<i>Ye had loved,</i>
	3	Illī āmāvērānt,	<i>They had loved.</i>

The Future Tense.

Sing.	1	Ego āmāho,	<i>I shall or will love,</i>
	2	Tū āmābīs,	<i>You shall or will love,</i>
	3	Illē āmābīt,	<i>He shall or will love,</i>
Plur.	1	Nōs āmābīmūs,	<i>We shall or will love,</i>
	2	Vōs āmābītis,	<i>Ye shall or will love,</i>
	3	Illī āmābūnt,	<i>They shall or will love.</i>

Thou precedes *-thee, -est, -dost, -edst, -idst, -shalt, -wilt, -mayst, -canst, -art, -wert.*

Thou is scarcely ever used, but in the Scripture style, and when we address ourselves to Almighty God.

The termination *eth* is used in solemn language, but *es* in common.

HOMO, a man, VIR, a man, CIVIS, -is, a citizen.

The man loves—men love—men do love—good men do love.

The man loved—men loved—men did love—happy men loved.

The man has loved—men have loved—mild men have loved.

The man had loved—men had loved—milder men had loved.

The man will love—men will love—sharp men will love.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

The Present Tense.

Singular.	Amēm, <i>I may or can love, let me love, may I love,</i>
	amēs, <i>you may or can love, may you love,</i>
Plural.	amēt, <i>He may or can love, let him love, may he love.</i>
	Amēmūs, <i>we may or can love, let us love, may we love,</i>
	amētīs, <i>Ye may or can love, may you love,</i>
	amēnt, <i>They may or can love, let them love, may they love.</i>

The Imperfect Tense.

Singular.	Amārēm, <i>I might, could, should, or would love,</i>
	amārēs, <i>You might, could, should, or would love,</i>
	amārēt, <i>He might, could, should, or would love.</i>
Plural.	Amārēmūs, <i>We might, could, would, or should love,</i>
	Amārētīs, <i>Ye might, could, would, or should love,</i>
	Amārēnt, <i>They might, could, should, or would love.</i>

The Perfect Tense.

Singular.	Amāvēřim, <i>I may, or might have loved,</i>
	amāvēřis, <i>You may, or might have loved,</i>
	amāvēřit, <i>He may, or might have loved.</i>
Plural.	Amāvēřimūs, <i>We may, or might have loved,</i>
	amāvēřītīs, <i>Ye may, or might have loved,</i>
	amāvēřint, <i>They may, or might have loved:</i>

The Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.	Amāvīssēm, <i>I</i>	} might, could, would, should, have, or had	{ loved.
	amāvīssēs, <i>You</i>		
	amāvīssēt, <i>He</i>		
Plural.	Amāvīssēmūs, <i>We</i>	}	{
	amāvīssētīs, <i>Ye</i>		
	amāvīssēnt, <i>They</i>		

PETRUS, *Peter*. PYRAMUS et THISBE.

He has loved, he loved, he did love, Pyramus did love.

He had loved, Peter had loved, Thisbe did love.

I will love, Peter will love, good men will love, mild men will love.

I may love, I can love, may I love? let me love, let good men love.

Let Pyramus love, may Pyramus love, let Peter love.

Let us love, let Pyramus and Thisbe love, we might have loved.

I might love, I could love, I would love, I should love.

Pyramus and Thisbe——should love, we should have loved.

He might have, or had loved, Pyramus might have loved.

The man might have or had loved, the men might have loved.

The Future Tense.

Sing. Plural.	{	Amāvĕro,	<i>I shall have loved,</i>
		amāvĕrĭs,	<i>Thou shalt have loved,</i>
		amāvĕrĭt,	<i>He shall have loved,</i>
		amāvĕrĭmŭs,	<i>We shall have loved,</i>
		amāvĕrĭtis,	<i>Ye shall have loved,</i>
		amāvĕrĭnt,	<i>They shall have loved.</i>

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Amā, <i>vel</i> amāto tu,	<i>love thou, or do thou love,</i>
		āmāto ille,	<i>let him love,</i>
Plur.	{	Amāte, <i>v.</i> amātōtĕ vos,	<i>love ye, or do ye love,</i>
		amānto illi,	<i>let them love.</i>

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.	Amārĕ,	<i>to love.</i>
Perfect ———	amāvĭsse,	<i>to have, or had loved.</i>
Future ———	amātūrŭm esse <i>v.</i> fuisse,	<i>to be about to love.</i>

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Present, Amāns, Gen. amantis, *loving*.
 The Participle of the Future, Amātūr-us, -ā, -ŭm, *about to love*.

THE GERUNDS.

N.	Amāndŭm,	<i>loving,</i>
G.	Amāndī,	<i>of loving,</i>
D.	Amāndo,	<i>to loving,</i>
A.	Amāndŭm,	<i>loving,</i>
A.	Amāndo,	<i>with, from, in, or by loving.</i>

THE SUPINES.

The first supine,	Amātŭm,	<i>to love,</i>
The last supine,	Amātū,	<i>to love, or to be loved.</i>

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Amōr, amāri, amātŭs sum, *to be loved.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Amōr,	<i>I am loved,</i>
		āmāris, <i>vel</i> amārĕ,	<i>Thou art loved,</i>
		amātŭr,	<i>He is loved.</i>

<i>Plural.</i>	<i>{ Amāmūr, āmāmīni, āmāntūr,</i>	<i>We are loved, Ye are loved, They are loved.</i>
----------------	--	--

The Imperfect Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>{ Amābār, amābārīs, v. amābārē, amābātūr,</i>	<i>I was loved, You were loved, He was loved.</i>
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>{ Amābāmūr, amābāmīni, amābāntūr,</i>	<i>We were loved, Ye were loved, They were loved.</i>

The Perfect Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>{ Amātūs sum vel fui, amātūs ēs, vel fuisti, amātūs est, vel fuit,</i>	<i>I have been loved, Thou hast been loved, He hath been loved.</i>
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>{ amāti sūmūs vel fuīmus, amāti estis, vel fuistis, amāti sunt, fuērunt, v. fuēre,</i>	<i>We have been loved, Ye have been loved, They have been loved.</i>

The Pluperfect Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>{ Amātūs ērām, vel fūērām, amātūs ēras, vel fūērās, amātūs erat, vel fūērāt,</i>	<i>I had been loved, Thou hadst been loved, He had been loved.</i>
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>{ Amāti ērāmūs, vel fūērāmūs, amāti ērātīs, vel fūērātīs, amāti ērānt, vel fūērānt,</i>	<i>We had been loved, Ye had been loved, They had been loved.</i>

The Future Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>{ Amābōr, amābērīs, v. amābērē, amābītūr,</i>	<i>I shall, or will be loved, Thou shalt, or wilt be loved, He shall, or will be loved.</i>
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>{ Amābīmūr, amābīmīni, amābūntūr,</i>	<i>We shall, or will be loved, Ye shall, or will be loved, They shall, or will be loved.</i>

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

The Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>{ Amēr, amērīs, vel amēre, amētūr,</i>	<i>I may, or can be loved, may I be loved, You may, or can be loved, He may, or can be loved, let him be loved.</i>
--------------	---	---

VIR, a man, FEMINA, a woman, DONUM, a gift.

The man is loved, the man has been loved, the gift is loved.

The men are loved, the men have been loved, gifts have been loved.

The woman is loved, the woman has been loved, the gift has been —

The women are loved, the women have been loved, the gifts have —

Plural.	{	Amēmur,	<i>We may, or can be loved.</i>
		ămēmīni,	<i>Ye may, or can be loved,</i>
		ămენტūr,	<i>They may, or can be loved.</i>

The Imperfect Tense.

Plural. Sing.	{	Amārēr,	<i>I might, could, would, should be —</i>
		ămārēris, v. amārērē,	<i>You might, &c. be loved,</i>
		ămārētūr,	<i>He might, &c. be loved.</i>
		Amārēmūr,	<i>We might, &c. be loved,</i>
		ămārēmīni,	<i>Ye might, &c. be loved,</i>
		ămārēntūr,	<i>They might, &c. be loved.</i>

The Perfect Tense.

Plural. Sing.	{	Amātūs sim, vel fűērīm,	<i>I may have been loved,</i>
		ămātūs sis vel fűēris,	<i>Thou mayst have been loved,</i>
		ămātūs sit, vel fűērit,	<i>He may have been loved.</i>
		Amātī sīmūs, v. fűērīmus,	<i>We may have been loved,</i>
		ămātī sītis, v. fűērītis,	<i>Ye may have been loved,</i>
		ămātī sint, v. fűērīnt,	<i>They may have been loved.</i>

The Pluperfect Tense.

Plural. Sing.	{	Amātūs essēm, v. fuīssēm,	<i>I</i>	{	might,	} <i>loved.</i>
		ămātūs essēs, vel fuīssēs,	<i>You</i>		could,	
		ămātūs essēt, vel fuīssēt,	<i>He</i>		would,	
		Amāti essemus v. fuīssēmūs,	<i>We</i>		should,	
		ămāti essētis, vel fuīssētis,	<i>Ye</i>		have, or	
		ămāti essent, vel fuīssent,	<i>They</i>		had been	

The Future Tense.

Plural. Sing.	{	Amātūs fűēro,	<i>I shall have been loved,</i>
		ămātūs fűēris,	<i>Thou shalt have been loved,</i>
		ămātūs fűērīt,	<i>He shall have been loved.</i>
		ămātī fűērīmūs,	<i>We shall have been loved,</i>
		ămātī fűērītīs,	<i>Ye shall have been loved,</i>
		ămātī fűērīnt,	<i>They shall have been loved.</i>

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Plur. Sing.	{	Amārē v. amātōr tu,	<i>be thou loved,</i>
		ămātōr ille,	<i>let him be loved.</i>
	{	Amāmīni vos,	<i>be ye loved,</i>
		ămāntōr illi,	<i>let them be loved.</i>

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense Amārī, 1.	<i>to be loved,</i>
Perfect Tense amātūm essē, v. fuīssē, 2.	<i>to have, or had been —</i>
Future Tense amātūm irī, 3.	<i>to be about to be loved.</i>

1. The *Present* of the Infinitive Passive is not varied.
2. The *Perfect* of the Infinitive passive is varied according to the gender, number, and case of the noun going before.
3. The *Future* of the Infinitive passive is never varied.

THE PARTICIPLES.

Participle of the Perfect, Amāt, -ūs, -ā, -ūm, *loved*,
 Participle of the Future, amānd-ūs, -ā, -ūm, *to be loved*.

The *Participle* of the Future in *-dus* imports *necessity, duty, or obligation*, more than it does *futurity*.

EXAMPLES of the Acc. before the Infinitive Mood.

I believe that good boys are loved.
 I believe that good boys have been loved.
 I believe that good girls have been loved.
 I believe that many gifts have been loved.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Dōceo, dōcēre, dōcūi, doctūm, *to teach*.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singulariter.

Pluraliter.

Pres. Dōcēo, dōcēs, dōcēt, dōcēmūs, dōcētis, dōcēt.
Imp. dōcēbam, dōcēbas, dōcēbāt, dōcēbā-mūs, -tīs, -nt.
Perf. dōcūī, dōcuisti, dōcū-īt, -īmus, -istis, -ērunt, v. ērē.
Plup. dōcūērām, docūēras, dōcūē-rāt, -rāmūs, -rātis, -rānt.
Fut. dōcēbo, docēbīs, doc-ēbīt, -ēbīmūs, -ēbītis, -ēbūnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Dōcēām, docēās, doc-ēāt, ēāmūs, -ēātīs, ēānt.
Imp. dōcērēm, docērēs, doc-ērēt, -ērēmūs, -ērētīs, -ērēnt.
Perf. dōcūērīm, docūērīs, docū-ērīt, -ērīmūs, -ērītīs, -ērīnt.
Plup. dōcuīssēm, docuīssēs, docuīss-ēt, ēnūs, -ētīs, -ēnt.
Fut. dōcūēro, docūēris, docū-erit, -ērīmūs, -ērītis, -ērīnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Dōcē. dōcē-to, tu, -to ille; doc-ētē, -ētōlē vos, -ēnto illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Dōcērē, *Perf.* dōcuisse, *Fut.* docūrūm esse v. fuisse.

Paulus, *Paul.* Puer, *a boy.* Præceptor, *a master.*

Paul teaches — taught — the man teaches, the master teaches.
 Men teach, may he teach, do you teach, let him teach.
 I can teach, — they have taught boys, — they teach good boys.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
<i>Pres.</i> Dōcēns ; <i>Fut.</i> dōctūrūs, dōctūrā, dōctūrūm.	N. dōcēndūm, G. dōcēndī, D. dōcēndo, A. dōcēn-dum, -do.	1. <i>supine</i> , doctūm ; 2. <i>supine</i> , doctu.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Dōcēōr, docēri, doctus sum, *to be taught.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singulariter.

Pluraliter.

Pres. Dōcēōr, dōcērīs, *vel* dōcē-re, -tur, -mur, -mīnī, -ntur.
Imp. dōcēb-ār, -āris, *vel* -are, -ātur, -āmūr, -āmīnī, -antur.
Perf. doctūs sum, *vel* fui, doctus ēs, *vel* fūisti, &c.
Plup. doctus erām, *vel* fūērām, doctus ēras, *vel* fūēras, &c.
Fut. dōcēb-ōr, -ēris, *vel* ērē, -itūr, -imur, -imīnī, -untur.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Docēār, doceā-ris, *v.* -re, -tūr, -mur, -mīnī, -ntur.
Imp. docērēr, docērē-ris, *v.* -rē, -tur, -mur, -mīnī, -ntur.
Perf. doctūs sim, *v.* fuērīm, doctūs sis, *v.* fuēris, &c.
Plup. doctūs essēm, *v.* fuisset, doctūs essēs, *v.* fuissēs, &c.
Fut. doctus fūēro, doctus fūēris, doctus fuērit, &c.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Dōcērē *v.* docē-tōr, tu, -tōr ille ; -mīnī vos, -ntor illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Dōcērī, *Perf.* doctum esse, *v.* fuisse, *Fut.* doctum iri.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, doct-ūs, -ā, ūm.

The Participle of the Future, docēnd-ūs, -ā, -ūm.

Sedulus puer, a careful boy, *sapiens*, wise.

A careful boy is taught, careful boys are taught, John is taught.

A careful boy has been taught, have been taught.

Let careful boys be taught, may careful boys be taught.

We are glad that careful, wise, boys are taught.

We are glad that careful boys have been taught.

We are glad that careful boys will be taught, that wise boys ———

The girl has been taught. Good, wise, girls have been taught.

I rejoice, that boys are taught, I know that girls are taught.

I rejoice, that boys have been taught, I see that girls have been taught.

I rejoice, that boys will be taught, I think that girls will be taught.

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Těgō, těgěřě, texti, tectūm, to cover, to hide.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singulariter.

Pluraliter.

Pres. Těgō, těgīs, těgīt, těgīmus, těgītis, těgūnt.

Imp. těgēbām, těgēbās, těgē-bāt, -bāmus, -batis, -bant.

Perf. texti, textisti, textīt, textīmus, textistis, tex-ērunt *v.* -ēre.

Plup. texērām, texērās, texē-rāt, -rāmus, -rātis, -rant.

Fut. těgam, těgēs, těgēt, těgēmus, těgētis, těgēnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Těgām, těgās, těgāt, těgāmus, tegātis, těgānt.

Imp. těgērēm, těgērēs, těgē-rēt, -rēmus, -rētis, -rēnt.

Perf. texērim, texerīs, texē-rīt, -rīmus, -rītis, -rint.

Plup. texīsem, texissēs, texiss-ēt, -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

Fut. texēro, texēris, texē-rīt, -rīmus, -rītis, texērīnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Těgě, těgīto tu, těgīto illě ; těg-ītě, -ītōte vōs, -ūnto illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Těgěřě, **Perf.** texīssě, **Fut.** tectūrūm essě *v.* fuissě.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Těgēs,

Fut. tēc.ūrūs,

— tectūrā,

— tectūrūm.

GERUNDS.

N. těgēndūm,

G. těgendi,

D. těgendo,

A. těgen-dum, -do.

SUPINES.

1. *supine*,

tectūm ;

2. *supine*,

tectū.

The judicious Teacher will know the proper time of putting these, and the like sentences, to the Student, to be turned into Latin. See Rule 28, of Syntax.

Amor, -oris, love, culpă, a fault.

Love covers faults, let love cover faults.

Love will cover faults, love shall cover faults.

We hear *that* love covers faults.

We hear *that* love has covered faults.

We hear *that* love will cover faults.

We believe *that* love does cover faults.

We believe *that* love had covered faults.

We know *that* good men will cover faults.

E

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Těgŏr, těgī, tectūs sum, to be covered.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Těgŏr, těgě-rīs *v.* -rě, těg-ŭtur, -ŭmur, -ŭmīni, -untŭr.

Imp. těgěbār, těgěbā-ris, *vel* -re, -tŭr, -mur, -mīni, -ntur.

Perf. tectūs sum, *vel* fui, tectūs ęs, *vel* fuisti, *ŭc.*

Plup. tectūs ęrām, *vel* fuęrām, tectūs ęrās, *vel* fŭęrās, *ŭc.*

Fut. těgār, těg-ērīs, *v.* -ērě, -ętŭr, -ēmŭr, -ēmīni, -ęntŭr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, &c.

Pres. Těgār, těg-ārīs, *v.* těg-ārě, -atur, -āmŭr, -āmīni, -antŭr.

Imp. těgērēr, těgēr-ēris, *v.* -ērě, -ętŭr, -ēmŭr, -ēmīni, -entŭr.

Perf. tectus sim, *v.* fŭęrīm, tectus sis, *v.* fueris, *ŭc.*

Plup. tectūs essēm, *v.* fuīssēm, tectūs essēs, *v.* fuissēs, *ŭc.*

Fut. tectus fŭęro, tectūs fuęris, tectūs fŭęrīt, tecti, *ŭc.*

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Těgērě, těg-ŭtor tu, -ŭtor illě ; -ŭmīni vos, těguntŏr illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Těgī, **Perf.** tectŭm esse, *v.* fuisse, **Fut.** tectŭm Irī.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, tectūs, tectā, tectŭm.

The Participle of the Future, těgęndŭs, těgęnd-ā, -ŭm.

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Audŏ, audīrě, audīvī, audītŭm, to hear.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Audŏ, audīs, audīt, audīmŭs, audīvīs, audītŭnt.

Imp. audĭębām, audĭębās, audĭęb-āt, -āmus, -ātis, -ant.

Perf. audĭvi, audĭv-īsti, -īt, -ŭmus, -īstis, -ērunt, *v.* ęrě.

Plup. audĭvęrām, audĭv-ęrās, -ęrāt, -ęrāmŭs, -ęrātis, -ęrānt.

Fut. audĭām, audĭēs, audĭęt, audĭ-ēmus, -ētis, -ęnt.

SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Audiām, audiās, audiāt, audĭ-āmus, -ātis, -ant,

Scio, I know, Culpā, a fault, Crīmęn, a fault.

The fault is covered, faults are covered, faults will be covered.

I know, *that* the fault is covered, ——— that faults are covered.

I know, *that* the fault had been covered, that faults have been covered.

I know, *that* the fault will be covered, that faults will be covered.

Imp. audīrēm, audīrēs, audī-rēt, -rēmūs, -rētis, -rent,
Perf. audīvērīm, audīvērīs, audīv-ērīt, -ērīmūs, -ērīūs, -ērīnt.
Plup. audīvissēm, audīvissēs, audīviss-ēt, -ēmūs, -ētīs, -ent.
Fut. audīvēro, audīvēris, audīvē-rīt, -rīmūs, -rītīs, -rīnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audī, aud-īto, tu, -īto illē; aud-ītē, -ītōtē vos, -īunto illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audīrē, *Perf.* audīvissē, *Fut.* audītūrūm esse v. fuisse.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Audīēns,
Fut. audītūrūs,
 — audītūrā,
 — audītūrūm.

GERUNDS.

N. Audīendūm,
 G. audīendi,
 D. audīendo,
 A. audīend-ūm-o.

SUPINES.

1. *supine*,
 audītūm,
 2. *supine*,
 audītū.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Audīōr, audīri, audītūs sum, *to be heard.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Audīōr, aud-īrīs, *vel* -īrē, -ītūr, -īmūr, -īmīnī, audīuntūr.
Imp. audiēbār, audiēb-āris, v. -āre, -ātur, -āmūr, -āmīnī, -āntūr.
Perf. audītūs sum, *vel* fūi, audītus ēs, *vel* fuisti, &c.
Plup. audītūs ērām, v. fūeram, audītūs ērās, v. fuērās, &c.
Fut. audīār, audī-ēris, v. -ērē, -ētur, -ēmūr, -ēmīnī, audīentūr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audīār, audī-ārīs, v. audī-ārē, -ātūr, -āmūr, -āmīnī, -āntūr.
Imp. audīrēr, audīrē-rīs, v. -rē, -tūr, -mūr, -mīnī, -ntūr.
Perf. audītūs sim, v. fūerīm, audītūs sis, v. fūerīs, &c.
Plup. audītūs essēm, v. fuissēm, audītūs essēs, v. fuissēs, &c.
Fut. audītūs fūero, audītūs fūerīs, audītūs fūerīt, &c.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Audīrē, aud-ītōr tu, aud-ītōr ille, -īmīnī vōs, -īuntōr illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audīrī, *Perf.* aud-ītūm esse, v. fuissē, *Fut.* -ītūm iri.

I have heard—I may hear, let me hear—let them be heard.
 You might hear, you could hear—you might be heard.
 I may hear, I can hear, I should hear—I shall have been heard.
 I shall have heard—hear ye—do ye hear—are you heard?
 I know, *that* ye hear, *that* ye do hear, *that* you are heard.
 I know, *that* you are ready to hear, *i. e.* about to hear.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, audīt-ūs, -ā, -ūm.

The Participle of the Future, audīend-ūs, ā, -ūm.

Præco, a crier, præcones, criers.

The crier is heard, criers are heard—were heard.

The crier has been heard, criers have been heard.

The crier will be heard, criers will be heard.

I wish that (*utīnam*) the crier may be heard—might be heard.

O that (*utīnam*) criers could be heard—would be heard.

You know, that the crier is heard—was heard.

You know, that the crier has been heard—that criers have been heard.

You know, that the crier will be heard—that criers will be heard.

NOTES.

NOTE 1. All verbs of the *second* conjugation end in *eo*.

2. All verbs of the *fourth* conjugation end in *io*, except *vēneo*, to be sold.

3. *These*, with their compounds, are the *only verbs* of the *third* conjugation, which end in *io* :

Hæc cāpiō, fāciō, jāciō, (lāciō, spēciō olim)

Ac fōdiō, fūgiō, cūpiō, rāpiō, sāpiōque,

Et pāriō, quātiō, cōmpōstāque, tērtia poscit.

4. Verbs of the third conjugation in *io* retain *i* before *-unt*, *-unto*, *-ebam*, *-am*, *-ens*, *-endus*, *-enda*, *-endum*.

The formation from each of the principal parts.

	AMO, <i>āmēm</i> , subj.	AMARE.	AMAVI.	AMATUM.
1.	DOCEO,	<i>āmārēm</i> ,	<i>āmāvērām</i> ,	<i>āmātu</i> ,
	<i>dōceām</i> , subj.	<i>āmārēr</i> ,	<i>āmāverīm</i> ,	<i>āmaturūs</i>
3.	TEGO, <i>tēgām</i> , indic.	<i>āmābām</i> ,	<i>āmavissem</i> ,	<i>āmaturūm</i> ,
	<i>tēgam</i> , subj.	<i>āmābō</i> ,	<i>āmāvērō</i> ,	<i>esse v. fuisse</i> ,
4.	AUDIO,	<i>āmā</i> ,	<i>āmavisse</i> .	<i>āmātus</i> .
	<i>audīām</i> , indic.	<i>āmāns</i> ,		
	<i>audīām</i> , subj.	<i>āmāndūm</i> .		

II. The Present of the Infinitive Passive of the *first*, *second*, and *fourth* conjugations, is formed from the Infinitive Active, by changing *e* into *i*; as, *āmārē*, *āmārī*; *dōcērē*, *dōcērī*; *audīrē*, *audīrī*; but

III. The Present of the Infinitive Passive of the *third* conjugation, is formed by changing *or* into *i*; as, *tēgor*, *tēgī*, *tectūs sum*; or *o* into *i*; as, *tēgo*, *tēgī*.

IV. The Infinitive Present of *deponent* verbs in *ior* of the *third* conjugation, is formed by throwing away *or*: thus, *gradīor*, *grādī*,—*aggrēdior*, *aggrēdī*,—*mōrior*, *mōrī*,—*emōriōr*, *ēmōrī*,—*ōriōr*, *ōrī*,—*exōriōr*, *exōrī*,—*pātiōr*, *pātī*,—*pērpētiōr*, *pērpēti*,—*compātiōr*, *compātī*.

V. The Infinitive Passive of verbs in *io* of the *third* conjugation, may be formed by throwing away *or*; thus, *cāpiōr*, *cāpi*,—*jāciōr*, *jāci*,—*dēcipiōr*, *dēcīpi*,—*rejiōr*, *reji*.

REMARKS.

Are the *regular verbs* of the *four Conjugations* always *Englished* as in the foregoing examples? They are not *always so Englished*, for,

I. When *continuation of a thing* is signified, the tenses of the *Active voice* may be *Englished otherwise* than in the foregoing examples, thus,

ACTIVE, Indicative, Present.

1. *Ego amo*, I am loving, for, *I love*, or *do love*, &c.

2. *Ego docēo*, I am teaching, for, *I teach*, or *do teach*, &c.

3. *Ego tēgo*, I am covering, for, *I cover*, or, *do cover*, &c.

4. *Ego audīo*, I am hearing, for, *I hear*, or, *do hear*, &c.

Certain parts also of the *PASSIVE voice*, when *continuation of the thing* is signified, are thus rendered in *English* :

PASSIVE, Indicative, Present.

Dōmūs aedificātur, the house is building, not—the house is built, opus perficitur, the work is finishing, not is finished.

II. The Perfect of the Indicative is often Englished as the Imperfect, as, *nunquam amavi homīnem*, I never loved the man. JUV.

III. The Perfect of the Indicative is very often Englished by HAD, after *antēquam*, *postquām*, *ubi*, or *ut* for *postquām* ; as, *ubi secuit congregiem*, when he had cut the mass. *Ut salutavit me*, after he had saluted me.

[IV. WILL, the sign of the Future Active and Passive, is often expressed by *volo* ; as, *volo audire te*. I will hear you. *Vine salutari eicut Sejānus* ? will you, i. e. do you wish to be saluted like Sejānus ? JUV. Will not, is often expressed by *nolo* ; as, *nolo audire te*, I will not hear you.

V. MAY, CAN, MIGHT, COULD, WOULD, SHOULD, the signs of the Present and Imperfect of the Subjunctive, are sometimes rendered in Latin by *licet*, *possum*, *volo*, *dēbeo*, *dēcet*, *oportet*, and the Infinitive, especially when the sense is emphatical ; as, *licetne mihi exire*, may I go out—is it lawful for me to go out ? *Nec possum dicere quare*, neither can I say why. MART. *Licēret tibi per me*, you might for me. *Ut quis facile possit credere*, that any one could readily believe. *Certe velles ire mecum*, surely you would go with me. *Oportet Catōnem esse fortem*, Cato should be brave.]

VI. The Present of the Subjunctive, after *cum*, *cur*, *dum*, *quam*, *quod*, *si*, *sin*, *nisi*, *etsi*, *etiamsi*, *quandoquidem*, and *ut*, for *quamvis*, is often Englished like the Present of the Indicative ; as, *cum abeam*, when I go away. *Scio causam cur dicas itā*, I know the cause why you say so.

VII. The Present of the Subjunctive after *quasi*, *tanquam*, is sometimes Englished as the Imperfect ; as, *quāsi intelligant*, as if they understood.

VIII. The Subjunctive present is often Englished by WOULD ; as, *In facinus jurasse putēs*, you would think that they had sworn to commit wickedness. OV. *Ni faciat*, except he would do it. *Quid facias*, what would you do. JUV. *Si cadat ira maris*, if the rage of the sea would cease. OV. With many other examples which are to be found among the Latin poets.

IX. The Subjunctive Present is frequently Englished by COULD ; as, *Quis—tempēret a lachrymis* ? Who could refrain from tears ? VIRG. *Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funēra fando explicet* ? Who could unfold the

slaughter of that night? *Id. Non illud opus tenuissimā stamīna vincant*, the finest threads could not exceed that work. *Ov. Rector Olympi non āgat hos currus*, the governor of Olympus could not drive this chariot. *Ov.*

X. The Subjunctive Present is also Englished by SHOULD; as, *Quid bella surgentia dīcam?* Why should I mention the rising wars? *Virg. Quid tempestātes autumnī dicam?* Why should I enumerate the storms of autumn? *Vitiis quēis ignoscas*, foibles, which you should forgive. *Cur coner?* Why should I endeavour?

XI. The Future of the Indicative, and the Future of the Subjunctive, are very frequently used promiscuously; as, *Juvero aut consilio aut re*, I will assist you either with counsel, or with money, *dixerit fortasse aliquis*, some one will perhaps say.

XII. SHALL HAVE, the sign of the Subjunctive Future, is often left out after conjunctions; as, *Si vīcēris coronābēris*, if you conquer, you will be crowned.

XIII. The Future of the Indicative is also Englished like the Imperative; as, *Ibis et rēfērēs*, go and tell. *Virg.*

XIV. The Future of the Subjunctive is sometimes also used for the Imperative; as, *Tu vidēris*, see you to it. *Ne dixeris*, do not say it.

The tenses of the SUBJUNCTIVE mood, with some conjunction, adverb, indefinite, or relative before them, are generally Englished like the same tenses of the Indicative.

XV. TO, the sign of the Infinitive, is mostly left out, when an Accusative goes immediately before, and then the Infinitive is Englished according to the following examples, THAT being put before it, but often understood; as,

Petrus dīcīt te lēgēre,
Petrus dixīt te lēgēre,
Petrus dīcīt te legisse,
Petrus dixīt te lēgisse,
Petrus dīcīt te lectūrū esse,
Petrus dixīt te lectūrū esse,
Petrus dīcīt te lectūrū fuisse,
Petrus dixīt te lectūros fuisse,

Peter says that you are reading.
 Peter said that you were reading.
 Peter says that you did read.
 Peter said that you had read.
 Peter says that you will read.
 Peter said you would read.
 Peter says you would have read.
 Peter said you would have read.

2. Examples of the verb Sum, esse, fuisse, fūtūrū.

Dicit Corneliam esse beatam,
Dicit omnes viros esse beatos,
Dicit omnes puellas esse beatas,
Dicit puellas fuisse beatas,
Dicit puellas futuras esse beatas,

he says that Cornelia is happy.
 he says that all men are happy.
 he says all girls are happy.
 he says that girls have been happy.
 he says that girls will be happy.

3. Examples of the Infinitive Passive.

Scio Iūlum amari,
Scio Iūlum amatum esse v. fuisse,
Scio Elīsam amatam esse v. fuisse,
Scio fratres amatos esse v. fuisse,
Scio sorores amatas esse v. fuisse,
Scio fratres amatum iri,
Scio sorores amatum iri,

I know that Iulus is loved.
 I know Iulus has been loved.
 I know Eliza has been loved.
 I know brothers have been loved.
 I know sisters have been loved.
 I know that brethren will be loved.
 I know that sisters will be loved.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

The IRREGULAR VERBS are SUM, EO, QUEO, VOLO, NOLO, MALO, FERO, and FIO, with their compounds.

SUM, ESSE, FUI, FUTURUS, *to be.*

INDICATIVI PRÆSENS.

Sing.

Ego sum, *I am,*
tu es, *thou art, you are,*
ille est, *he is,*
nos sumus, *we are,*
vos estis, *ye are,*
illi sunt, *they are.*

Sing. Imperfectum.

Ego eram, *I was,*
tu eras, *thou wast, you were,*
ille erat, *he was,*
nos eramus, *we were,*
vos eratis, *ye were,*
illi erant, *they were.*

Sing. Perfectum.

Ego fui, *I have been,*
tu fuisti, *thou hast been,*
ille fuit, *he has been, he was,*
nos fuimus, *we have been,*
vos fuistis, *ye have been,*
illi fu-erunt, *v. -erē, they —*

Sing. Plusquamperfectum.

Ego fueram, *I had been,*
tu fueras, *thou hadst been,*
ille fuerat, *he had been,*
nos fueramus, *we had been,*
vos fueratis, *ye had been,*
illi fuerant, *they had been.*

Sing. Futurum.

Ero, *I shall, or will be,*
eris, *thou shalt, or wilt be,*
erit, *he shall, or will be,*
erimus, *we shall, or will be,*
eritis, *ye shall, or will be,*
erunt, *they shall, or will be.*

SUBJUNCTIVI PRÆSENS.

Sing.

Sim, *I may or can be, let me be,*
sis, *you may or can be, may you be,*
sit, *he may or can be, let him be,*
simus, *we may or can be, let us be,*
sitis, *ye may or can be, may you be,*
sint, *they may or can be, let them be,*

Sing. Imperfectum.

Essem, *I might, could, — be,*
essēs, *you might, could, — be,*
essēt, *he might, could, — be,*
essēmūs, *we might, could, — be,*
essētis, *ye might, could, — be,*
essent, *they might, could, — be.*

Sing. Perfectum.

Fuērīm, *I may have been,*
fuerīs, *you may have been,*
fuerīt, *he may have been,*
fuerīmus, *we may have been,*
fuerītis, *ye may have been,*
fuerīnt, *they may have been.*

Sing. Plusquamperfectum.

Fuīsem,	<i>I</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{might,} \\ \text{could,} \\ \text{would,} \\ \text{should,} \\ \text{have, or had} \\ \text{been.} \end{array} \right.$
fuiſsēs,	<i>you</i>	
fuiſſet,	<i>he</i>	
fuiſſēmūs,	<i>we</i>	
fuiſſētis,	<i>ye</i>	
fuiſſent,	<i>they</i>	

Sing. Futurum.

Fuēro, *I shall have been,*
fuēris, *thou shalt have been,*
fuērīt, *he shall have been,*
fuērīmus, *we shall have been,*
fuērītis, *ye shall have been,*
fuērīnt, *they shall have been.*

IMPERATIVI PRÆSENS.

Es v. esto tu, be thou, you,
esto ille, let him be,
estē vel estōtē vōs, be ye,
sunto illi, let them be.

INFINITIVUS.

Pres. Esse, to be,
Perf. fuisse, to have, or, had been,
Fut. futurum esse vel fuisse,
to be about to be.

PARTICIPIUM.

Fut. Futūr-ūs, -ā, -ūm, about to be.

The compounds of *sum* are *absūm, adsūm, dēsūm, intērsūm, obsūm, prōsūm, possūm, subsūm, sūpērsūm*; and *inum*, which wants the preterites.

Prosum, to be profitable, has a *d* before those parts of *sum* which begin with an *e*, thus, *prōsūm, prōdēs*, and not *proēs*.

Possūm, compounded of *pōtēs*, able, and *sum*, is thus conjugated ;

POSSUM, posse, pōtūi, to be able, to can.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Pōssūm, pōtēs, pōtēst, possūmūs, pōtēstis, pōssunt.
Imp. pōtērām, pot-ērās, -ērāt, -ērāmus, -ērātīs, -ērānt.
Perf. pōtui, pōtuisti, pōtūit, pōtū-īmūs, -īstis, -ērunt v. ēre.
Plup. pōtūērām, pōtūērās, pōtūēr-āt, -āmus, -ātis, -ānt.
Fut. pōtēro, pōtēris, pōtērīt, pōtēr-īmūs, -ītīs, -ūnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, &c. MOOD.

Pres. Possīm, possīs, possīt, possīmus, possītis, possint.
Imp. possēm, possēs, possēt, possēmūs, possētis, possent.
Perf. pōtūērīm, pōtūērīs, pōtūēr-īt, -rīmūs, -rītis, -rīnt.
Plup. pōtūīssēm, pōtūīssēs, pōtūīss-ēt, -ēmūs, -ētis, -ent.
Fut. pōtūēro, pōtūēris, pōtūēr-it, -īmus, -ītis, -īnt.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Possē, Perf. pōtūissē—Cetera desunt.

EO.

Eo, Irē, īvi, ītūm, to go.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Eo, īs, īt, īmūs, ītis, ēūnt.
Imp. ībām, ībās, ībāt, ībāmus, ībātīs, ībānt.
Perf. īvī, īvistī, īvīt, īvīmus, īvistis, īv-ērunt, v. -ēre.

*Sing.**Plur.*

Plup. ivērām, ivērās, ivērāt, ivērāmūs, ivērātīs, ivērant.
Fut. ibō, ibīs, ibīt, ibīmūs, ibītīs, ibunt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, &c. MOOD.

Pres. Eām, ēās, ēāt, ēāmūs, ēātīs, ēānt.
Imp. irēm, irēs, irēt, irēmūs, irētīs, irēnt.
Perf. ivērīm, ivēris, ivērīt, ivērīmūs, ivērītīs, ivērīnt.
Plup. ivīssēm, ivīssēs, ivīssēt, ivīssēmūs, ivīssētīs, ivīssēnt.
Fut. ivēro, ivēris, ivērīt, ivērīmus, ivērītīs, ivērīnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. I, īto tu, īto ille ; ītē, *vel* ītōtē vos, ēunto illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Ire, *Perf.* ivīsse, *Fut.* ītūrūm esse *v.* fuisse.

PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

SUPINES.

Pres. iēns, G. ēūntīs,

Eūndūm,

1. ītūm,

Fut. ītūrūs, -ā, -ūm.

Eūn-di, -do.

2. ītū.

The compounds of EO are adēo, adīre, adīvi, adītum, *to go to*.

Abēo, exēo, obēo, rēdēo, sūbēo, pēreo, depēreo, dispēreo, coēo, inēo, intēreo, introēo, antēo, prōdēo, prætēreo, transēo, circūēo ; adiēns, adeuntis, adeundum, &c. *but* ambīo, ambīre, ambīvi, ambītum, *to surround*, is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation.

QUEO, quīre, quīvi, quītum, *to be able, to can*, is conjugated like EO.

NEQUEO, nequīre, nequīvi, nequītum, *to cannot*, is conjugated like EO.

QUEO and NEQUEO want the *Imperative, Participles, and Gerunds*.

VOLO.

Vōlo, vēllē, vōlūī, *to be willing, to will*.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.**Plur.*

Pres. Vōlo, vīs, vult, vōlūmus, vultīs, vōlūnt.

Imp. vōlēbam, vōlēbas, vōlēbāt, vōlēb-āmus, -ātīs, -ant.

Perf. vōlui, voluisti, vōlū-īt, -īmus, -istīs, -ērunt *v.* ēre.

Plup. vōlūērām, vōlūērās, voluē-rāt, -rāmus, -rātīs, -rant.

Fut. vōlām, vōlēs, vōlēt, vōlēmūs, vōlētīs, vōlēnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, &c. MOOD.

Pres. Vēlim, vēlis, vēlīt, vēlīmus, vēlītīs, vēlīnt.

Imp. vēllēm, vēllēs, vellēt, vellēmūs, vellētīs, vēllēnt.

Perf. völučřim, völučřis, völučřit, völučř-řmus, -řtis, -řnt.

Plup. völuřassem, voluřssēs, voluřss-čřt, -čřmus, -čřtis, -čřnt.

Fut. völučřero, völučřis, völučřit, völučř-řmus, -řtis, řnt.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Vellč, *Perf.* völuřssč, *Part. Pres.* völēns. *Cetera desunt.*

NOLO.

NOLO,* nölle, nölři, *to be unwilling, to will not.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Nölo, non vřs, non vult, nölřmřs, non vultřs, nölunt.

Imp. nölčbřm, nölčbřs, nölčb-řt, -řmus, -řtis, -řnt.

Perf. nölui, noluisti, noluřt, nolu-řmus, -istis, -čřrunt *v.* -čře.

Plup. nölučřřm, nolueras, noluerřt, nölučř-řmus, -řtis, -řnt.

Fut. nölřm, nölčs, nölčt, nölčmus, nölčtis, nölent.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, &c. MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Nölřm, nölřs, nölřt, nölřmus, nölřtis, nölint.

Imp. nölřčm, nolles, nölčt, nölč-mus, -tis, -nt.

Perf. nölučřřm, nölučřřs, nölučřřit, noluerř-mus, -tis, -nt.

Plup. nöluiřřčm, noluissēs, noluiss-čřt, -čřmus, -čřtis, čřnt.

Fut. nölučřero, nölučřis, nölučřřit, nölučřř-mřs, -tis, -nt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Nölř, nölřto tu : nölřč, nölřčřč vřs.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Nölč, *Perf.* nöluiřssč, *Part. Pres.* nölens. *Cetera desunt.*

MALO.

MALO,† malle, mřlui, *to be more willing, (to have rather.)*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Mřlo, mřvřs, mřvult, mřřmřs, mřvultřs, mřlunt.

Imp. mřlčbřm, mřlčbřs, mřlčbřt, mřlčbř-mus, -tis, -nt.

* *Nölo* is compounded of *non* and *völo*.

† *Malo* is compounded of *magis* and *volo*.

Perf. mālui, maluīsti, malū-īt, -īmus, -īstis, -ērunt v. -ēre.
Plup. mālūērām, malueras. maluē-rāt, -rāmus, -rātis, -rant.
Fut. mālām, males, malēt, malēmus, malētis, malēnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, &c. MOOD.

Pres. Mālīm, malīs, malīt, malīmus, malītis, malint.
Imp. mallem, mallēs, mallēt, mallēmus, mallē-tis, -nt.
Perf. mālūērīm, malueris, maluerit, maluēr-īmus, -ītis, -īnt.
Plup. mālūissēm, maluissēs, maluiss-ēt, -ēmus, -ētis, -ēnt.
Fut. mālūēro, maluēris, maluērīt, maluēr-īmus, -ītis, -īnt.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Mallē, *Perf.* mālūissē. *Cetera desunt.*

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

FERO.

FERO, fērrē, tūli, lātūm, *to bring, to bear.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Fēro, fers, fert, fērīmūs, fertis, fērūnt.
Imp. fērēbam, fērēbās, fērēbāt, ferebāmus, fereba-tis, -nt.
Perf. tūli, tūlisti, tūlīt, tūlīmūs, tūlistis, tūlērunt v. tūlērē.
Plup. tūlērām, tūlērās, tūlērāt, tūlērāmus, tūlera-tis, -nt.
Fut. fērām, fērēs, ferēt, fērēmūs, fērētis, fērent.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, &c. MOOD.

Pres. Fērām, feras, ferāt, ferāmus, ferātis, fērānt.
Imp. ferrēm, ferrēs, ferrēt, ferrēmus, ferrētis, ferrēnt.
Perf. tūlērīm, tūleris, tūlerīt, tūlērīmus, tūlērītis, tūlērīnt.
Plup. tūlisse, tūlissēs, tūlisset, tūlissēmūs, tūlissē-tis, -nt.
Fut. tūlēro, tūlērīs, tūlērīt, tūlērīmus, tūlērītis, tūlērīnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fer,* ferto tu, ferto ille; fertē v. fertōtē vos, fērunto illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Ferrē, *Perf.* tūlissē, *Fut.* latūrūm esse v. fuisse.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. fērēns,
Fut. latūr-ūs, -ā, -ūm.

GERUNDS.

fērēndūm,
 ferēn-di, -dō.

SUPINES.

1. lātūm,
 2. lāiū.

* The Imperatives *dic, duc, fac, fer*, are used for *dīce, dūce, făce, fēre*.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

FEROR, ferrī, lātūs sum vel fui, to be brought.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Fērōr, fērrīs v. fērrē, fer-tur, -īmur, -īminī, -untur.

Imp. fērēbar, fērēb-āris, v. -ārē, -ātūr, -amur, -āminī -antur.

Perf. lātūs sum v. fui, latus ēs v. fuisti, &c.

Plup. lātūs ēram v. fūērām, lātūs ērās v. fuērās, &c.

Fut. fērār, fer-ērīs v. -ērē, fer-ētūr, -ēmūr, -ēmīnī, -ēntūr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Fērār, fer-āris v. -ārē, -ātūr, -āmur, -āminī, -āntūr.

Imp. fērrēr, ferr-ēris, v. -ēre, -ētūr, -ēmūr, -ēmīnī, -ēntūr.

Perf. lātūs sim v. fūērīm, latus sis v. fūērīs, &c.

Plup. lātūs essēm v. fuissēm, latus essēs vel fuissēs, &c.

Fut. lātūs fuēro, latūs fuērīs, latus fuerit, lāti, &c.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Ferrē fertor tu, fertor illē ; ferīmini vos, feruntor illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Ferri, *Perf.* lātum esse vel fuisse, *Fut.* lātūm iri.

THE PARTICIPLES.

Participle of the Perfect Tense, lātūs, lātā, lātūm.

Participle of the Future Tense, ferend-ūs, -ā, -ūm.

These Compounds of FEROR are thus conjugated.

Affēro, affērrē, attūli, allātum, of *ad* and fero, to bring to.

Aufēro, aufērrē, abstūli, ablātum, of *abs* and fero, to take from.

Diffēro, diffērrē, distūli, dilātum, of *dis* and fero, to put off.

Confēro, confērrē, contūli, collātum, of *con* and fero, to compare.

Effēro, effērrē, extūli, elātum, of *ex* and fero, to express.

Infēro, infērrē, intūli, illātum, of *in* and fero, to bring in.

Offēro, offērrē, obtūli, oblātum, of *ob* and fero, to offer.

The rest of the compounds, as, perfēro, to endure, are regular.

FIO.

Fio, fiērī, factus sum v. fui, to be made, to become.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.

Plur.

Pres. Fīo fis, fit, fīmus, fītis, fiunt.

Imp. fiēbam, fiēbas, fiēbāt, fiēb-āmus, -ātis, -ānt.

Perf. factus sum vel fui, factus ēs vel fuisti, &c.

Fio is the Passive of *facio*, to make, instead of *faciōr*, which is not used ; but all the compounds of *facio*, which change *a* into *i*, are regular : as, affīcior, affīci, affectus sum, perfīcior, perfīci, perfectus sum.

Plup. factūs ērām v. fūērām, factūs ērās v. fuērās, &c.
Fut. fīām, fīēs, fīēt, fīēmūs, fīētīs, fīent.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. fīām, fīās, fīāt, fīāmūs, fīātīs, fīant.
Imp. fīērēm, fīērēs, fīērēt, fīērēmūs, fīērētīs, fīērēt.
Perf. factūs sīm, *vel* fūērīm, factūs sis *vel* fuērīs, &c.
Plup. factūs essēm *vel* fuissēm, factūs essēs *vel* fuissēs, &c.
Fut. factus fūērō, factus fūērīs, factus fuērīt, facti, &c.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fi v. fīto tu, fīto illē, fīte v. fītōte vōs, fīunto illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fīērī, *Perf.* factūm essē v. fuissē, *Fut.* factūm īrī.

THE PARTICIPLES.

Participle of the Perfect, fact-ūs, -ā, -ūm.
 Participle of the Future, fāciend-ūs, -ā, -ūm.

To Fio, may properly be subjoined these

NEUTER-PASSIVE VERBS.

SŌLEO, sōlērē, sōlītus sum, *to use, to be wont.*
 AUDEO, audērē, ausūs sum, *to dare, to adventure.*
 GAUDEO, gaudērē, gavisūs sum, *to rejoice, to be glad.*
 FIDO, fidērē, fīdī, fīsus sum, *to trust, to confide in.*
 DIFFIDO, diffīdērē, diffīdī, diffīsūs sum, *to distrust.*
 CONFIDO, confīdērē, confīdī, confīsūs sum, *to trust in.*
 MÆREO, mæērērē, mæstūs sum, *to be sad, to mourn.*

REDUNDANT VERBS.

1. *ABOLEO*, dūro, mănēo, sisto, sǎŋŋo, are sometimes *neuter*, sometimes *active*; as, mēmōria ābōleverāt, *the remembrance had been lost*; abōlĕre mēmōriām, *to blot out the remembrance*; supplicĭum mănēt te; *punishment awaits you*; — sistē sōrōrēm, *call my sister.* VIRG.

2. Crīmīnōr, asŋernōr, cōmītōr, dōmīnōr, dignōr, sectōr, stipŋlōr, fātēor, ādīpiscōr, have sometimes an *active*, sometimes a *passive* signification; as, crīmīnor, *I accuse, or, I am accused.* They are called **COMMON VERBS.**

3. Assentĭo, assentĭor, —pōpulo, pōpulo, —purgo, purgōr, —fabrĭco, fabrĭcōr, —compĕrio, compĕriōr, —partio, partiōr, —impertĭo, impertĭōr, —lacrymo, lacrymōr, —mērĕo, mērĕōr, —mūnĕro, mūnĕror, —pūnio, pūnĭōr, —luxūrĭo, luxūrĭor, are redundant in termination, having different forms to express the same sense.

4. These are redundant in conjugation,

<i>Mostly.</i>	<i>Seldom.</i>	<i>Mostly.</i>	<i>Seldom.</i>
Denso,	densĕo,	fervĕo,	fervo.
densāre,	densĕre,	fervĕre,	fervĕre.
lāvo,	lāvo,	fulgĕo,	fulgo.
lāvārĕ,	lāvĕrĕ,	fulgĕre,	fulgĕre.
līno,	līnio,	fōdīo,	fōdio.
linĕre,	linĭre,	fōdĕre,	fodĭre.
strīdĕo,	strīdo,	tergĕo,	tergo.
strīdĕre,	strīdĕre,	tergĕre,	tergĕre.
mōrior,	mōrior,	pōtior,	pōtior.
mōrī,	mōrīri,	pōtĕris,	pōtĭris.
orior,	ōrior,	tuĕor,	tūor.
ōrĕris, ōrī,	ōrīris, ōrīrī,	tuĕris, tuĕrī,	tuĕris, tūī.
cīĕo——	cīĕrĕ,	cīvī,	cītūm, <i>to move.</i>
cīo,——	cīrĕ,	cīvī,	cītūm, <i>to move.</i>

5. EDO, *to eat*, is redundant, being like SUM *esse* in certain parts ; thus,

IND. Pres. Edo, ĕs, ĕst, Plur.—vōs ĕstis ——

SUB. Imp. Essĕm, ĕssĕs, ĕssĕt, ĕssĕmūs, ĕssĕtis, ĕssent.

IMP. Pres. Es, *vel* ĕsto, Plur. ĕstĕ *v.* ĕstōtĕ, Inf. Pres. ĕssĕ.

But EDO, and the compounds, *ādĕdo*, *ambĕdo*, *cōmĕdo*, *exĕdo*, *pĕrĕdo*, *subĕdo*, is also regularly conjugated ; *ĕdĕ*, *ĕdis*, *ĕdit*, *ĕdīmūs*, *ĕdītis*, *ĕdunt*, like *tĕgo*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

I. AIO, *I say*, INQUAM, *I say*, FOREM, *I might be*, AUSIM, *I can dare*, FAXIM, *I may*, or, *might have done it*, AVE, *hail !* SALVE, *hail !* [*your servant*] CEDO, *give me*, *tell me*, QUÆSO, *I pray*.

INDICATIVE Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Aio, ais, ait,—	Illī aiunt,	Imp. aieb-ām, -ās, -āt,	-āmus, -ātis, -ānt.
Perf.—tu aisti, ille ait.	SUB. Pres. tu aiās, aiāt,—	aiātis, aiant.	
IMPER. ai tu, <i>do you say</i> .	PART. of the Pres. aiēns, <i>saying</i> .		

INDICATIVE, Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Ego inquām, inquīs, inquīt, inquīmus. inquītis, inquīunt.	
Imp.—illĕ inquīebāt,—illī inquīebant.	Perf. inquīsti, ille inquīuit.
Fut. inquīēs, inquīēt.	IMPER. inquĕ, inquīto tu, <i>say thou</i> , <i>do thou say</i> .
PART. Pres. inquīēns, <i>saying</i> .	

SUBJUNCTIVE, Imperfect, and Plusperfect.*Sing.**Plur.*

Ego fōrēm, fōrēs, fōrēt, fōrēmus, fōrētis, fōrent.

Ego affōrēm, affōrēs, affōrēt, affōrēmus, affōrētis, affōrent.

INFIN. *Fut.* fōre, to be, to be about to be, the same as *futurum esse*.INFIN. *Fut.* affōre, to be, or, to be about to be, the same as *futurum esse*.**SUBJUNCTIVE, Present.***Sing.**Sing.**Plur.*Ego ausim, ausis, ausit, *Perf.* faxim, faxis, faxit,—faxint.*Fut.* faxo, faxis, faxit,—vos faxitis, illi faxint.Note. *Faxim*, and *faxo*, are used for *fēcērīm*, and *fēcēro*.**IMPERATIVE.****INFINITIVE.***Sing.**Plur.*

Avē, āvēto tu, āvētē, āvētōtē vōs. — Avēre, to hail.

Salvē, salvēto tu, salvētē, salvētōtē vōs— Salvēre, to hail.

IMPERAT. *Sing.* cēdo tu, tell thou, *Plur.* cēdītē vōs, tell ye.INDIC. *Pres.* Ego quæso, I pray. *Plur.* Nos quæsumus, we pray.

II. ODI, MEMINI, CŒPI, are called PRETERITIVE verbs, because they have only the *Preterite* tense, and those which are formed from it; thus,

1. Odi, ōdērām, ōdērīm, ōdīssēm, ōdēro, ōdīsse, to hate.

2. Mēmin-ī, -ērām, -ērīm, -īssēm, -ēro, -īsse, to remember.

3. Cœpi, cœpē-rām, cœpē-rīm, cœpīssēm, cœpēro, cœpīsse, to begin.

4. Nov-ī, nōvē-rām, -ērīm, novīssēm, -ēro, novīsse, to know.

Though *novi* comes from *nosco*, *noscere*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, to know.

But under these they also comprehend the significations of the other tenses; as, *memini*, I remember, or, I have remembered; *odi*, I hate, or, I have hated; but *cœpi*, I have begun, and not I do begin.

PART. *perōsus*, having greatly hated, *exōsus*, hating, hated.IMPER. *Sing.* memento tu; *Plur.* mementote vōs, remember ye.III. IND. *Pres.* *Daris*, and *Faris* are used; *dor* and *for* are not.SUB. *Pres.* *Deris v. dere*; *feris v. fere* seldom; *der* and *fer* are never used.The compounds *affor*, and *effor*, are rare; *addor* and *reddor* are common.

IV. Other *Defective verbs* are but single words, and used only by the Poets; as *Infit*, he begins, *desit*, it is wanting, *sis*, for *si vis*, if you will; *sultis*, for *si vultis*, if ye will; *sōdēs*, for *si audēs*, if you dare.

IMPERSONAL VERBS

ARE so called because the *word* or *Nominative*, which is either understood or expressed, before them, can never be a *person*, but a *thing*.

1. Impersonal verbs are *mostly* used in that which is called the *third person singular*, to which *IT* instead of *HE*, is applied; as, *delectat, it delights, dēcet, it becomes, contingit, it happens, expedit, it profits.*

Impersonal verbs are also used in the *third person plural*; as *Parvum parva decent. Hon.*

INDICATIVE.

I.	II.	III.	IV.
<i>Pres.</i> Dēlectāt,	Dēcēt,	Contingīt,	Expēdīt,
<i>Imp.</i> delectābāt,	dēcēbāt,	contingēbāt,	expēdiebāt,
<i>Perf.</i> delectāvīt,	dēcūīt,	contīgīt,	expēdīvīt,
<i>Plup.</i> delectāvērāt,	dēcūērāt,	contigērat,	expēdīvērat,
<i>Fut.</i> delectābīt.	dēcēbīt.	contīgēt.	expēdiēt.

SUBJUNCTIVE, &c.

<i>Pres.</i> Delectēt,	Dēcēāt,	Contīgāt,	Expēdiāt,
<i>Imp.</i> delectāret,	dēcēret,	contingēret,	expēdīret,
<i>Perf.</i> delectavērit,	dēcūērit,	contīgērit,	expēdīvērit,
<i>Plup.</i> delectavisset,	dēcūisset,	contīgisset,	expēdīvisset,
<i>Fut.</i> delectavērit.	dēcūērit.	contīgērit.	expēdīvērit.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> Delectāre,	Dēcēre,	Contīgēre,	Expēdīre,
<i>Perf.</i> delectavisse.	dēcūisse.	contīgisse.	expēdivisse.

Spectāt,	plācēt,	accidit,	convēnit.
Stat,	pātet,	condūcit,	ēvēnit,
Jūvāt,	lātet,	fūgit,	fit, sūbit.
Vācat,	sōlet,	sufficit,	nēquit.
Restat,	attinet,	desinit,	cōpit.
Constat,	pertinet,	afficit,	prætērit.

2. Most *Passive* verbs *may be used* impersonally; as, *turbātur, there is a disturbance, Virg. respondētur, it is answered; creditur, it is believed; impeditur, it is hindered;* but more especially those which otherwise have no *passive voice*; thus,

INDICATIVE.

I.	II.	III.	IV.
<i>It is fought.</i>	<i>It is provided.</i>	<i>It is run.</i>	<i>It is come.</i>
<i>Pres.</i> Pugnātur,	Cāvētur,	Curritur,	Vēnitur,
<i>Imp.</i> pugnabatur,	cavebatur,	currebatur,	veniebatur,
<i>Perf.</i> pugnatum est,	cautum est,	cursum est,	ventum est,
<i>Plup.</i> pugnatum erat,	cautum erat,	cursum erat,	ventum erat,
<i>Fut.</i> pugnabitur.	cavebitur.	currētur.	venietur.

SUBJUNCTIVE, &c.

<i>Pr.</i> Pugnētūr,	Caveātūr,	Currātūr,	Vēniātūr,
<i>Im.</i> pugnārētūr,	cavērētūr,	currērētūr,	vēnīrētūr,
<i>P.</i> pugnātum sīt,	cautum sit,	cursum sit,	ventūm sit,
<i>Pl.</i> pugnātum esset,	cautum esset,	cursum, &c.	ventūm, &c.
<i>Fu.</i> pugnātum fuērit.	cautum, &c.	cursum, &c.	ventūm, &c.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pr.</i> Pugnāri,	Caveri,	Curri,	Vēnīri,
<i>P.</i> pugnātum esse,	cautum esse,	cursum esse,	ventūm esse.
<i>Fu.</i> pugnātum iri.	cautum iri.	cursum iri.	ventūm īri.

Examples.

Turbātur,	sēdētūr,	surgītūr,	servītūr.
Errātūr,	Rīdētūr,	Ambīgītūr.	Sævītūr.

Impersonal verbs have seldom the *Imperative Mood*.

NEUTER VERBS

ARE sometimes Englished like Passive verbs ; thus,

I. IND. PRES. *Ægrōto, I am sick, ægrōtas, thou art sick, ægrōtāt, he is sick.* So *exūlo, to be banished, flagro, to be inflamed; vapūlo, to be whipt; but otherwise are construed dūro, to endure; sto, to stand, &c.*

II. IND. PRES. *Vāleo, I am able, vālēs, you are able, valet, he is able, &c.* So *albēo, to be white, fervēo, to be hot, pallēo, to be pale, ardēo, to be warm; but otherwise are construed sēdēo, to sit, mănēo, to stay, plācēo, to please, &c.*

III. IND. PRES. *Sātāgo, I am busy, sātāgīs, you are busy, &c.* So *assuēscō, to be accustomed, cālēscō, to begin to be warm; but otherwise are curro, to run, quīēscō, to rest, vīvo, to live, &c.*

IV. IND. PRES. *Sævīo, I am cruel, sævīs, thou art cruel, &c.* So *insānīo, to be mad. Cæcūtīo, to be blind, &c. but otherwise are gestīo, to rejoice greatly; vēnīo, to come, &c.*

Neuter verbs have two participles ; the one in *-ns*, and the other in *-rus* ; as, *vēnīēns, coming, ventūrūs, about to come.*

DEPONENT VERBS

ARE Englished like *Active* verbs, and are of all conjugations, thus,

I. INDICATIVE *Pres.* Ego *opīnōr, I think, or do think, tu opīnārīs, &c. like amōr.*

II. INDICATIVE *Pres.* Ego *fātēor, I confess, or do confess, tu fātērīs, &c. like doceor.*

III. INDICATIVE *Pres.* Ego *sēquōr, I follow, or do follow, tu sēquērīs, &c. like tēgōr.*

IV. INDICATIVE *Pres.* Ego *largīor, I bestow, or do bestow, tu largīrīs, &c. like audior.*

1. *Depōnent* and *common* verbs have generally four participles ; as, largiēns, *bestowing*, largitūrus, *about to bestow*, largitūs, *having bestowed*, largiendūs, *to be bestowed* ; dignans, *vouchsafing*, dignātūrus, *about to vouchsafe*, dignātūs, *having vouchsafed*, or *being vouchsafed*, dignandūs, *to be vouchsafed*.

2. *Depōnent* verbs have mostly gerunds and supines ; as, N. largiendūm, *bestowing*, G. largiendi, *of bestowing*, D. &c.

The supines, 1. largitūm, *to bestow*, 2. largitū, *to be bestowed*.

3. In some *Deponent* verbs, the Participle of the perfect hath both an *Active* and *Passive* signification, though that of the verb itself is only *active* ; as testātus, *having testified*, or *being testified* ; so expertūs, meditatūs, mentitūs, mōdūlātūs, oblītūs, vñērātūs.

PARTICIPLE.

A **Participle** is a part of speech derived from a verb, and always imports *time*.

2. All Participles with respect to declension are adjectives.

3. Participles in *-ns*, as, amāns, docēns, tēgēns, audiēns, are declined like *felix*.

4. Participles of the Perfect in *-tus*, *-sus*, *-xus*, and the only one in *-uus*, mortūūs, are declined like *dōnūs*.

5. Participles of the Future in *-rus*, *-dus*, are declined like *dōnūs*.

6. Participles in *-dus*, import, *necessity*, *duty*, or *obligation*, rather than *futurity*.

7. It is essential to a participle, to *come* immediately from a verb.

A participle generally includes *time* : therefore ignārus, ignorant, elegans, neat, circumspēctūs, circumspēct, falsus, false, profūsūs, prodigal, are not participles, because they do not signify *time* ; and tunicātus, coated, larvātūs, masked, and such like, are not participles, because they come from *nouns*, and not from *verbs*.

8. The English of the Perfect Participle ends in *-d*, *-t*, or *-n* ; as, loved, taught, seen, and consists of *only one word*, though *being* is sometimes added to it ; as, amātūs, being loved.

9. A PARTICIPLE and a NOUN, without the addition of *another word*, cannot make *complete sense* either in *English* or *Latin* ; as, I written, ego scriptus, I seen, ego vīsūs.

ADVERB.

AN **ADVERB** is a part of speech, joined in the construction, to a *noun*, *adjective*, *verb*, *parti-*

ciple, or other **adverb**, to express some *circumstance*, *quality*, or *manner* of their signification; as, splendē mendax, *commendably false*—nunc frondent sylvæ, *now the woods are green*—bēnē nōtūm, *well known*—haud ultro—*not designedly*.

I. Adverbs of *quality*, *quantity*, *time*, *order*, *manner*, &c.

ADEO, *so, so much*.
 Admōdūm, *very much*.
 Agē, *come; come on; well, well*.
 Aliā, *another way*.
 Aliās, *one while, at other times*.
 Alibi, *elsewhere*.
 Aliter, *otherwise*.
 Amplius, *more*.
 Bis, *twice*.
 Cæterūm, *but*.
 Ceu, *as, even as, like as*.
 Cito, *suddenly, quickly*.
 Clanculūm, *privily*.
 Cœlitūs, *from heaven*.
 Cōminūs, *nigh, at hand*.
 Consulto, *purposely*.
 Continūo, *of course*.
 Cras, *to-morrow*.
 Cūr, *why, wherefore*.
 Deniquē, *finally, lastly*.
 Denuo, *of new*.
 Diū, *long, a long time*.
 Divinitūs, *divinely*.
 Duntāxāt, *only*.
 Eccē, *lo, behold, see!*
 En, *lo, see, behold!*
 Eminūs, *far off*.
 Eo, *to that place*.
 Eodēm, *to the same place*.
 Equidēm, *indeed, truly*.
 Etiam, *also, even as, yes*.
 Extemplo, *forthwith, instantly*.
 Fermē ferē, *almost nearly*.
 Forīs, *abroad*. Foras, *to without*.
 Fors, forte, *perhaps*.
 Forsān, forsītān, *perhaps*.
 Fortassē, fortassis, *perhaps*.
 Frustrā, incāssūm, *in vain*.
 Funditūs, *from the ground*.
 Hac, *this way, by this way*.
 Hactēnūs, *hitherto, thus far*.
 Haud, not. Non, not.
 Hērī, *yesterday*, hic, *here*.
 Hōdiē, *to-day*, huc, *hither*.
 Humānitūs, *as befalls men*.

Identidēm, *now and then*.
 Injūriā, *wrongfully*.
 Intērdūm, *sometimes*.
 Intērēā, *in the meantime*.
 Intērim, *in the meantime*.
 Intērūm, *again, repeatedly*.
 Intro, *within, intus, within*.
 Jam, *now, already*.
 Jam, *by and by, hereafter*.
 Latīne, *in Latin*.
 Longē, *at a distance, by far*.
 Maximē, *chiefly, most*.
 Mēdius fidiūs, *Mecastor*.
 Mēhercle. Pol. Ædēpol.
 Minimē, *least, not at all*.
 Mōdo, *only, provided*.
 Mox, *immediately*.
 Nē, *whether?* [interrogative.]
 Nē, not, [forbidding]
 Nē—quidēm, *not even*.
 [These two never stand together.]
 Næ, *verily, truly, yes*.
 Nempē, *that is, surely, namely*.
 Nē dum, *much less*.
 Nēquāquā, *not at all*.
 Nīmīs, *too much*.
 Nīmīrūm, *namely, indeed*.
 Nondūm, *not yet*.
 Nonnūquā, *sometimes*.
 Nunquā, *never*.
 Obviām, *to meet, in the way*.
 Olim, *at present*.
 Olim, *in time past, formerly*.
 Olim, *in time to come*.
 Omnīno, *wholly, yes, altogether*.
 Paritēr, *equally, also*.
 Partim, *partly*.
 Pārūm, *little, ill, not well*.
 Paulispēr, *a little*.
 Pēnē, *almost nearly*.
 Pēnitūs, *entirely*.
 Perquā, *very much*.
 Porro, *moreover*.
 Pōstridīē, *the day after*.
 Pōtius, *rather*.

Præsērtim, *especially*.
 Præsto, *here, on the spot*.
 Pridie, *the day before*.
 Primo, primum, *first*.
 Pröcul, *far off*.
 Pröfecto, *truly, indeed*.
 Pröpe, *near, almost*.
 Propēmödum, *almost*.
 Prorsus, *quite, altogether*.
 Putā, *suppose*.
 Quando, *when?*
 Quarto, quartum, *fourthly*.
 Quāsi, *as if, as it were*.
 Quāter, *four times*.
 Quemādmödum, *as*.
 Qui, *how?* quid, *why?*
 Quidē, *indeed*.
 Quo? *whither, to what place?*
 Quöd, *that, because*.
 Quōminūs, *that, from*.
 Quōmodo? *how?*
 Quōtiēs, *how often?*
 Quōtiēs, *as often as*.
 Rēcens, *newly, freshly*.
 Rursū, *again*.
 Rursus, *again*.
 Sæpē, sæpius, sæpissimē, *often*.

Sāt, sātis, *enough*.
 Scilicēt, *namely*.
 Sēcundo, sēcundum, *secondly*.
 Sēmēl, *once*.
 Sensim, *perceptibly*.
 Seorsum, *apart*.
 Simul, *together, also*.
 Sölum, *only*.
 Solūmmödo, *only*.
 Sursum, *upwards*.
 Tanquam, *as if*.
 Tantum, *only*.
 Tantūmmödo, *only*.
 Tér, *thrice, three times*.
 Tēmērē, *rashly, readily*.
 Tótiēs, *so often*.
 Tunc, tum, *then*.
 Ubi? *where? in what place?*
 Ubiquē, *every where*.
 Unā, *together*.
 Unquām, *ever*.
 Usquē, *till, always, even*.
 Vespērē, vespēri, *in the evening*.
 Vīcissim, *by turns, alternately*.
 Vīritim, *man by man*.
 Vix, *scarcely, hardly*.
 Vulgo, *commonly*.

II. Derivative Adverbs compared somewhat like their *primitives*.

Acrītēr, acrius, acērrimē, *sharply*.
 Ægrē, ægrius, ægērrimē, *feebly*.
 Audactēr, audaciūs, audācissimē, *boldly*.
 Bēnē, mēliūs, optimē, *well*.
 Cēlērītēr, cēlérius, cēlērrimē, *quickly*.
 Cīto, citiūs, citissimē, *suddenly*.
 Dilīgētēr, dilīgēntiūs, dilīgēntissimē, *diligently*.
 Diū, diūtiūs, diūtissimē, *a long time*.
 Fācilē, fāciliūs, fācillimē, *easily*.
 Felicītēr, feliciūs, felicissimē, *happily*.
 Fortītēr, fortiūs, fortissimē, *bravely*.
 Jūcūndē, jūcūndriūs, jūcūndissimē, *pleasantly*.
 Lēnītēr, lēniūs, lenissimē, *mildly*.
 Lēvītēr, lēviūs, lēvissimē, *lightly*.
 Lībētēr, libentiūs, libentissimē, *willingly*.
 Magnificē, magnificēntiūs, magnificēntissimē, *grandly*.
 Magnū, māgis, maximē, *greatly*.
 Mālē, pējiūs, pessimē, *badly*.
 Multū, plus, plurimū, *much*.
 Prīdēm, priūs, prīmū, *soon*.
 Pārū, minūs, minimē, *little*.
 Pröpē, pröpriūs, proximē, *nearly*.
 Sālūbrītēr, sālūbriūs, sālūbērrimē, *healthfully*.
 Tenācītēr, tenāciūs, tenacissimē, *firmly*.
 Utilītēr, utiliūs, utilissimē, *profitably*.

1. Adverbs express compendiously in one word, what must otherwise have required two or more : as, *hic*, for *hoc loco* ; *semper*, for *omni tempore*.

2. *Hinc*, *abhinc*, *inde*, *unde*, are sometimes used for *adjectives*, and *relatives* ; as *hinc*, for *ab his*,—*inde*, for *ejus*,—*unde*, for *cujus*,—*quo*,—*quibus*,—*quorum*, &c.

3. Certain *nouns* and *verbs* are sometimes accounted *adverbs* ; as, *nīl*, *nīhīl*, *rēcēns*, *pūtā*,—*nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat*. Virg. *Sōlē rēcēns orto*—*quōmodo*, i. e. (*quo modo*) *quamobrem*—*ob quam rem* ; *scīlicet*—*scīre licet*—*illīco*—*in locō* ; *magnōpērē* ;—*magno opērē* ; *vīdēlicet*—*vīdēre licet* ; *illīcet*—*īre licet* ; *nīmīrum*—*nī* [est] *mīrum* ; *quārē*—*quā rē*, &c.

4. Interrogative Adverbs of *time* and *place*, doubled, or compounded with the adjection *cūq̄ue*, *soever*, are thus Englished, *ūbīūbī*, or *ubīcūque*, wheresoever : and the same construction holds also in certain other words ; as, *quisquis*, or *quīcūque*, whosoever ; *quāntūs quāntūs*, or *quantuscūque*, how great soever ; *ūtūt* for *utcūque*, however.

PREPOSITION.

A PREPOSITION is an indeclinable part of speech, set before a *noun* ; as, *aptus* *AD* *amicitiā*, fit for friendship ; *omnibus* *IN* *terris*, in all the countries.

PREPOSITIONS are so called, because they are generally placed before the *noun* to which they are joined.

Prepositions joined with *no noun*, become *adverbs* ; as, *ante*, formerly, *pōst*, afterwards, *contrā*, on the contrary.

These twenty-eight PREPOSITIONS are set before the Accusative case.

I. *Ad*, to, according to.
Apud, at, near, among.
Antē, before, since, ago.
Advērsūs, against, towards.
Advērsūm, against, towards.
Contra, against, contrary to.
Cis, *citrā*, on this side, without.
Circa, *circūm*, about, round.
Erga, towards, opposite to.
Extra, without, beyond.
Intēr, between, among, in time.
Intrā, within, on this side.
Infrā, beneath, below.
Juxtā, according to, near to.

Juxtā, nigh to, near.
Juxtā, by, [hard by.]
Ob, for, on account of.
Proptēr, for, on account of.
Per, by, through, during, among.
Prætēr, besides, except, contrary to.
Pēnēs, in the power of.
Pōst, after, behind, since.
Pōnē, after, behind.
Sēcūs, by, nigh to.
Sēcūndūm, according to, near.
Suprā, above.
Trans, beyond, over.
Ultra, farther, beyond.

These fifteen PREPOSITIONS are set before the Ablative.

II. A, *from, by, after.*

Ab, *from, by, after.*

Abs, *from, by, after.*

Absque, *without, [but for.]*

Cūm, *with, along with.*

Clām, *without the knowledge of.*

Corām, *before, before the face.*

Dē, *of, about, respecting.*

De, *concerning, [after.]*

E, *of, from, out of.*

Ex, *of, from, out of.*

Prō, *for, instead of.*

Præ, *before, in comparison of.*

Pālām, *with the knowledge of.*

Sinē, *without.*

Tēnūs, *up to, as far as.*

III. These four are set sometimes before the *Accusative*, and sometimes before the *Ablative* case.

—In, *in, among, into, towards, against.* Sūb, *under, super, above, subter, beneath.*

Versūs, *towards, also governs the Accusative, ad being understood.*

IV. These are called *Inseparable Prepositions*, being never found but in compound words; ām, *round, di, asunder, dis, asunder, rē, again, se, aside, con, together.*

EXAMPLES.

Ambīo, *to surround.*

Divēllo, *to pull asunder.*

Distrāho, *to draw asunder.*

Rēlēgo, *to read again.*

Sēpōno, *to lay aside.*

Concrēscō, *to grow together.*

Prepositions in composition, frequently retain their original signification; as, ādēo, I go to, ābēo, I go away, I go from; ingrēdior, I enter, I go into; yet

1. In, in composition, frequently expresses *negation*; as, imprōbo, *to disapprove*; inīquus, *unjust*; inæquālis, *inequal*; inaudax, *cowardly*; but

2. In, in composition, sometimes increases the signification; as, infractūs, *greatly broken*; incānūs, *very grey*; incurvūs, *very crooked*.

3. Per often signifies *very*; as permagnūs, *very great*.

4. Præ also sometimes signifies *very*; as, prædivēs, *very rich*; prævalēō, *to be very strong*.

5. Sub, sometimes signifies in composition, *little*; as, subtristis, *a little sad*.

6. Ob has sometimes the signification of *mālē, bad*; as, obnunciō, *to tell bad news; to give unfavourable reports*.

7. De frequently has the signification of *deorsum, down*; as, decido, *to fall down; descendō, to go down*.

8. De sometimes signifies *greatly, or much*; as, deāmo, *to love greatly*; dēmīrōr, *to admire much*. But

9. De sometimes changes a word to an opposite sense, and signifies *privation*; as, dēmens, *mad*; dēcōlōr, *discoloured*.

10. Ex sometimes increases the signification; as, exclāmo, *to call aloud*; but

11. Ex also signifies *privation*; as, exsanguis, *without blood*; exānimo, *to discourage*

12. Prepositions in composition frequently *change, lose, or assume* some letter, or letters; as, trājīcio, for tranajicio, prōdēsse, for proesse; rēdēo, for reco; indīgēo, for inegēo; pellūcēo, for perlūcēo; occīdo, for obcīdo; combūro, for conūro; prōlūo, for prōlāvo; occīdo, for obcīdo.

INTERJECTION.

AN INTERJECTION is an indeclinable part of speech, *thrown in between* the parts of a sentence to express a sudden and irregular *passion*, or *affection*; accordingly,

Some Interjections express

1. *Grief*; as, Ah! he! heu! cheu! ah! alas! ah! oh! ahah!
2. *Wonder*; as, Papæ! *O strange!* Ehem! hah! proh! oh! O!
3. *Praise*; as, Euge! *well done!* O brave!
4. *Exclaiming*; as, Ah! pro! proh! O! Eja! away!
5. *Imprecation*; as, Væ! wo! alas! alack!
6. *Laughter*; as, Ha! ha! he!
7. *Aversion*; as, apăgě, away! begone!
8. *Rejoicing*; as, Io! huzza! evax! ho! brave!
9. *Calling*; as, heus! so! ho! soho! do you hear!

These *nouns* and *verbs* are also used as *interjections*.

Quæso! mālum! sōdēs! ac turpe! et āmābo! nēfūsq̄ue.

Some *Interjections* are natural sounds, and common to all languages; as, oh! ah! O!

Interjections sometimes express a whole sentence in one word.

CONJUNCTION.

A CONJUNCTION is an indeclinable part of speech which joins sentences together, and thereby shews their dependence on one another.

Some Conjunctions are called

1. **COPULATIVE**; as, ēt, āc, ātquē; and; ēiļām, quōquē, iļēm, also; cūm, tūm, both, and. Nēc nēque, nēu, nēvē, neither, nor. Et, both, ēt, and.

2. **DISJUNCTIVE**; as, aut, vē, vēļ, seu, sīvē, either, or.

3. **CONCESSIVE**; as, etsī, ēiļāmsī, tāmētsī, līcēt, quanquam, quamvis, though.

4. **ADVERSATIVE**; as, sēd, vērūm, autēm, āt, ast, ātquī, but; tāmēn, āttāmēn, vērūmtāmēn, yet, nevertheless, notwithstanding.

5. **CAUSAL**, as, nām, namquē, ēnīm, for, quīā, quippē, quōnām, because, quod, that, because.

6. **ILLATIVE**; as, ergo, Igitūr, iđeo, iđcīrco, iťaque, therefore; proīndē, therefore; cum, quum, seeing, when; quandōquidēm, seeing that, since, forasmuch as.

7. **FINAL**; as, ūt, ūtī, that, to the end that, so that.

8. **CONDITIONAL** ; *as, si, if, sīn, but if ; dūmmōdo, provided, upon condition that ; sīquīdem, if indeed.*

9. **SUSPENSIVE, or DUBITATIVE** ; *as, an, ānnē, whether, num, whether, ānnē, whether, not ; necne, or, not.*

10. **EXCEPTIVE, or RESTRICTIVE** ; *as, nī, nīšī, unless, except.*

11. **DIMINUTIVE** ; *as, saltēm, at least, cērtē, at least.*

12. **EXPLETIVE** ; *as, autem, vērō, but, truly ; quīdem, equīdēm, indeed.*

13. **ORDINATIVE** ; *as, deinde, thereafter ; dēnīque, finally ; insūpēr, moreover ; cætērūm, but.*

14. **DECLARATIVE** ; *as, vidēlicēt, sīlicēt, nempē, namely.*

15. These conjunctions, *que—ve—ne—and, or, whether,* never stand alone. They are called **ENCLITIC**, because they throw back the *accent* upon the foregoing *syllable*, if it be long, *as,*

Indoctūsque pīlæ, discīve, trochīve, quiescit. HOR.

But the *Enclitics que, ve, ne,* joined to a *short vowel* do not affect its pronunciation ; *it* still remains short, *as,*

Arbutōs fatus, montanāque fraga legebant. OV.

Tantāne vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri. VIRG.

Signāque sex foribus dextris totīdemque sinistris. OV.

NOTE 1. The same words, as they are taken in different views, are both *adverbs* and *conjunctions* ; *as, an, anne, num,* are *suspensive* conjunctions, and *interrogative* adverbs ; but as they are both *indeclinable*, we need not be very exact in distinguishing them.

2. Other parts of speech *compounded*, supply the place of *conjunctions*, or *adverbs* ; *as, postēa, afterwards ; prætēa, besides ; nīhīlōmīnus, nevertheless ; quomīnūs, that, from ; rēvērā, in reality, indeed.*

3. These conjunctions, according to their natural order, stand first in a sentence ; *ac, atque, aut, vel, sīvēr, at, sed, verum, nam, quandōquīdem, quocīrca, quāre, sin, sīquīdem, prætērquam, &c.*

4. These conjunctions and adverbs, *enī, autēm, vērō, quōque, quīdem,* contrary to their natural order, always stand the *second words* in a sentence.

DE GENERE NOMINUM.

Genera nominum patent vel ex *significatione* vel *terminatione*.

Rēgŭla prima generalis.

1. Quæ m̃aribus solŭm tribuuntur mascŭla dīcas.
2. Esto feminine, quod femīna sōla reposit.

EXEMPLA.

<i>Busīris, Ajāx, Casār, Phorbās, Dīōmēdēs.</i>		Rex, consŭl,
<i>Penthēsīlēa, sōrōr, Dīdō, Sīrēnque Thālīa.</i>		Uxōr, mulier.

But *ōpērā, a man-slave, cōpīæ, forces; vīgīlīæ, watchmen; are feminine; and mancīpīŭm, scortŭm, prostībŭlum, servitium, are neuter, deriving their gender from their termination.*

Rēgŭla secunda generalis.

1. Mensēs cum fluviis, venti montesque dabunt HI;
2. Urbs, arbor, regio, navis, vēdō insula dant HÆ.

EXEMPLA.

Martīŭs HIC Hēbrŭs, Zēphyrŭs, pārītērque, Cītharon.
Pōpŭlŭs, Æmōniā, et Rōma, HÆC Centaurŭs et Andros.

Are all the names of *months, rivers, winds, and mountains*, masculine? No.

<i>What hills or rivers end in e, or a,</i>		<i>Rhodōphē, Matrōnā,</i>
<i>Are mostly females, except Cremērā. m.</i>		<i>Ætnā, Lēthē, Sīna.</i>

Some names of *mountains and rivers* derive their gender from their termination; as, *Pēlēt-ōn-i, n. (also m.) Soract-e-is, n. Ismār-ā-ōrŭm, Dindym-ā-ōrŭm, n. &c. HÆC Styx, Stygēs.* But *Arar, Nār, and Adriā*, the names of rivers, are masculine.

Are all names of *trēes* feminine? No.

Call *Rhamnŭs, Spinŭs* males, and *Trees* in *-ster*, *Trees* neuter end in *-ur*, and some in *-er*.

HOC *Acer, Rōbŭr, Sīlēr* atque *Subēr,*
 HIC vel HÆC *Lōtus, Cytīsus, Cuprēsŭs;*
 HIC vel HÆC *Dūmus, Rŭbŭs* et *Larix;* sed
 HIC *Oleāstēr.*

Are all names of *countries* feminine? No.

Pontus, a country of the *Lesser Asia* alone is **MASCULINE**.

Are all the names of *cities* feminine? No.

1. *Cities* in —*i*, and —*o*, and *Agrägās*.

Are *males*; —*e*, —*i*, —*ur*, —*um*, for *neuter* pass.

Ut *Gābī*, *Sūlmō*, *Cere*, *Hispāl*, *Tībur*, *Aquīnūm*.

More examples in —*i*—*o*—*um*.

2. *Delphī*, *Veī*, *Rubī*, *Frūsno*, *Lugdūnūm*, *Ebōrācūm*.

Carlēdlūm, *Edinburgūm*, *Londīnūm*, *Exonīum*, *Tuscūlūm*.

Anxur, a city of the *Volsci*, is both *masculine* and *neuter*.

Exceptions of Cities in -us, making -untis in the Genitive.

3. *HIC Amāthūs*, et *Opūs*, *Cērāsūsque Tunēsque*, *Canōphūs*.

4. *Towns* in *i* singular and *a* plural are *neuter*.

As *neuter* decline *Gadīr*, *Argōs*, and *Tudēr*.

Neutra, *Illītūrgi*, *Artāxātā*, *Bactrā*, *Hērōsolymā*.

5. *Abydos*, the name of a city, is both *masculine* and *feminine*.

6. *Sason*, *Sasōnis*, the name of an *Island*, is alone *masculine*.

DECLINATIO PRIMA.

Rules to know the Gender by the termination, or, ending.

Plurima *feminei* generis sunt nomina *prima*;

Sed dubii *talpa* ac *dama*; neutrum *pascha* requirit.

Sin fuerint *notentve mares*, tu *mascula* dīcēs;

Bibliōphōlā, *prōphēta*, *scrība*, *scurra*, *pōeta*;

Adria mas æquor, pariterque cōmēta, *plānēta*.

GRÆCA.

1. *HI mares*, —*as*, —*es* *Lycidas*, *Achātes*.

Feminæ *HÆ* multæ, ut *Dănăesque* *Lachnē*;

Candăcē *mitis*; *Meroeque* *dives*,

Calliopēque.

2. *Ænēas*, *Anchīses*, *Archȳtas*, *Pythagōras*, *Hylas*, *Amyntas*.
Borēas, *Leucātes*, *Lycābas*, *Bērōē*, *Iarbas*, *Philoctētēs*.

3. *Patronymica* in —*dēs*, ut *Atrīdēs* *mascula* sunt
Patronymica in —*nē*, ut *Nerīnē* *muliebria* sunt.

DECLINATIO SECUNDA.

I. Mascula in —*ir*, vir, —*er*, puer, —*ur*, sätur, —*us*, dominus.

Feminina excepta.

Alvus HÆC, vannus, dōmūs, ac ērēmūs,
Cārbāsus, nārdus, dīāmētrus, Arctos,
Fīcus, et byssūs, sŷnōdus, papyrus
Antīdōtusque.

Rītē diphthōngus, dīālectus, hālūs,
Rītē crystāllus, mēthōdūsque nāta
Ex ōdos; cōstus, phārūs ac hūmūsque
HÆC sībī quærunt.

Dubia excepta.

HIC vel HÆC donant ātōmūs cāmēlus,
Bārbītūs, grossus, cōlus et phāsēlūs,
HIC vel HÆC dōnat bālānus cāpillis
Prēssā vēnustis.

Neutra excepta.

HOC mēlos, vīrus, pēlāgūs, chāōs dant;
Vūlgūs at HIC, HOC.

II. Omnia in —*um* sunt neutra et Græcis atque Latinis.

To this Declension do belong,	<i>Lesbos, Naxos.</i>
Greek terminations — <i>ōs</i> , — <i>ōn</i> , — <i>ōs</i> ;	<i>Alphēōs, Elēōs.</i>
ōn is neuter; as, <i>Ilion</i> , (also fem.)	<i>Albīōn, barbītōn.</i>
But masculine are — <i>ōs</i> , and — <i>ōs</i> .	<i>Andrōgēōs, Athōs.</i>

DECLINATIO TERTIA.

I. Mascula in —*er*, —*pater*, —*os*, —*n*, —*orque* —*o*, *tertia* poscit.

Nomina finita in —*do*, —*go*, muliebria sunt.

Imber, olorque *labōs*, HIC *rēn*, *leo*, *imāgo*, *cūpīdo*.

Excepted Neuters in er :

Gingībēr, lāser, pīpēr, atque tūbēr,
Spinthēr, et cīcer, lāvēr et cādāver,
Verbēre HOC æquor, sīser atque marmor,
Ubēr et cōr, vēr, ītēr, ōs, ādōrque,
Osque pāpāver.

Feminīna in -or, -os, -n, -o.

Arbōr, HÆC arbōs, cārō, *dantque* cōs, dōs,
 Alcyon, sindōn, *et* ædon, ñcon.
 Pollen, HOC unguen *dābīt atque* glūten,
 HOC sīmūl inguen.

Masculīna in -do, et -go.

HIC *dabunt* cudo, ligo, tendo *et* ordo,
 HIC *dābunt* margo, *fērūs et* Cūpīdo,
 HIC *dābit* mango *sīmūl atque* cardo ;
 Grando sed HÆC dat.

II. HÆC verbālis —io dat ; —s, si consōna præsīt.

HÆC —as, —es, —is ; nec non —x, sibi quærere tendunt.
 Laus, fraus (quæ sōla in *aus* sunt) muliebria semper.

Masculina in -io.

Ast in -io, nūmērū aut corpūs signantia dant HIC.
 Tērniō, pūgiō, gōbiō, *et* histriō, cētūrīōque.
 Artōcrēās *neutrūm* ; sic vās, vāsīsq̄e fūtūrū,
Græca āt in ās, -āntīs *fāciēntiā mascula sunt.*
Ut, Phōrbās, Athāmās, ēlēphās, ādāmāsquē gīgāsque.

Vās vādis, mās HIC *sīmūl* ās *et* assis.
 Assis *et* *hārtēs pūtā* bēssis, HIC dant ;
 HIC triēns, sextāns, *sīmūl atque* quādrans,
 HIC dēunx, quīncūnx, *hāritērque* dōdrans ;
 Unciā āt HÆC est.

Neutra in -es.

Æs, ærīs, *neutrūm* ; *neutra hæc in -ēs haud vāriantur* ;
 Hippōmānes, pānāces, nēpenthes, *cum* cācōēthes.

Masculina in -es, -is, -x, -s.

- Rex, Phœnix, bombyx, chalybs, varix,
 Grex, vortex, sorex, volvox, calix,
 Gryps, cespēs, hylax, limēs, ensis,
 Glis, fōmēs, torris, gurgēs, mensis,
 5. Dis, Phæax, veprēs, vermis, vertex,
 Bēs, callis, caulis, fustis, vervex,
 Mons, spadix, rudens, vectis, follis,
 Pons, termēs, axis, tapēs, collis,
 Natālīs, fornix, lēbēs, Quīrīs,
 10. Satellēs, verrēs, tridens, pollex,

Hæc numeris *neutro* binis in *cassa* videntur.

Dēgēnēr ēt pūbēr, vėl pūbēs, paupēr, et ūber.
 Dīscōlōr atque mēmōrque, trīcōrpōr, compōs et impos,
 Et dīvēs, lōcūplēs, sospēsque, bīpēsque sūpērstes,
 Perpēs, prāpēs, hēbēs, dēsēs, rēsēs, et tērēs, ālēs ;
 Junge vīgīl, sūplēx, sōns, insōns, cōmīs, īnōpsque,
 Intērcūsque, rēdux, īmpūbīs, sēmīnēcīsque.
 Cætēr āt ōbsōlēt—HÆC vīctrīx, āltrīx, sīmūl HOC plus.

NOUNS, which mostly *want the plural* :

All proper names (1), and times of life (2),
 With vices (3), which have caused much strife,
 Herbs (4), metals (5), liquors (6), nouns abstract (7),
 Grain (8), virtues fair (9), and terms of art (10),
 Things weighed (11), or measured (12), want the *plural*,
 Though of *such nouns* admit not sure *all*.

EXEMPLA.

(1) *Ænēas, Anna*, &c. except they be plural only ; as, *Gracchi, the Gracchi* ; (2) *jūvēntūs, youth, sēnēctūs, old age* ; (3) *avārītīa, covetousness, ēbriētās, drunkenness* ; (4) *apīum, parsley, alga, sea-weed* ; (5) *aurum, gold ; plumbum, lead* ; (6) *oleum, oil, salīvā, spittle* ; (7) *magnītūdo, greatness, longītūdo, length* ; (8) *ādōr, wheat, pīpēr, pepper* ; (9) *justītia, justice, tempērāntīa, temperance* ; (10) *mēdicīna, physic, theōlōgīa, divinity* ; (11) *glūtēn, glue, cērā, wax* ; (12) *arēnā, sand, sal, salt*.

Nouns, which cannot, *with good sense*, admit of the *plural number*, generally want it ; as, *sanguīs, blood, āēr, the air*, &c. yet the poets frequently, for the sake of the measure, use the *plural* instead of the *singular*.

Distributive numbers, as *singuli, bīni, terni*, &c. *plerīque*, and *pauci*, mostly want the *singular number*.

Mascula sunt tantum hæc numero contenta secundo.

Furfūrēs, mănēs, lēmūrēs, et artus,
 Atque majōrēs, sūpērique cānī,
 Infērī, fīnēs, prōcērēsque vēprēs,
 Cōdīcilli, antēs, Lucēresque sentēs,
 Atque pēnātēs.

Cœlītēs, fascēsque fōri, mīnōrēs,
 Postēri, fastūs, sīmūl ac Quīrītēs,
 Lībēri, ludīque sālēs, āmōres,
 Atque natālēs, pārrīterque cassēs,
 Indīgētēsque.

Hæc sunt feminei generis numerique secundi.

Literæ, partes, phalærague bigæ,
Et facultatēs, tēnēbræ, plagæque,
Nundinæ, nūgæ, induciæ, salinæ,
Præstigiæque.

Fērīæ et nōnæ, salēbræ, calēndæ,
Et mīnæ, diræ ac apīnæque valvæ,
Cyclādēs, thērmæ, exūviæ atque cūnæ,
Divitiæque.

Sic dāpēs, frūgēs, Dryadesque gerræ,
Ac fōrēs, idūs, dēcīmæ atque scalæ,
Nuptiæ ac ædēs, scātēbræ, quadrīgæ,
Exequiæque.

Atquē fortūnæ, excūbiæque lactēs,
Sicquē Chēlæ, Alpēs, Charītēsquē Gādes,
Ac ōpēs, trīcæ, insīdīæque vīrēs,
Vindiciæque.

Atque Cūmæ (urbēs) Ulūbræque, Thēbæ,
Sic Mycēnæ altæ, līquīdæque Baiæ,
Et grāvēs Cannæ, celebrēs Athēnæ ;
Clazōmēnæque.

Sic et Minturnæque Fidēnæ, Acerræ,
Formiæ, Nursæ, Capuæ, Calesque,
Parcæ et Antēnnæ. Strōphādesque diræ,
Thermōpylæque.

Eumēnīdes, fūriæque faciētīæ & indūviæque,
Primitiæ, Œsquiliæque Hyādes, sic munditiæque.

Rarius hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur.

Lautiā, prīncipiā et bōnā, sicque crēpūdīā, scrūta,
Compīta et intestīna, jūga et lāmētāque tesqua,
Castrā ac hīberna ac, æstīvāque mūnia, flabra,
Et præcōrdiā, lūstra, et sēta ac ōrgia, justa,
Arma, exacta, ac rostrā, Cēraunīa, multitia atque,
Bibliā et aulæa, ac conchylia, pāscūā, sacra ;
Bellāriā atque rēpōtiā, sic cūnābūla et exta.
Comītī-ā, -ōrūm, an assembly of the whole Roman people.

At vix hæc primo plurali neutra leguntur.

Mōenīā, tempōrā, sic sponsālia, viscērā ; junge
Et pāritē brēvia, atque magālīa, et "Ilīa Cōdri." VIRG.

Nomina quædam, quæ eandem significationem plurali, præcipue apud *poetas*, ac singulari, sibi arrögant.

EXEMPLA.

Altä, cömæ, currûs, cervicēs, inguinä, rictus,
Et tēdæ, thälāmīque, tōri, jējūniä vultus,
 Orä, jubæque ignēs, Hymēnæi, tempörä, mörēs,
 Pectörä, *heu!* ödiä ; *atque* crēpūsculä, rōbörä, terga,
 Exīlīa, *ac* iræ, *et* cōnnūbiä, nūmīnā, colla,
 Gaudia latä, auræque sīlētīa, līmīna, *et* oræ,
 Littöra, ephīppiæque ötīa, corpörä, guttūrä, cūrrus,
 Regnä, rögi, pērjūria ; tædiä, præmiä, cōrda.

REDUNDANTIA Nominativo.

Hæc quasi luxuriant varias imitantia formas.

Dat bācūlûs bācūlūm, clypēus clypēūmque, cōmētēs,
Atque cōmētä, tiara, tiaras, mātēriēsque
 Mātēriä, *ac* ēlēphās ēlēphāntûs, barbītûs *atque*
 Barbītôs, *atque* itä bārbīton, *et* cīnis *atque* cīnēr dat.
 Fōrmāt hōnōs *et* hōnōr, lābōr *atque* lābōsque requirit,
 Panthēra *ac* pānthēr, vōmīs dāt vōmēr *et* ūncus,
 Datque prōphētä prōphētēs, *et* cūcūmīs cūcūmēr dat.
 Tīgnūm *et* tīgnûs, ödōs ödör *et*, crätēräque cräter.
 Arbōr *et* arbōs, Æthēr, Æthēra *ac* ūsque requirunt.
 Teucrus item Teucer, Meleāgrus sic Meleāger.

REDUNDANTIA casibus obliquis.

Calchä-s, -æ, *et* Calchantis, Gang-ēs, -æ, *et* Gangÿs.
 Euphrät-ēs, -æ, *et* -is, Mulcīb-ēr, -ëri, *et* Mulcibëris.
 Angipört-us, -i, *et* -ûs, vas, (vāsis) plur. vāsä, vāsōrum.
 Jugēr-um, -i, *et* jugerīs, Abl. jugērē ; plur. jugēr-ä, -um.
 Tigr-is, -is, *et* tigrīdis ; requī-ēs, -ētis, Acc. requiēm.
 Pën-us, -i, -us, -ōris ; spēcus, spēci, spēcûs, spēcōris.

Sufficiant puëris hæc, si discantur ad unguem,
 Nam puëri longūm pīgrī sunt ferrē lābōrem ;
 Cum multis aliis quæ jam meminere Poetæ.
 Est *et* öpûs brëvītäte, Idëö brëvīs ëssē labōro.

OF THE FORMATION OF VERBS.

PRIMA CONJUGATIO.

AVI præterito dabit ATUM prima supino.

VERBS of the first conjugation form their perfect tense in *-avi*, and supine in *-atum*; as,

Amo, amārē, amāvī, amātūm, to love.

EXAMPLES.

Spērō, fātīgō, nōtō, cāstīgō, vīndīcō, cūro.
Æstīmō, vēlō, fūgō, laūdō, vōco, vulnēro, mūto.
Plācō, patrō, cēlō, prōbō, vītō, grāvō, impēro, sēdo.
Et rōgō, vēlo, pūtō, invōcō, pūlsō, nēgō, pārō, mando.
Impetrō, cōncito, dēvōrō, sūblēvō, vēndīco, cōlo.
Dēnēgō, cōnvōcō, cōmpārō, dēnōtō, prægāvō, fundo.
Collīgo, dērōgō, cōmprōbō, et īndīco, dōnō, trūcīdo.
Cōmmūtō, āppellō, ēducō, et effērō, et obsērō, lēgo.
Aggērō, dēlēgō, atque, rēvēlo, sūppūtō, prīvo,
Et lōcō, collōcō, dēstīnō, cūlpō, cōrōnō, lābōro.
Dēspērōque sālūtō, cōmmōdō, pergrāvō, nūdo.
Inspīcō, fortūno, irrītō, vērberō, lūstro.
Instīgō, ēxtrīco, prōflīgō, dēvōro, sāno.

EXCEPTIONS.

Do, dārē, dēdī, dātūm, Compounds satis-circum-pressun-venum.
Cūbō, cūbārē, cūbūī, cūbītūm, to lie down, to go to bed.
accūbō, dēcūbō, incūbō, occūbō, procūbō. C. recūbo, to recline.
Sōnō, sōnārē, sōnūī, sōnītūm, to sound, to ring. C. ad. con. in.
assōnō, consōno, insōnō, persōnō, rēsōnō, desōnō, circūmsōno.
Tōnō, tōnare, tōnūī, tōnītūm, to thunder, to roar, C. ad-circum.
attōnō, circūmtōnō, intōnō. Rētōn-o, -āre, -ui, -ītum, to sound again
Dōmō, dōmārē, dōmūī, dōmītūm, to tame, to conquer, C. e-fer.
ēdōmō; pērdōmō, perdōm-āre, -ui, -ītum, to subdue entirely.
Vētō, vētare, vētūī, vētītūm, to forbid, to hinder: C. none.
Crēpō, crēpārē, crēpūī, crēpītūm, to crack, to make a noise.
discrēpō, discrēparē, discrēpāvī, et discrēp-ūī, -ītum, to differ.
incrēpō, incrēpārē, incrēpāvī, et incrēp-ūī, -ītum, to chide.
Mīcō, mīcārē, mīcūī, —to shine, to glitter, C. intēr -prō- but
ēmīcō, ēmīcārē, ēmīcūī, ēmīcātūm, to leap out. VIRG.
dīmīco, dīmīcārē, dīmīcāvī, dīmīcātūm, to fight, to skirmish.

Sto, starě, stětī, stātūm, *to stand*, C.—stītī, -stītūm *et* -stātūm.
 obsto, obstare, obstīti, obstītūm, obstātūm, *to hinder*, C. ad- con-
 Jūvo, jūvārě, jūvī, jūtūm, [jūvatum] *to help*, C. adjūvo.
 Lāvo, lāvare, lāvi, lōtūm, lautūm *et* lāvātūm, *to wash*, C. of the 3d.
 dīlūo, dīlūērě, dīlūī, dīlūtūm, *to wash, temper, mix*, C. pro-e.
 Frīco, frīcare, frīcuī, frīctūm, *to rub*, C. defrīco, refrīco-in.
 Plīco,—plīcare, *to fold, to knit together*, C. du-tri-multi-re-sup.
 duplīco, trīplīco, multiplīco, replīco, supplīco, *have* avi-atum.
 applīco, complīco, implīco, *have* -ui, -ītūm, and -avi, -atum.
 explīco, explīcare, explīcui, explīcītūm, *to spread out, unfold*.
 explīco, explīcare, explīcavi, explicātūm, *to explain, interpret*.
 Sēcō, sēcārě, sēcūi, sectūm, *to cut*, C. con-de-dis-ex-re-sēc-inter.
 Nēcō, nēcārě, nēcavi, nēcātūm, *to kill*, C. ēnēcō, intērnēcō,
 ēnēcō, ēnēcārě, ēnēcavi, *et* ēnēcui, ēnectūm, ēnēcātūm, *to slay*.
 internēcō, -nēcārě, -nēcāvi *et* -nēcūi, -nectūm, *et* -nēcātūm.
 Pōto, pōtare, pōtavi, pōtātūm, *et* pōtūm, pōtūs sum, *to drink*.
 Lābo, lābare,—*to waver, to fail, decay*. Nexo, nexare,—*to knit*.

Sicut AMOR flectēs hac deponentia prima.

Aspērnōr, scrutōr, vērōr, fuiōr, jaculor*que*.
 Ac epūlōr, mōdūlōr, versōr, cōntēplōr, ōpīnōr,
 Assētōr, mēdītōr, causōr, pālōr, mēdicari,
 Ampūllōr, lētōr*que* advērsōr, scītōr, adūlōr.

5. Sic ōpērōr, sōlōr, mōrōr, ōtīōr, ac mīseror *vos* !

Lāmētōr, jōcōr, *et* pōpūlōr, lūctōr, pērēgīnōr,
 Rustīcōr, insīdītōr, rīxōr, mōdūlōr, mīnōr *hosti*.
 Mīrōr, āquōr, stōmāchōr, vāgōr, æmūlōr, aucūpōr, effor.
 Grassōr, ābōmīnōr, *et* vēnērōr, prēcōr, us*que* rēluctor.

10. Cōmmīnōr, *et* cōmmīssōr, præstōlōr*que* pēcūlōr.

Crīmīnōr *atque* lūcrōr, tutōr*que* nēgōtīōr, hortor.
 Scīscītōr *et* cūnctōr, pērcontōr, mōrīgērōr *nam*.
 Prædōr, *et* ārbītrōr, amplēxōr, dōmīnōr*que* rēcōrdor.
 Conspīcōr *et* nūgōr, cōnvīvōr cōnvītōr *non*.

15. Grātūlōr *et* stīpūlōr, grātōr, mērcōr*que* rēfrāgor.

Suspīcōr *ac* īmītōr, cōnōr, rīmōr, spātīōr *nunc*.
 Auspīcōr, *et* testōr, dīvērsōr, māchīnōr *artes*.
 Glōrīōr, *et* cōnflīctōr, *et* īmprēcōr, auxīlīōr*que* ;
 Sērmōcīnōr, fāmūlōr*que*, īntērprētōr *ore serēnō*.

20. Hallūcīnōr, frūstrōr, scūrrōr, pīscōr, spēcūlōr *sic*.

Bacchōr, cōnsīlīōr, jūvēnōr, rātīōcīnōr *apte*.
 Jurgōr, fērīōr, exēcrōr, īndīgnōr*que* sūpīnōr.
 Suāvīor *atque* cālūmnīōr : āvērsōr, stīpūlōr *jam*.
 Mūtuor. *Hīs plura augūror īveniēda vidēbis*.

SECUNDA CONJUGATIO.

Altera præterito dat UI, dat ITUM-que supino.

ACTIVE VERBS in NEO—BEO—REO.

MONEO, mōnēre, mōnui, mōnītum, *to warn, to inform.*
 admoneo, commōneo, submōneo, præmōneo, *to forewarn.*
 Præbeo, præbere, præbui, præbītum, *to afford, to give.*
 Mēreo, mērere, mēruī, mērītum, *to deserve, to merit, C. con.*
 commēreo, dēmēreo, ēmēreo, præmēreo, promēreo.
 Dēbeo, dēbere, dēbui, dēbītum, *to owe, to be in debt.*
 Terreo, terrere, terrui, terrītum, *to affright, C. abs-de-con-per.*
 Hābeo, habere, habui, habītum, *to have, C. change, ă into ĭ.*
 adhībeo, adhībere, adhībui, adhībītum, *to apply. C. -red—*
 cohībeo, cohībere, cohībui, cohībītum, *to curb, C. con.*
 exhībeo, exhībere, exhībui, exhībītum, *to show, to exhibit.*
 inhībeo, inhībere, inhībui, inhībītum, *to hold in.*
 perhībeo, perhībere, perhībui, perhībītum, *to affirm.*
 prohībeo, prohībere, prohībui, prohībītum, *to forbid; but,*
 posthābeo, posthābere, posthābui, posthābītum, *to postpone.*

—BEO—CEO—REO.

Jūbeo, jubere, jussi, jussum, *to bid, to command, to order.*
 Sorbeo, sorbere, sorbui, sorptum, *to suck, to swallow. C. ab.*
 absorbeo, absorbere, absorbui, absorptum, [ex-re want supines.]
 Dōceo, dōcēre, dōcuī, doctum, *to teach, C. ad-con-de-e-per-sub.*
 Arceo, arcere, arcui, —to drive, C. turn a into e, con-ex.
 coerceo, coercere, coercui, coercitum, *to restrain, to confine.*
 exerceo, exercere, exercui, exercitum, *to exercise, to practise.*
 Misceo, -ere, -ui, mistum, mixtum, *to mix, C. ad-com-in-inter.*
 remis-ceo, -cere, -cui, remistum et remixtum, *to mix again.*
 Torrēo, torrere, torrui, tostūm, *to roast, C. extorreo, to dry.*

—NEO—VEO—PLEO—

Tēneo, tēnēre, tēnuī, tentum, *to hold, C. change ă into ĭ.*
 retin -eo -ēre -uī, retentum, *to retain, C. con-de-dis-ab-sus, sub.*
 attīneo, pertīneo : abstīn -eo, -ere -ui, *to abstain, want the sup.*
 Fōveo, fōvere, fōvi, fōtum, *to cherish, C. con-re-foveo.*
 Mōveo, mōvere, movi, motum, *to move, C. di-e-pro-per-re-de-se.*
 Voveo, vōvere, vōvi, vōtum, *to vow, or wish, C. devōveo :*

Plēo is obsolete ; C. explēo, explēre, explēvi, explētum, *to fill*.
 sup-pleo-plere-plevi-plētum, *to supply*, C. com-de-im-op-re.
These Verbs in DEO double the perfect of the simples, but not of the Compounds.

Mordēo, mordere, mōmōrdi, morsum, *to bite*, C. ad-de.
 rēmordēo, remordere, remordi, remorsum, *to bite back*.
 Pendēo, pendēre, pēpēndi, pensum, *to hang*, C. de-im-pro.
 dēpendēo, dependere, dependi, depensum, *to hang on, depend*.
 Spondēo, spondēre, spondi, sponsum, *to promise*, C. de-re.
 respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsum, *to answer*.
 Tondeo, tondere, tōtōndi, tonsum, *to clip*, C. at-circum-de.
 dētondeo, dētondere, dētondi, detonsum, *to clip off*.

—GEO—CEO—QUEO.

Mulgēo, mulgere, mulsi, mulsum, mulctum, *to milk*, C. e-im.
 Urgēo, urgere, ursi,—*to urge*, C. ad-ex-per-sub.
 Mulcēo, mulcere, mulsi, mulsum, *to stroke*, C. de-per-re.
 Torquēo, torquere, torsi, tortum, *to twist*, C. dis-ex-re.
 Tergēo, tergere, tersi, tersum, *to wipe*, C. abs-de-ex-per.
 Cīēo, cīēre, cīvi, cītum, *to move, to stir up*, C. ac-con-ex.
 excīeo, excīēre, excīvi, excītum, *to excite, to summon*.
 Augēo, augēre, auxi, auctum, *to increase*, C. ad-ex.
 Lūgeo, lugere, luxi, luctum, *to lament*, C. e-pro-sub.

—DEO—MEO—LEO.

Vīdēo, vīdere, vīdi, vīsum, *to see*, C. in-per-præ-pro-re.
 Tīmēo, tīmēre, tīmuī—*to fear*, C. per-sub-ex.
 Dēlēo, delere, delēvi, delētum, *to blot out, deface, expunge*.
 Sīleo, sīlere, silui—*to be silent, to be calm*. Active and neuter.

All the above Active simple Verbs govern the Accusative.

—TEO—CEO. Active and neuter.

Lātēo, lātēre, lātui, lātītum, *to lie hid*. C. all want the *supl.*
 delīteo, delītere, delītui,—*to be hid from, to lie hid from*.
 interlāt-eo-ere-ui,—perlat-eo-ere-ui,—sublat-eo-ere-ui—
 Tāceo, tācere, tācui, tācītum, *to be silent*, C. turn ā into ī.
 contīc-eo-ēre-ui-obtīc-eo-ere-ui-rētīc-eo-ēre-ui- *without supl.*

VEO—CEO—REO—DEO—GEO. Transitive.

Cāveo, cāvere, cāvi, cautum, *to beware*, C. præcaveo.
 Fāvēo, fāvere, fāvi, fautum, *to favour, to be propitious*.
 Nōcēo, nōcere, nōcui, nōcītum, *to hurt, to injure*.
 Pāreo, pārere, pārui, pārītum, *to obey*, C. ap-com.
 Plāceo, plācere, plācui, plācītum, *to please*, C. com-per ; *but*
 displ cēo, displīcere, displī-cui-cītum, *to displease*, turns a into i.

Stūdeo, stūdere, stūdui — *to study, to desire earnestly.*
 Suadēo, suadere, suasi, suasum, *to advise, C. dis-per.*
 Indulgēo, indulgere, indulsi, indultum, *to indulge, to caress.*

NEUTER VERBS in LEO—REO—CEO.

Coāleo, coalēre, coalui, cōalītum, *to grow together, coalesce.*
 Dōlēo, dōlere, dōlui, dōlītum, *to be grieved, C. con-in-per.*
 perdōleo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to be much grieved, C. con-in.*
 Cārēo, cārere, cārui, cārītum, cassum, (cassus sum) *to want.*
 Līcēo, līcere, līcui, līcītum, *to be valued (a singular verb.)*
 Jāceo, jācere, jācui, [jācītum] *to lie, C. ad-inter-præ-sub.*
 Exōleo, exōlere, exōlēvi, exōlētum, *to grow out of use, to fade.*
 inōleo, inōlērē, inōlēvi, inōl-ītum, et -ētum, *to grow into use.*
 Obsōleo, obsōlere, obsōlevi, obsōlētum, *to fade, to be out of use.*

NEUTER VERBS in LEO—NEO.

Oleo, olere, olui, olītum, *to smell, C. ob-re-sub.*
 obōleo, obōlere, obōlui, obolītum, *to smell strong.*
 rēdōleo, rēdōlūi, rēdōlītum, *to send forth a smell.*
 sūbōleo, subōlere, subōlui, sūbōlītum, *to smell a little.*
 Abōleo, abōlere, abōlevi, abōlītum, *to abolish, to destroy.*
 Adōleo, adōlere, adōlevi, adultum, *to grow up, (to burn.)*
 Vālēo, vālere, vālūi, vālītum, *to be strong, C. æqui-con-in-præ.*
 Flēo, flere, flēvi, flētum, *to weep. C. afleo, adfleo, defleo.*
 Neo, nēre, nēvi, nētum, *to spin. Neuter, and also Active.*
 Mānēo, mānere, mansi, mansum, *to stay, C. e-per-re.*

Neuter Nerbs in DEO—REO—SEO.

Rīdēo, rīdēre, rīsi, rīsum, *to laugh, C. ar-de-ir-sub-rīdeo.*
 Hārēo, hārere, hāsi, hāsum, *to stick, to stay, C. ad-co-in.*
 Ardeo, ardere, arsi, arsum, *to burn, C. exardeo, inardeo.*
 Censēo, censere, censui, censum, *to think, to show an opinion.*
 suc-cen-seo-sere-censui-censum, *to be angry; C. accensēo, to add.*
 rēcēns-ēo-ēre, rēcensui, recensum, *to rehearse, to survey.*

NEUTER VERBS in DEO—GEO—CEO.

Sēdēo, sēdere, sēdi, sessum, *to sit, C. of sēdēo, change ē into ī.*
 C. as-sīdēo, con-dis-in-ob-pos- for pōtis, præ-re-sub-per-sīdēo.
 circum-sīdeo, [vel circumsēdeo] -sēdi-sessum, *to besiege.*
 Sūpēr-sīdeo, [vel sūpērsēdēo] sīdere-sēdi-sessum, *to forbear.*
 Prandēo, prandere, prandi, pransum [pransus sum] *to dine.*
 Fulgeo, fulgere, fulsi, — *to glitter, C. af-ef-præ-re-inter.*
 Algēo, algere, alsi, — *to be cold, to be starved. Juv.*
 Frigēo, frigere, frixi, — *to be cold; C. perfrīgeo, refrīgēo.*
 Turgēo, turgere, tursi, — *to swell, to be puffed up.*
 Lūceo, lūcere, luxi, — *to shine, to give light, C. al-col-di-il-peh.*

NEUTER VERBS *which want the Supines.*

Alb- <i>eo-ere</i> , alui, <i>to be white.</i>	Marce- <i>o-re</i> , marcul, <i>to be feeble.</i>
Are- <i>o-ere</i> , arui, <i>to be withered.</i>	Nigre- <i>o-re</i> , nigrui, <i>to be black.</i>
Call- <i>eo-ere-ui</i> , <i>to be hard, know.</i>	Nite- <i>o-re</i> , nitui, <i>to be bright.</i>
Căl- <i>eo-ere-ui</i> , <i>to be warm.</i>	Palle- <i>o-re</i> , pallui, <i>to be pale.</i>
Cand- <i>eo-ere-ui</i> , <i>to be red hot.</i>	Păte- <i>o-re</i> , pătui, <i>to be open.</i>
Can <i>eo-ere-ui</i> , <i>to be grey.</i>	Pute- <i>o-re</i> , putui, <i>to be nauseous.</i>
Clăr- <i>eo-ere-ui</i> , <i>to be famous.</i>	Putre- <i>o-re</i> , putrui, <i>to be putrid.</i>
Ege- <i>o-re</i> , egui, <i>to need, want.</i>	Rige- <i>o-re</i> , rigui, <i>to be stiff.</i>
indig- <i>eo-ere-<u>ui</u></i> , <i>to be needy.</i>	Rube- <i>o-re</i> , rubui, <i>to be red.</i>
emin- <i>eo-ere-ui</i> , <i>to be eminent.</i>	Sile- <i>o-re</i> , silui, <i>to be silent.</i>
Horr- <i>eo-ere-<u>ui</u></i> , <i>to be afraid.</i>	Splende- <i>o-re</i> , -ui, <i>to be clear.</i>
Ferv- <i>eo-ere</i> , ferbui, <i>to be hot.</i>	Stup- <i>eo-ere-ui</i> , <i>to be amazed.</i>
Fron <i>d-<u>eo-ere-<u>ui</u></u></i> , <i>to bear leaves.</i>	Tepe- <i>o-re</i> , tepui, <i>to be warm.</i>
Flor- <i>eo-ere</i> , florui, <i>to flourish.</i>	Torp- <i>eo-ere-ui</i> , <i>to be dull.</i>
Lang- <i>ueo-uere-ui</i> , <i>to be faint.</i>	Tum <i>e-<u>o-re</u></i> , tumui, <i>to be swelled.</i>
Lique- <i>o-re</i> , licui, <i>to be melted.</i>	Vire- <i>o-re</i> , virui, <i>to be green.</i>
Măde- <i>o-re</i> , măd <i>ui</i> , <i>to be wet.</i>	Vige- <i>o-re</i> , vigui, <i>to be lively.</i>

NEUTER VERBS *which want both the Perfects and the Supines.*

Aveo, <i>ăvere</i> , <i>to be eager.</i>	Nid <i>eo</i> , nid <i>ere</i> , <i>to glitter.</i>
Ce <i>veo</i> , ce <i>vere</i> , <i>to fawn on.</i>	Prom <i>ine-<u>o-re</u></i> , <i>to stand out.</i>
Flaveo, fl <i>avere</i> , <i>to be yellow.</i>	Polleo, pollere, <i>to be mighty.</i>
Fre <i>nd-<u>o-re</u></i> , <i>to gnash the teeth.</i>	Ren <i>ide-<u>o-re</u></i> , <i>to shine.</i>
H <i>eb-<u>eo</u></i> , h <i>ebere</i> , <i>to be dull.</i>	Scateo, sc <i>atere</i> , <i>to be full.</i>
H <i>um-<u>eo</u></i> , h <i>umere</i> , <i>to be moist.</i>	Sordeo, sordere, <i>to be mean.</i>
Lacteo, lactere, <i>to suck milk.</i>	Squa <i>le-<u>o-re</u></i> , <i>to be nasty.</i>
L <i>iveo</i> , liv <i>ere</i> , <i>to be black & blue.</i>	Strideo, str <i>idere</i> , <i>to roar, crack.</i>

DEPONENT VERBS *of the second conjugation.*

Fat <i>eor</i> , fat <i>eri</i> , fassus sum, <i>to confess, comp. turn ă into ı.</i>
Conf <i>iteor</i> , c <i>onfiteri</i> , confessus sum, <i>to confess, C. con.</i>
diff <i>iteor</i> , diff <i>iteri</i> , diffessus sum, <i>to deny, C. dis.</i>
prof <i>iteor</i> , prof <i>iteri</i> , professus sum, <i>to profess, C. pro.</i>
Lic <i>eor</i> , lic <i>eri</i> , licitus sum, <i>to value, to offer a price, to bid for..</i>
M <i>ed-<u>eor</u></i> , m <i>ederi</i> , medicatus sum, <i>to cure, to heal.</i>
M <i>er-<u>eor</u></i> , m <i>ereri</i> , meritus sum, <i>to deserve, C. de-com-e.</i>
Mis <i>er-<u>eor</u></i> , mis <i>ereri</i> , misertus sum, <i>to pity, to have mercy on.</i>
Poll <i>iceor</i> , poll <i>iceri</i> , pollicitus sum, <i>to promise voluntarily.</i>
Reor, r <i>eri</i> , ratus sum, <i>to suppose, to judge. Deriv. irritus.</i>
Tueor, tu <i>eri</i> , tuitus sum, <i>to defend, to behold. C. Intueor.</i>
V <i>er-<u>eor</u></i> , v <i>ereri</i> , veritus sum, <i>to fear. C. Revereor, subvereor.</i>
Videor, v <i>ideri</i> , visus sum, <i>to seem, to appear.</i>

TERTIA CONJUGATIO.

Præteriti formasque Supini has tertia possit.

VERBS in ACIO—ICIO.

Făcio, făcere, fēci, factum, *to do, to make*, C. turn ă into ȳ short.
 perficio, perficere, perfēci, perfectum, *to finish*, C. af-con-in.
 afficio, afficere, affēci, affectum, *to affect, to influence*, C. pro.
 officio, officere, offēci,—*to hurt*, C. re-ef-inter-de-præ-suf-
 arēfacio, căleşfacio, madefacio, tepefacio, bēnēfacio, exper-
 gefacio, sătisfacio, mălēfacio, olfacio, patefacio, *retain a.*
 Jăcio, jăcere, jēci, jactum, *to cast, to throw*, C. change a into i.
 rejicio, rejicere, rejēci, rejectum, *to reject*, C. ab-ad-con-de.
 Lacio *is obsolete*, but the Compounds turn ă into ȳ short.
 allicio, allicere, allexi, allectum, *to allure*, C. il-pel, (*not per.*)
 pellicio, pellicere, pellexi, pellectum, *to wheedle*; but
 elicio, elicere, elīcui, elicium, *to coax out, to entice*, Cic.
 Spēcio *is obsolete*, but the C. turn ă into ȳ. C. ad-sus-sub-as-re.
 inspicio, inspicere, inspexi, inspectum, *to inspect*, C. con-de-sub.

—DIO—GIO—PIO.

Fodio, foddere, fodi, fossum, *to dig*, C. con-ef-re-suf-trans.
 Fugio, fugere, fugi, fugitum, *to shun*, C. ad-dif-ef-suf-re.
 Capio, capere, cēpi, captum, *to take*, C. change ă into ȳ, C. ad.
 accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptum, *to receive*, C. ob-re.
 occipio, occipere, occēpi, occēptum, *to begin, to enter on.*
 recipio, recipere, recepi, receptum, *to receive*, C. in-con; but
 antēcāpio, antēcāpere, antēcēpi, antēcāptum, *to take before.*
 Rāpio, răpere, răpui, raptum, *to snatch*, C. change ă into ȳ.
 ēripio, ēripere, ēripui, ereptum, *to snatch from*, C. ab-ar-cor.
 Sāpio, săpere, săpui,—*to be wise, to taste*, C. change a into i.
 dēsīpio, dēsīpere, dēsīpui,—*to play the fool, to dote.*
 resīpio, resīpere, resīpui,—*to be wise again, to taste.*
 Cūpio, cupere, cupīvi, cupitum, *to desire*, C. con-dis-per.

—RIO—TIQ.

Pārio, părere, pēperi, partum, *to bring forth young, to produce.*
 C. of pārio are all of the fourth conjugation, and turn ă into ă.
 apērio, apērire, apēruī, apertum; *to open, to disclose*, C. ad.
 ōpērio, ōpērire, ōpēruī, ōpertum, *to shut up, to hide*, C. ob.
 compērio, comperire, com-pēri-pertum, *to know certainly*, C. con.
 rēpērio, rēpērire, rēpēri, repertum, *to find out, to discover*, C. re.
 Quātio, quătere, quassi, quassum, *to shake*, C. cast away ă.
 discutio, cussi, discussum, *to discuss*, C. con-de.

—GUO—CUO—DUO—BUO.

Argŭo, argŭĕre, argŭi, argŭtum, *to reprove*, C. co-redargŭo.
 Acŭo, acŭĕre, acŭi, acŭtum, *to sharpen*, C. exacŭo.
 Exŭo, exŭĕre, exŭi, exŭtum, *to strip off clothes, to strip*.
 Indŭo, indŭĕre, indŭi, indŭtum, *to put on clothes, to put on*.
 Imbŭo, imbŭĕre, imbŭi, imbŭtum, *to wet, to tincture*.
 Tribŭo, tribŭĕre, tribŭi, tribŭtum, *to give*, C. at-con-re.
 Lŭo, lŭĕrĕ, lŭi, lŭtum, *to pay, expiate, atone*, C. ab-al-col-
 pollŭo, pollŭĕre, pollui, pollŭtum, *to defile, to pollute*.
 Mĭnŭo, mĭnŭĕre, mĭnŭi, mĭnŭtum, *to lessen*, C. com-de-di-im.
 Stătŭo, statŭĕre, statŭi, statŭtum, *to appoint*, C. change a into i.
 sub-sti-tŭo-tŭĕre-tui-tŭtum, *to represent*, C. con-de-in-pro-præ-
 Sŭo, sŭĕre, sŭi, sutum, *to sew*, C. assŭo, consŭo, resŭo, insŭo.

—UO—RUO—TUO.

Flŭo, flŭĕre, fluxi, fluxum, *to flow*, C. af-con-de-dif-of-re-ef.
 Strŭo, strŭĕre, siruxi, structum, *to build*, C. con-de-ex-super.
 Rŭo, rŭĕre, rŭi, ruŭtum, *to fall*, C. have rŭtum, not ruŭtum.
 dĭrŭo, dirŭĕre, dirŭi, dirŭtum, *to overthrow, demolish*.
 obrŭo, obrŭĕre, obrŭi, obrŭtum, *to overwhelm, drown*, C. con.
 cŏrrŭo, corrŭĕre, corruĭ —, irrŭo, irrŭĕre, irrui, C. in.
 Mĕtŭo, mĕtŭĕre, metui, —, *to dread*, præmĕtŭo, C. præ.
 Plŭo, plŭĕre, plui, —, *to rain*, C. com-im-per-pluo.

—GRUO—NUO—PUO. Compounds.

Cŏngrŭo, cŏngrŭĕre, cŏngrŭi, —, *to agree, to suit*, Gruo *obsol.*
 Ingrŭo, ingrŭĕre, ingrŭi, —, *to fall on violently, to invade*.
 Annŭo, ānnŭĕre, ānnŭi, —, *of ad and nuo, to nod to, assent*, C. ad.
 rĕnŭo, rĕnŭĕre, rĕnŭi, —, *to nod back, refuse, deny*, C. re.
 ābnŭo, ābnŭĕre, abnui, —, *to nod from, to refuse*, C. ab.
 Innŭo, innŭĕre, innui, —, *to nod, beckon with the head*, C. in.
 Spŭo, spŭĕre, spŭi, spŭtum, *to spit*, C. exspuo or expŭo.
 rĕspŭo, rĕspŭĕre, rĕspŭi, —, *to spit back, to reject, want the sup.*

—BO—BI—BUI—PSI.

Bĭbo, bĭbere, bĭbi, bĭbĭtum, *to drink*, C. combĭbo, ĕbĭbo. im.
 Scābo, scābere, scābi, —, *to scratch*. Lamb-o-ere-bi, —, *to lick*.
 Cumbo *is obsolete*, C. ac-rĕcumbo, oc-re-suc-cumbo *lose the m.*
 Accŭmbo, accumbere, accŭbui, accŭbĭtum, *to sit at table*.
 Scribo, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, *to write*, C. ad-con-de.
 con-scribo, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to enrol, to enlist*.
 Nŭbo, nŭbere, nupsi, nuptum, nŭptā sum, *to be married*.

—CO—XI—CI—VI—CTUM.

Dīco, dīcere, dixi, dictum, *to say, tell*, C. ad-contra-e-præ.
 Dūco, dūcere, duxi, ductum, *to lead*, C. ab-ad-con-de-tra.
 Vinco, vincere, vīci, victum, *to conquer*, C. con-de-per-e-re.
 Ico, icere, Ici, ictum, *to strike, smite*, C. "Reice capellas." VIRG.
 Parco, parcere, pēpērci, parctum, *et parsi, parsum, to spare*.
 Cresco, crescere, crēvi, crētum, *to grow*, C. con-de-ex-re; *but*
 accresco, in-per-pro-suc-super-crēso, *want the supines*.
 Disco, discere, dīdīci, —, *to learn*, C. dē-con-de-ē-per-præ-ad-
 ēdisco, ēdiscere, ēdīdīci, —, *to learn well, to learn by heart*.
 Dēdis-co, -cerē, dēdīdīci, *to unlearn, to forget what we learn*.

SCO—VI—TUM.

Nosco, noscere, nōvi, nōtum, *to know*, C. dig-inter-ig-per.
 digno-sco-scere, dignōvi, dignōtum, *to discern*; *but three C.*
 agnosco, cognosco, recognosco *have nītum in their supines*.
 Quiesco, quīescere, quīēvi, quīētum, *to rest*, C. ac-con-re.
 Scisco, scīscere, scīvi, scītum, *to inquire*, C. conscisco, re-
 ascīscō, ascīscere, ascīvi, ascītum, *to adopt, to ordain*.
 conscisco, conscīscere, conscīvi, conscītum, *to procure, to vote*.
 Suēscō, suēscere, suēvi, suētum, *suētūs, to accustom*, C. as-con.
 Pasco, pascere, pāvi, pastum, *to feed*, C. dep-as-co-avi-astum.
 compesco, compescere, compescui, —, *to check, restrain*, C. con-
 dispesco, dispescere, dispescui, *to separate, to divide*.
 Innotesco, innotescere, innōtūi, —, *to be made known*. Neut.
 Posco, poscere, pōpōsci, —, *to demand*, C. ap-de-ex-reposco.
 rēposco, rēpōscere, rēpōpōsci, —, *to demand back, to redemand*.
 Fatīscō, fatīscere, —, —, *to gape, to chink*, gli-sco, -scēre—*to rage*.
 Hisco, hīscere, —, —, *to mutter, to gape*. VIRG.

INCEPTIVES in SCO borrow the *Perfect Tense*.

Cālesco, calēscere, cālūi, —, *to begin to be warm*, from caleo, C. in-
 Trēmīscō, trēmīscere, trēmūi, —, *to begin to tremble*, C. con-per.
 Obdormīscō, obdormīscere, obdormīvi, —, *to begin to sleep*.
 Rēsīpīscō, rēsīpīscere, rēsīpūi, —, *to begin to be wise, to repent*.
 Horrēscō, horrēscere, horrūi, *to begin to be afraid, to shudder*.
 Expavēscō, expavēscere, expāvi, —, *to begin to dread, quake*.

—DO—DI—SUM.

Cūdo, cūdere, cūdi, cūsum, *to forge*, C. ex-in-per-pro.
 Mando, mandere, mandi, mansum, *to chew*, C. præ-re.
 Scando, scandere, scandi, scansum, *to climb*, C. turn a into e.
 ascendo, ascendere, ascendi, ascensum, *to climb to*, C. con-de-
 Prēhēndo,prehendere,prehendi,prehensum, *to take*, C. ap-
 Prendo, prendere, prendi, prensum, *to take, (by crasis.) C.*
 Cando *is obsolete*, but its C. turn a into e; *as*,
 Accendo, accendere, accendi, accensum, *to kindle*, C. in-suc.
 incendio, incendere, incendi, incensum, *to set on fire, to burn*.

Fendo is obsolete, the Compounds are thus conjugated :
defendo, *defendere*, *defendi*, *defensum*, *to defend*, C. *de*.
offendo, *offendere*, *offendi*, *offensum*, *to offend*, C. *ob*.
Fundo, *fundere*, *fūdī*, *fūsum*, *to pour out*, C. *af-con-dif-es-suf*.
Scindo, *scindere*, *scīdī*, *scissum*, *to cut*, C. *ab-circum-re*.
Findo, *findere*, *fīdī*, *fissum*, *to cleave*, C. *con-dif-findo*.

—DO—DI—SUM.

Pando, *pandere*, *pandī*, *passum*, *et pansum*, *to open*, C. *ex*.
pandor, *pandī*, *passus sum*, *to be opened*, [*passis capillis*] *Virg*.
Edo, *ēdere*, *ēdī*, *ēsum*, *to eat*, C. *ad-amb-ex-per-sub-com*.
cōmēdo, *comēdere*, *comēdī*, *comēsum*, *et comēstum*, *to eat*.
Strīdo, *strīdere*, *strīdī*, —, *to creak*, *to crash*, *to make a noise*.
Rūdo, *rudere*, *rūdī*, —, *to bray like an ass*. *Sīdo*, *sīdere*, —, *to sink*.
 C. of *sīdo* borrow their preterite and supine from *sēdī*, *sessum*.
consīdo, *consīdere*, *consēdī*, *consessum*, *to sit down*, C. *as-de*.
obsīdo, *obsīdere*, *obsēdī*, *obsessum*, *to block up*, C. *in-per-re-sub*.

SIMPLE VERBS in DO—DI—SUM—that double.

Tundo, *tundere*, *tūtūdī*, *tunsum*, *to pound*, C. *have* -tūdi-tūsum.
contun-do, -dere, *contūdī*, *contūsum*, *to bruise*, C. *ex-ob-per-re*.
Cādo, *cādere*, *cēcīdī*, *cāsum*, *to fall*, C. *change ā into ī*.
āccīdo, *in-con-de-inter-pro-suc-cīdo* -cīdī *want the supines*; but
ōccīdo, *occidere*, *occīdī*, *occāsum*, *to fall*, *set*, *die*.
rēcīdo, *recidere*, *recīdī*, *recāsum*, *to fall back*, *have the supines*.
Cædo, *cædere*, *cecīdī*, *cæsum*, *to kill*, *beat*, C. *turn æ into ī*. *ob*.
ōccīdo, *occidere*, *occīdī*, *occīsum*, *to kill*, C. *ex-con-circum*,
dēcīdo, *excīdo*, *incīdo*, -*inter-re-suc-cīdo*, -*cīdere* -*cīdī* -*cisum*.
Tendo, *tendere*, *tētēdī*, *tensum*, *et tentum*, *to stretch*.
portendo, *portendere*, *portendī*, *portentum*, *to presage*.
contendo, *contendere*, *contendī*, *contentum*, *to contend*.
Pendo, *pendere*, *pēpēdī*, *pensum*, *to weigh*, *to pay*, *to esteem*.
rēpendo, *rēpendere*, *rēpendī*, *rēpēsum*, *to repay*, C. *im-sus*.
impendo, *impendere*, *impēdī*, *impensum*, *to spend money*.

C. of *DO*, *DARE*, *DEDI*, *DATUM*, make *didi*—*dītum*, *as*,
Abdo *abdere*, *abdīdī*, *abdītum*, *to hide*, C. *ad-con-dido*,
Addo, *addere*, *addīdī*, *addītum*, *to add*, C. *superaddo*.
dīdo, *dīdere*, *dīdīdī*, *dīdītum*, *to distribute*, *to digest*.
reddo, *reddere*, *reddīdī*, *reddītum*, *to return*, *give back*, *restore*.
ēdo, *ēdere*, *ēdīdī*, *ēdītum*, *to publish*, *to tell*, *to edite*, C. *transdo*.
prōdo, *prōdere*, *prōdīdī*, *prōdītum*, *to discover*, *to betray*.
dēdo, *dēdere*, *dēdīdī*, *dēdītum*, *to surrender*, *to submit*.
perdo, *perdere*, *perdīdī*, *perdītum*, *to lose*, *to destroy*, C. *trado*.
deperdo, *disper-do-dere* -*didi* -*dītum*, *to murder*, *recondo*,
crēdo, *crēdere*, *crēdīdī*, *creditum*, *to believe*, *trust*, *inda*.

vendo, vendere, vendidi, venditum, *to sell, to set to sale.*
 subdo, subdĕre, subdĭdi, subdĭtum, *to put under, to subdue; but*
 abscondo, abscondere, abscondi, absconditum, *to hide from.*

—DO—SI—SUM.

Vādo, vādere [vāsi, vāsum] *to go*, C. e-in-per-super-vādo.
 Rādo, rādere, rāsi, rāsum, *to shave*, C. ab-cor-de-e-præ-sub.
 Lædo, lædere, læsi, læsum, *to hurt*, C. change æ into ī; *as*,
 allĭdo, allĭdere, allĭsi, allĭsum, *to dash against*, C. col-il-e-lĭdo,
 Lūdo, lūdere, lūsi, lūsum, *to play*, C. al-col-de-e-il-inter.
 Dīvĭdo, divĭdere, divĭsi, divĭsum, *to divide, distribute.*
 Trūdo, trūdere, trūsi, trūsum, *to thrust*, C. abs-con-in-re.
 Claudio, claudere, clausi, clausum, *to shut*, C. reject a, ex-oc-ob.
 exclūdo, exclūdere, exclūsi, exclūsum, *to shut out*, con-in-re.
 Plaudo, plaudere, plausi, plausum, *to clasp hands for joy.*
 C. applaudo, applaudere, applausi, applausum, *to applaud.*
 circumplaudo, circum-plaudere, plausi, -plausum; *but the*
 C. complōdo, displōdo, explōdo, supplōdo, *change au into o.*
 Rōdo, rōdere, rōsi, rōsum, *to gnaw*, C. ab-ar-cor-e-ob-præ.
 Cēdo, cēdere, cessi, cessum, *to give place, to yield*, C. abs-ante-ac.
 accēdo, accēdere, accessi, accessum, *to be added to.*
 C. con-de-dis-ex-in-inter-præ-prō-rē-retro-sē-suc-cēdo.

—GO—XI—CTUM.

Cingo, cingere, cinxi, cinctum, *to gird*, C. ac-dis-in-re-suc.
 Af-flĭgo, flĭgere, flĭxi, flĭctum, *to afflict*, C. con-in-pro-fligo,
 confliĭgo, confliĭgere, conflixi, confliĭctum, *to engage, encounter.*
 Jungo, jūngere, junxi, junctum, *to join*, C. ab-de-con-se-in-sub.
 Lingo, lingere, linxi, linctum, *to lick*, C. delingo, delinxi, —,
 Mungo, mungĕre, munxi, munctum, *to clean the nose*, C. e—
 Plango, plangere, planxi, planctum, *to beat the breast.*
 Rĕgo, rĕgere, rexi, rectum, *to govern*, C. turn e into ĭ short.
 ērĭgo, erĭgere, ērĕxi, ērĕctum, *to raise up*, C. ār-por-sur-sub.
 subrĭgo, subrĭgere, subrexi, subrectum, *to raise, to lift high.*
 porrĭgo, porrĭgere, porrĕxi, porrĕctum, *to hand out, to stretch.*

—GO—XI—CTUM.

Tĕgo, tĕgere, texi, tectum, *to cover*, C. con-de-ob-pro-re.
 Tingo, tingere, tinxi, tinctum, *to dip, to die*, C. con-in.
 Surgo, surgere, surrexi, surrectum, *to rise*, C. as-in-con-de-re.
 insurgo, insurgere, insurrexi, insurrectum, *to rise against.*
 Pergo, pergere, perrexi, perrectum, *to go forward, to go on.*
 Stringo, stringere, strinxi, strictum, *to bind*, C. a-con-dis-
 Fingo, fingere, finxi, fictum, *to feign*, C. af-con-re-dif-suf.
 Pingo, pingere, pinxi, pictum, *to paint*, C. ap-de-pingo.

—GO—EGI—ACTUM.

Frango, frangere, frēgi, fractum, *to break*, C. turn *ă* into *ŷ*.
 perfringo, perfringere, perfrēgi, perfractum, *to break through*.
 suf-fringo-fringere-frēgi-fractum, *to break under*. C. dif-ef-in-re.
 Ago, āgere, ēgi, actum, *to do, to drive, turn ă into ŷ, short*.
 abigo, abigere, abēgi, abactum, *to drive away*, C. adigo.
 transadigo, transadigere, transādēgi, transādactum, *to pierce*.
 subigo, subigere, subēgi, subactum, *to subdue*, C. trans,
 transigo, transigere, transēgi, transactum, *to transact*,
 exigo, exigere, exēgi, exactum, *to require*, C. redigo,
 redigo, redigere, rēdēgi, rēdactum, *to reduce*; but these
 circumāgo, circum-āgere, -egi, -actum, *to drive round*.
 perāgo, perāgere, perēgi, perāctum, *to perform, to finish*.
 sāt-āgo, -āgere, satēgi, —, *to be busy about, turn not ă into ŷ*.
 prōdigo, prōdigere, prōdēgi, —, *to lavish, to squander*.
 dēgo, dēgere, dēgi, —, (*of de and āgo*) *to live, to dwell*.
 cōgo, cōgere, cōēgi, cōactum, *to force (of con and āgo)*
 ambigo, ambigere, —, *to surround (of am and ago)*
 Vergo, vergere, —, *to look towards, to decline, to sink*.

—GO—GI—XI—CTUM.

Tango, tangere, tētigi, tactum, *to touch*, C. turn *a* into *i*,
 contingo, contingere, contigi, contactum, *to touch, reach*.
 attingo, attingere, attigi, attactum, *to arrive at, to reach to*.
 pertingo, pertingere, pertigi, pertactum, *to reach along*.
 Lēgo, lēgere, lēgi, lectum, *to read, gather*, C. perlēgo, rēlēgo,
 prælēgo, sublēgo, *are all conjugated like lēgo*; but these, C.
 colligo, rēcol-ē-sē-dē-ligo-ligere-lēgi-lectum, *turn ă into ŷ*.
 diligo, diligere, dilexi, dilectum, *to love dearly*. C. di-ligo,
 nēgligo, nēgligere, nēglexi, nēglectum, *to neglect*, C. nēc-lēgo,
 intelligo-igere-exi-ectum, *to understand, know*, C. inter-lēgo.

—GO—GI—CTUM.

Pungo,ungere, pūpūgi, punctum, *to sting*, C. make punxi,
 compungo, compungere, compunxi, compunctum, *dis*; but
 repungo, repungere, repūpūgi et repunxi, repunctum, *to vex again*
 Pango, pangere, panxi, et pēpigi, pactum, *to drive in, to compose*.
 Pango, pangere, pēpigi, pactum, *to bargain, to covenant*.
 Pango, pāngere, pēgi, pactum, *to fix*, C. change *e* into *i*; con-
 compingo, com-pingere-pēgi-pactum, *to join together*, C. op-
 impingo, impingere, impēgi, impactum, *to dash against*, C. sup.

—GO—GUO—SI—XI—XUM.

Spargo, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, *to spread*, C. *turn a into e*.

aspergo, conspergo, inspergo, dispergo, dispersi, dispersum.

Mergo, mergere, mersi, mersum, *to dip*, C. *e-de-im-sub*.

Tergo, tergere, tersi, tersum, *to wipe*, C. *abs-de-ex-per*.

Figo, figere, fixi, fixum, *to fix*, C. *af-con-re-suf-in*.

Ango, angere, anxi, anctum, *to strangle, to choke*.

Mingo, mingere, minxi, mictum, *to make water*.

Distinguo, distinguere, distinxi, distinctum, *to mark, divide*.

Extinguo, extinguere, extinxi, extinctum, *to quench, appease*.

Restinguo, restinguere, restinxi, restinctum, *to allay, put out*.

—HO—XI—CTUM—LO—LUI.

Trāho, trāhere, traxi, tractum, *to draw*, C. *abstraho, at*,

contrāho, con-trahere, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw together*.

distrāho, distrāhere, distraxi, distractum, *to draw asunder*.

Vēho, vēhere, vexi, vectum, *to carry*, C. *avēho, ad-con-pro*.

invēho, invēhere, invexi, invectum, *to bring in, re-trans*.

Cōlo, cōlere, cōlui, cultum, *to till, worship, inhabit*, C. *ac*.

ēxcōlo, excōlere, excōlui, excultum, *to cultivate, improve*.

ōccūlo, occūlere, occūlui, occultum, *to hide, to cultivate*.

Cōnsūlo, cōnsūlere, consūlūi, cōnsūltum, *to devise, consult*.

Alo, ālere, ālūi, ālitum, et (*per syncope*) altum, *to nourish*.

Cello *is obsolete* : the C. *ante-ex-præ, want the supines*.

ante-cello, ex-præ-cello, præcellere, præcellui, —, *to excel*.

percello, percēllere, percūli, percūlsum, *to overthrow, strike*.

—LO—LI—SUM.

Pello, pellere, pēpuli, pulsum, *to drive*, C. *ap-de-re-dis-in*.

compello, compellere, cōmpūli, compulsum, *to compel*.

pro-pello-pellere-pūli-pulsum, *to push forward*. C. *rē-per-dis-ex*.

Fallo, fallere, fēfēlli, falsum, *to deceive*, C. *turns a into e*.

rēfello, rēfēllere, rēfēlli, —, *to disprove, confute*.

Vello, vellere, velli, v. vulsi, vulsum, *to pull*, C. *a-con-e-inter*.

præ-re-velli *vel* vulsi-vulsum. C. *de-di-per-velli-vulsum*.

Psallo, psallere, psalli, —, *to sing, or, play on an instrument*.

Tollo, tollere, sustūli, sublātum, *to lift, to take away*.

attollo, attollere, —, —, *to take up, to raise*, C. *ad-de*.

—MO—MUI—PSI—TUM.

Frēmo, frēmere, frēmui, frēmitum, *to rage*, C. *ad-con*.

affrēmo, cōnfrēmo, infrēmo, perfrēm-o-ere-ui-ium.

Gēmo, gēmere, gēmui, gēmitum, *to groan*, C. *aggēmo*.

regēmo, rēgēmere, regem-ui, -ium, C. *congēmo, ingēmo*.

Trēmo, trēmere, trēmui, trēmitum, *to tremble*, C. *con-in*.

Dēmo, dēmere, dempsi, demptum, *to take away*.

Prōmo, prōmere, prompsi, promptum, *to bring out*, C. de.
 Exprōmo, exprōmere, exprompsi, -promptum, *to draw out*.
 Sūmo, sūmere, sumpsi, sumptum, *to take*, C. ab-as-con-re-in.
 Cōmo, cōmere, compsi, comptum, *to deck, to dress hair*, C. none.

—MO—MI—PTUM.

Emo, ěmere, ěmi, emptum, *to buy*, C. change e into ĩ. ad.
 Ādīmo, ādīmere, ādēmi, ādēptum, *to take away, take from*.
 Dīrīmo, dīrīmere, dīrēmi, dīrēptum, *to decide, to part*.
 Exīmo, exīmere, exēmi, exēptum, *to take out, to exempt*.
 Īntērīmo, ĩntērīmere, ĩntērēmi, ĩntēreptum, *to kill*, C. per.
 Pērīmo, pērīmere, pērēmi, pērēptum, *to kill*, C. red-re.
 Rēdīmo, rēdīmere, rēdēmi, rēdēptum, *to redeem, buy back* ;
But cōēmo, cōēmere, cōēmi, cōēptum, to buy up, C. con.
 Prēmo, prēmere, prēssi, prēssum, *to press*, C. turn e into ĩ.
 opprīmo, cōmprīmo, dēprīmo, ěprīmo, ĩmprīmo, *to impress*.
 sūpprīm-o-ere-essi-essum, *to suppress* : C. pērprīmo, rēprīmo.
 Vōmo, vōmere, vōmui, vōmītum, *to throw up from the stomach*.
 ěvōmo, ěvōmere, ěvōmui, ěvōmītum, *to throw off the stomach*.

—NO—UI—NI—TUM.

Pōno, pōnere, pōsui, pōsītum, *to put, to place*, C. ante-re.
 āppōno, appōnere, appōsui, appōsītum, *to add*, C. com-de.
 ĩmpōno, ĩmpōnere, ĩmpōsui, ĩmpōsītum, *to lay on*, C. dis-op.
 Gīgno, gīgnere, gēnui, gēnītum, *to beget*, C. con-in-e-pro.
 Cāno, cānere, cēcīni, cantum, *to sing*, C. give -cīnui-centum,
 āccīno, āccīnere, āccīnui, āccēntum, *to sing in concert*, C. in-
 rēcīno, rēcīnere, rēcīnui, rēcēntum, *to sing again*, C. præ-suc-
 Temno, temnere, tempsi, temptum, *to despise, to slight*.
 Contemno, contemnere, contempsi, contemptum, *to contemn*.

—NO—VI—TUM.

Sperno, spernere, sprēvi, sprētum, *to slight*, C. despēno.
 Sterno, sternere, strāvi, strātum, *to lay flat, to prostrate*.
 Sīno, sīnere, sīvi, sītum, *to permit, to let, to suffer*, C. de.
 dēsīno, dēsīnere, dēsīvi, et dēsīi, dēsītum, *to end, to leave off*.
 Līno, līnere, līni, līvi, lēvi, lītum, *to anoint*, C. al-circum-līno,
 illīno, illīnere, illīni, illīvi, illītum, *to smear on*, C. ob-re-sub.
 oblīno, oblīnere, oblīni, oblīvi, oblītum, *to daub, to defame*.
 Cerno, cernere, [crevi, cretum] *to see, to decree, to behold*. C.
 dēcerno, dēcēnere, dēcēvi, dēcētum, *to determine, purpose*.
 dīscerno, dīscēnere, dīscrēvi, dīscrētum, *to distinguish*.
 Incerno, incēnere, incrēvi, incrētum, *to sift, to mix*. Hor.

—PO—PSI—PTUM.

Carpo, carpere, carpsi, carptum, *to pluck*, C. turn a into e.
 decerpo, decerpere, decerpsi, decerptum, *to pluck off*, C. dis.

Clēpo, clēpere, clepsi, cleptum, *to steal, to cover.*

Rēpo, rēpere, repsi, reptum, *to creep*, C. cor-e-ir-ob-sub.

Scalpo, scalpere, scalpsi, scalptum, *to scratch, to scrape.*

Sculpo, sculpere, sculpsi, sculptum, *to carve, to engrave.*

Strēpo, strēpere, strēpūi, strepitum, *to make a noise*, C. ad-in.

Rumpo, rumpere, rūpi, ruptum, *to break*, C. ab-cor-e-ir-per.

—QUO—XI—QUI—CTUM.

Cōquo, cōquere, coxi, coctum, *to boil, to bake*, C. con-*de*.

dēcōquo, dēcōquere, decōxi, decoctum, *to boil away, ruin.*

Linquo, linquere, līqui, —, *to leave*, C. dē-rē-*linquo*,

dēlīquo, dēlinquere, dēlīqui, dēlictum, *to offend, fail in duty.*

rēlīquo, relinquere, relīqui, relictum, *to leave behind.*

derē-*linquo*, -linquere, -līqui, -lictum, *to leave altogether.*

—RO—IVI—TUM—SUM.

Quæro, quærere, quæsīvi, quæsītum, *to seek*, C. turn *æ* into *i*.

ācquīro, ācquīrere, ācquīsīvi, ācquisītum, *to acquire*, C. in-ad.

Tēro, tērere, trīvi, trītum, *to wear, rub, bruise*, C. de-con-in.

dētēro, dētērere, dētrīvi, dētrītum, *to rub out, lessen, wear out.*

Verro, verrere, verri, versum, *to sweep, brush*, C. a-con.

Uro, ūrere, ussi, ustum, *to burn*, C. āmbūro, cōmbūro, ad-in.

Curro, currere, cucūrri, cursum, *to run, to flow as a river*, C. ac.

Accurro, concurro, de-in-oc-per-*have* cucurri, et -curri cursum.

circumcurro, re-suc-trans-curro, *have mostly* -curri-cursum.

Gēro, gērere, gēssi, gēstum, *to carry*, C. ag-con-di-in-gēro,

ēgēro, ēgērērē, ēgēssī, egestum, *to throw out*, C. ad-sug-re-

rēgēro, rēgērere, rēgēssi, rēgēstum, *to retort, cast back.* Hor.

Fēro, fērrē, ūli, lātum, *to bring*, C. præfēro, prō-dē-pēr-præ.

suffēro, suffērere, —, —, *to bear, abide, suffer*: seldom used.

—RO—EVI—ITUM.

Sēro, sērere, sēvi, sātum, *to sow, plant*, C. *have* -sēvi, -sītum.

āssēro, āssērērē, assēvi, assītum, *to sow, plant, plant near.*

cōnsēro, consērere, consēvi, consītum, *to plant together.*

īnsēro, īnsērere, īnsēvi, īnsītum, *to implant, to plant in.*

ōbsēro, obsērērē, obsēvi, obsītum, *to plant, to set, to sow about.*

—RO—RUI—ERTUM.

Sēro, sērere, sērūi, sertum, *to plait, wreath, to join*,

āssēro, āssērere, āssērūi, āssertum, *to claim, to assert*,

consēro, cōnsērere, consērūi, consertum, *to tack together*,

īnsēro, īnsērere, īnsērūi, īnsertum, *to put in, to insert*,

dēsēro, dēsērere, dēsērūi, desertum, *to leave off, to forsake*,

dissēro, dissērere, dissērūi, dissertum, *to treat of, to reason.*

ēdissēro, ēdissērere, ēdissērūi, ēdissertum, *to declare.* VIRG.

ēxēro, exērere, exērūi, exertum, *to thrust out, to exert*, C. exsēro.

—SO—SIVI—SITUM.

Accēso, accēssere, accēssīvi, accēssitum, *to send for*.
 Arcēso, arcēssere, arcēssīvi, arcēssitum, *to send for*.
 Căpēso, căpēssere, căpēssīvi, căpēssitum, *to take in hand*.
 Făcēso, făcēssere, făcēssīvi, făcēssitum, *to accomplish, to do*.
 Lăcēso, lăcēssere, lăcēssīvi, lăcēssitum, *to provoke*.
 Vīso, vīssere, vīsi, —, *to go to see, to visit*, C. in-re-vīso.
 Incesso, incēssere, incēssi, —, *to assault, to attack, to vex*.
 Pīns-o, -ere, -ūi, pīnsitum, *et pīnsi, pīnsum, pīstum, to bake*.

—TO—UI—XI—XUM.

Flecto, flectere, flexi, flexum, *to bend*, C. de-in-re-flecto.
 Plecto, plectere, plexui *et* plexi, plexum, *to flait*, C. im.
 Necto, nectere, nexui *et* nexi, nexum, *to tie*, C. an-con-in.
 Pecto, pectere, pexui, pexi, pexum, *to comb, to dress*, C. de-re.
 Mēto, mētere, messui, messum, *to reap, to mow*, C. de-præ.
 Dēmēto, dēmētere, dēmēssui, demessum, *to reap, to cut off*.
 Pēto, pētere, pētivi, pētītum, *to seek*, C. appēto, compēto, im.
 expēto, expētēre, expētīvi, expetītum, *to desire much*, C. re.
 rēpēto, rēpētere, rēpētīvi, rēpētītum, *to repeat, to ask back*.
 oppēt-o, -ere, -īvi, -ītum, *to undergo death, to die*, C. ap.
 Suppēto, suppētere, suppē-tīvi-tītum, *to help, to supply, to be*.
 Mītto, mīttere, mīsi, mīssum, *to send*, C. a-com-im-pro-e-sum.
 āmitto, āmittere, āmīsi, āmissum, *to lose*, C. di-dis-re-præ-ob.
 omitto, ōmittēre, ōmīsi, ōmīssūm, *to omit, to lay aside*, C. sub-
 promitto, promittere, promīsi, promissum, *to promise*.

—TO—SI—SUM—TUM.

Verto, vertere, verti, versum, *to turn*, C. ad-con-animad.
 animadver-to-tere-ti-sum, *to observe, to punish*. C. in.
 āverto, āvertere, āverti, āversum, *to turn from, to avert*.
 Sterto, stertere, stertui, —, *to snore*, C. destert-o-ere-ui.
 Sisto, sistere, stīti, statum, *to stop, introduce, to summon*. Act.
 Sisto, sistere, stēti, stātum, *to stand still*. Neut. C. stītum, stiti.
 assīsto, assīstere, āstīti, astītum, *to stand by, to assist*,
 dēsisto, desistere, destīti, destītum, *to leave off, to desist*,
 obsisto, obsistere, obstīti, obstītum, *to stop, to oppose*,
 rēsisto, rēsistere, restīti, restītum, *to resist, halt, to stay*,
 sūbsīsto, subsistere, substīti, substītum, *to stop, to stand still*.

—VO—XI—VI—TUM.

Vīvo, vīvere, vixi, victum, *to live*, C. con-re-super-vīvo.
 Solvo, solvere, solvi, sōlūtum, *to loose*, C. ab-de-re-solvo.
 Volvo, volvere, volvi, vōlūtum, *to roll*, C. ad-con-de-volvo.
 Texo, texere, texui, textum, *to weave*, C. ad-con-re-sub-texo.

DEPONENT VERBS in —SCOR, of the third Conjugation.

Adipīscor, ādipīsci, ādeptus sum, *to get, obtain.*
 Commīnīscor, cōmmīnīsci, cōmmēntus sum, *to devise.*
 dēfētīscor, dēfētīsci, dēfessus sum, *to be weary, from fātīscōr.*
 Depāscor, dēpāsci, depastus sum, *to eat, to feed upon.*
 Expergīscor, expergīsci, expērrēctus sum, *to awake.*
 Irascor, irāsci, irātus sum, *to be angry.*
 Nancīscōr, nancīsci, nāctus sum, *to get, to obtain.*
 Nāscōr, nāsci, nātus sum, *to be born, C. ad-e-re-sub.*
 Oblīvīscor, oblīvīsci, oblītus sum, *to forget.*
 Pacīscōr, pacīsci, pactus sum, *to agree, to bargain.*
 Prōficīscōr, prōficīsci, prōfectus sum, *to go a journey.*
 Rēminīscōr, reminīsci, recordatus sum, *to remember.*
 Ulcīscor, ulcīsci, ultus sum, *to revenge, to take revenge for.*
 Vescor, vesci, *pastus* sum, *to eat, to be fed; from pascor.*

—TOR—QUOR.

Amplector, amplecti, amplexus sum. *to embrace.*
 Complector, complēcti, complexus sum, *to comprise.*
 Divertor, diverti, diversus sum, *to lodge at an inn.*
 Nītor, nītī, nīsus *et* nixus sum, *to endeavour, C. an-con.*
 ēnītor, ēnītī, enīsus sum, *to endeavour, to climb.*
 ēnītor, ēnītī, enīxa sum, *to bring forth, to travail in birth.*
 Fruor, frūī, fructus *et* frūitus sum, *to enjoy.*
 Fungor, fungi, functus sum, *to discharge an office. C. de.*
 Lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, *to slip, C. allābor-col-re-il-e.*
 Lāquor, liqui, *liquefactus* sum, *to melt, to be melted, to drop.*
 Lōquor, lōqui, lōcūtus sum, *to speak, C. al-col-e-lōquor.*
 Quēror, quēri, questus sum, *to complain, C. inter-præ-con.*
 Prævertor, præverti, —, *to get before, to outstrip. Hor.*
 Revertor, rēverti, reversus sum, *to return, to come back.*
 Sēquor, sēqui, sēcūtus sum, *to follow, C. as-con-ex-in-ob.*
 Utor, ūti, ūsus sum, *to use, C. āb-ūtor, -ūti, -ūsus sum, to abuse.*

—IOR.

Grādior, grādī, gressus sum, *to go, C. turn ā into ē. C. ad.*
 āgrēdior, aggrēdī, aggressus sum, *to attack, C. ad-con.*
 ēgrēdīōr, ēgrēdī, ēgressus sum, *to go out, of e and gradior,*
 ēgrēdīōr, egrēdī, egressus sum, *to go beyond, C. extra.*
 ingrēdīōr, ingrēdī, ingressus sum, *to enter, to go in.*
 Mōrior, mōri, mortūs sum, *to die, C. com-e-mōrior.*
 Orior, orēris, *v. orīris, (seldom ōrī), ōrīri, ortus sum, to rise.*
 Pātior, pāti, passus sum, *to suffer, C. compātior, perpētior.*

QUARTA CONJUGATIO.

Quarta dat IVI Præterito ao ITUM-que Supino.

Audĩo, audĩre, audĩvi, audĩtum, *to hear.*

EXAMPLES.

Ambĩo, ambĩre, ambĩvi, ambĩtum, *to court, to go round.*
 Obẽdio, obẽdire, obẽdivi, obẽdĩtum, *to obey, C. of ob-audio.*
 Cĩo, cĩre, cĩvi, cĩtum, *to move, C. accĩo-con-in-ex-per-cĩo.*
 excĩo, excĩre, excĩvi, excĩtum, *to excite, to rouse, to quicken.*
 Condio, condire, condivi, condĩtum, *to season meat.*
 Custõdio, custõdire, custõdivi, custõdĩtum, *to guard.*
 Erũdio, erudire, erudivi, eruditum, *to instruct, to teach.*
 Expẽdio, expẽdire, expẽdivi, expẽdĩtum, *to shew, extricate.*
 Impẽdio, impẽdire, impẽdivi, impẽdĩtum, *to hinder.*
 Irrẽtio, irretĩre, irretivi, irretĩtum, *to catch (as with a net.)*
 Fĩnio, fĩnire, fĩnivi, fĩnitum, *to finish, to end, C. de.*
 Fastĩdio, fastidire, fastidivi, fastidĩtum, *to disdain.*
 Lẽnio, lenire, lenivi, lenĩtum, *to ease, mitigate, C. de.*
 Mollio, mollire, mollivi, mollitum, *to soften, to mollify.*
 Præsãgio, præsãgire, præsãgivi, præsagitum, *to guess, foresee.*

—NIO—SCIO—TRIO—LIO.

Mũnio, munire, munivi, munitum, *to fortify, to strengthen.*
 Nẽscio, nescire, nescivi, nescĩtum, *to know not.*
 Nũtrio, nũtrire, nũtrivi, nũtritum, *to nourish.*
 Partio, partire, partivi, partitum, *to divide, C. im-dis-pertio.*
 Põlio, põlire, põlivi, põlitum, *to polish, to trim.*
 Pũnio, pũnire, pũnivi, pũnitum, *to punish, to chastise.*
 Rẽdĩmio, redĩmĩre, redĩmivi, redĩmĩtum, *to crown. VIR.*
 Scio, scire, scivi, scĩtum, *to know, to understand.*
 Sãlio, salire, salivi, salitum, *to salt, to season with salt.*
 Servio, servire, servivi, servĩtum, *to serve, to obey.*
 Sõpio, sopire, sopivi, sopitum, *to lull, to put to sleep.*
 Vestio, vestire, vestivi, vestitum, *to clothe, to array.*

EXCEPTIONS.

Singultio, singultire, singultivi, singultum, *to sob.*
 Sẽpẽlio, sẽpẽlivi, sẽpẽlire, sepultum, *to bury.*
 Vincio, vincere, vinxi, vinctum, *to bind, C. de-e-re.*
 Sancio, sancire, sanxi, sanctum, *to establish, to ratify.*

Amicio, amicire, amicui, *et* amixi, amictum, *to clothe*.
 Sălio, salire, salui, *et* salii, saltum, *to leap*, C. turn a into i ; as
 assilio, assilire, assilui, *et* assilii, assultum, *to leap against*.
 Cœn-dis-de-ex-in-re-sub-super, C. *have the supines* ; but
 absilio, circumsilio, prosilio, *want the supines*.
 Sēpio, sēpire, sēpsi, septum, *to hedge*, C. circum-dis-ob-præ.
 Haurio, haurire, hauri, haustum, *to draw*, C. de-exhaurio.
 Sentio, sentire, sensi, sensum, *to think*, C. as-con-dis-præ.
 Sarcio, sarcire, sarsi, sartum, *to patch, to mend*, C. re.
 Farcio, farcire, farsi, fartum, *to stuff*, C. change a into e.
 confercio, confercire, confersi, confertum, *to stuff*, confertus.
 refercio, refercire, refersi, referum, *to stuff*, Part. refertus.

—CIO—RIO—NIO.

Fulcio, fulcire, fulsi, fultum, *to prop, to support*, C. con-ef.
 Fērio, fērire, percussi, percussum, (*from percutio*) *to strike*.
 Vēneo, vēnire, vēnivi, vēnī, vēnum, venditus sum, *to be sold*.
 Vēnio, vēnīre, vēni, ventum, *to come*, C. ad-ante-con-de.
 invēnio, invēnīre, invēni, inventum, *to find, to invent*.

DESIDERATIVE VERBS, as cœnatu-rio-rīre, *to desire to sup*;
want the Perfect, and the Supines ; except

Partūrio, partūrire, partūrivi, —, *to be in labour, to bring forth*.
 Esūrio, esūrire, esūrivi, —, *to desire to eat, to be hungry*.
 Nuptūrio, nuptūrire, nuptūrivi, —, *to desire to marry*.

DEPONENT VERBS of the fourth conjugation.

Assentiōr, assentiri, assensus sum, *to agree, to assent*.
 Blandiōr, blandiri, blanditus sum, *to flatter*.
 Expēriōr, expēiri, expertus sum, *to try, to experience*.
 Largiōr, largiri, largitus sum, *to bestow*, C. elargiōr.
 Mentior, mentiri, mentitus sum, *to tell a lie*, C. ad.
 Mētiōr, mētiri, mensus sum, *to measure*, C. di-e-con.

—IOR—DIOR—RIOR.

Mōliōr, moliri, molitus sum, *to project, to plot*, C. re-de.
 Ordior, ordiri, orsus sum, *to begin regularly*.
 exordior, exordiri, exorsus sum, *to make an introduction*.
 Oriōr, ōriri, seldom ōri, ortus sum, *to rise up, rise as the sun*.
 ādōriōr, adoriri, adortus sum, *to attack, to attempt*.
 cōōriōr, cooriri, coortus sum, *to arise like a storm*. C. con.
 exōriōr, exoriri, exortus sum, *to rise out, to spring up*, C. ob.
 Oppēriōr, oppēiri, oppertus sum, *to wait for, to stay for*.
 Pōtiōr, pōtiri, seldom pōti, potitus sum, *to obtain, to get*.
 Sortior, sōrtiri, sortitus sum, *to obtain by lot, to cast lots*.

NEUTER VERBS of the fourth Conjugation.

Balbŭtio, balbŭtire, —, —, *to stammer, to lispt.*
 Cæcutio, cæcutire, —, —, *to be dim sighted, to be blind.*
 Ineptio, ineptire, —, —, *to talk foolishly, to trifle.*
 Mutio, mutire, —, —, *to speak foolishly, to mutter.*
 Gestio, gestire, gestivi, *to leap for joy, to rejoice greatly.*
 Sævio, sævire, sævivi et sævii, sævītum, *to be cruel.*
 Sŭperbio, superbire, superbivi, superbītum, *to be proud.*

Verba haud Simplicia hæc ; composta at sæpe videmus.

Cello, nŭo, stinguo, fendō, grŭo, sīdĕro, cando,
Et mīneo, spĕcio, futo, duo, sāgio, pilo,
 Frāgor, *item pĕrior, pĕdio, būo, nīveo, mingo,*
Ac rūdio, clīno, lācio, pāgō, tamīno, flīgo,
 Stauro, lĕo, rīto, plĕo, nīdeo, stīgo, fātiscor,
Et stīno, fūtio, rĕtio, cumbo, pello et āpiscor,
Cum reliquis paucis, quæ jam non dīcere promptum.

OF COMPOUND VERBS.

COMPOUND Verbs mostly follow the *form* and *quantity* of their respective simples ; as *ādāmo* of *āmo* ; *ēdōceo* of *dōceo* ; *dētĕgo* of *tĕgo* ; *-ōbĕdio* of *audio* ; *occīdo* of *cādo* ; *occīdo* of *cādo* ;

But some Compounds *change*, or, *add*—others *lose* certain *letters* of their simples ; this will be shown by the following

RECAPITULATIONS.

I. Dāmnō, lāctō, sācrō, fāllo, ārceo, tracto ; fātiscor,
 Partīō, cārpō, pātrō, scāndō, spārgō, pāriō*que change a into e.*
 C. con-de-con-re-ex, (but *retracto*) de-de-im-de-in-ad-re-com-

II. Nata hābeō, lāteō, sāliō, stātŭō, cādō, lādo,
 Pangō *et mŭl* pĕgī, cānō, quæro, cædo, cĕcīdi,
 Tango, ĕgeō, tĕnĕō, tĕcĕō, sāpiō, rāpio*que turn ā, æ, ĕ, into i.*
 C. ex-de-in-con-re-il-com-oc-re-in-con-ind-de-re-de-di.

C. Posthābeo, *to esteem less, does not change the first vowel.*

C. Interlāteo, perlāteo, sublāteo, *never do change ā into ĭ.*

III. Hæc faciō*que, rĕgō, sĕdĕōque ĕmō, dant āgo, frāngo,*
Et cāpio, jāciō, lāciō, spĕciō, prĕmo, pango, change the first
vowel of the Present, but not of the Perfect, into ĭ.

C. ad, af, di, con, ex, re, red, ad, ef, ac, re, pel, ad, im, com.

But circumāgo, perāgo, satāgo, *do not change a into ĭ.*

IV. Calco, salto—*change a into u in their Compounds*; as, Concul-co,—care,—cavi,—conculcātum, *to tread upon*. insulto, insultare, insultavi, insultatum, *to insult, to domineer*.

V. Claudio, quatio, lāvo, *lose a in the C. ex-per-di-pro-ē-in*.

VI. C. of Plaudo, *change au into o*; com-dis-ex-sup-plōdo. But applaudo, circumplaudo, *do not ever change au into o*.

Præteritum Activæ et Passivæ vōcis hābent hæc.

Jūr-o-are-avi *temere -atum*; juratus sum *judicio, to swear in court*.
 Pran-deo-dēre-di *jam nunc -sum*; pransus sum *dudum, to dine*.
 Cæn-o-are-avi, cænatus sum, *to sup, cænatus having supped*.
 Pōt-o-are-avi-atum, pōtum, pōtus sum, *to drink, pōtus drunken*.
 Tītūbo, tītūb-are-avi-ātum-ātus sum, *to stumble, tītūbātus*.
 Cā-reo, -rēre-rui-ssus sum, ca-ssum et -rītum; cassus *empty*.
 Plāceo, plā-cēre-cūi-cītus sum, *to please, plācītus pleasing*.
 Suēsc-o-ēre, suē-vi-tus sum, *to accustom, to be accustomed*.
 Fīdo, fidere, fīdi, fīsus sum, *to trust*. C. confī-do-dēre-di-sus sum.

IMPERSONAL VERBS having two Perfects.

Nunc tædetque, *licet, libet, ac pūdet, et piget usque*,
 Et libet, has spectato duas imitantia formas.

Līc-et-ebat-ūit-ītum est v. fuit-ūerat-ītum erat-v. fūerat-ēbit.
 Mīs-eret-ērēbat-ērūit-ertum est v. fuit, miser-tum erat-ēbit.
 Tædēt tædūit, pertæsum est *vel* fuit, tædēre, *to be wearied*.
 Lībēt, libūit, libītum est *vel* fuit, libēre, *to have a mind*.
 Pūdet, pūdūit, pūdītum est *vel* fuit, pudēre, *to be ashamed*.
 Pīget, pīgūit, pīgītum est *vel* fuit, pigēre, *to be grieved*.
 Plācet, plācēbāt, plācūit, plācītum est, plācēre, *to be pleased*.

VERBS differing in conjugation, quantity, and signification.

Dīco, dīcare, dicavi, dicātum, *to dedicate, to consecrate*.
 Dīco, dīcēre, dixi, dictum, *to tell, to say, to call*.
 prædīco, prædicare, prædicavi, prædicātum, *to declare*.
 prædīco, prædicere. prædixi, prædictum, *to foretell*.
 Occīdo, occīdere, occīdi, occīsum, *to kill, to murder*.
 Occīdo, occīdere, occīdi, occāsum, *to fall, to set*.
 Edo, ēdēre ēdīdi, ēdītum, *to publish, to tell, to utter*.
 Edo, ēdēre, ēdi, ēsum, *raro ēstum, to eat, to consume*.
 Contingo, contingere, contīnxi, contīnctum, *to anoint*.
 Contingo, contingere, contīgi, contactum, *to touch*.
 Cōlo, cōlare, cōlavi, cōlatum, *to strain*.
 Cōlo, cōlere, cōlui, cultum, *to cultivate, to worship*.

Edūco, edūcāre, edūcāvi, edūcātum, *to train up, to educate.*

Edūco, edūcēre, edūxi, edūctum, *to lead out, to bring out.*

Lēgo, lēgāre, lēgāvi, lēgātum, *to appoint, to bequeath.*

Lēgo, lēgēre, lēgi, lectum, *to read, to gather.*

Vādo, vādāre, vādāvi, vādātum, *to wade.*

Vādo, vādēre, vāsi, vāsum, *to go.*

Verbs having the same *present*, but a different *conjugation*.

Aggēro, aggērare, aggēravi, aggērātum, *to heap up.*

Aggēro, aggērēre, aggēssi, aggestum, *to bring together.*

Appēllo, appēllāre, appēllāvi, appēllātum, *to call.*

Appēllo, appēllere, appūli, appulsum, *to land.*

Compēllo, compēllāre, compellavi, compellatum, *to address.*

Compēllo, compēllēre, compūli, compulsum, *to force.*

Collīgo, collīgāre, collīgāvi, collīgātum, *to bind.*

Collīgo, collīgēre, collēgi, collēctum, *to gather together.*

Conster-no-nare-nāvi-natum, *to astonish.*

Consterno, consternere, constrāvi, constrātum, *to strew.*

Effēro, effērāre, effēravi, effērātum, *to enrage.*

Effēro, efferre, extūli, elātum, *to express.*

Fundo, fundāre, fundāvi, fundātum, *to found.*

Fundo, fundēre, fūdi, fūsūm, *to pour out.*

Mando, mandāre, mandāvi, mandātum, *to command.*

Mādo, mādēre, māndi, mānsum, *to chew.*

Obsēro, obsērāre, obsērāvi, obsēratum, *to lock.*

Obsēro, obsērēre, obsēvi, obsītum, *to besiege.*

Vōlo, vōlāre, vōlāvi, vōlātum, *to fly.*

Vōlo, vōlle, vōlūi, —, *to be willing, to will.*

Verbs which have the same Perfect are

Fulgeo,—fulsi ; fulcio,—fulsi ; lūceo,—luxi ; lugeo,—luxi.

Cresco,—crēvi ; cerno,—crēvi ; paveo,—pāvi ; pascō,—pāvi.

Pendeo,—pēpēndi, *to depend* ; pendo,—pēpēndi, *to esteem.*

Verbs which have the same supines are

Cresco,—crētum, *to grow* ; cerno, [cretum] *to behold.*

Sto,—statum, *to stand* ; sisto,—statum, *to stop.*

Teneo,—tentum, *to hold* ; tendo,—tentum, *to stretch.*

Vinco,—victum, *to conquer* ; vivo,—victum, *to live.*

The following Verbs in—EO—IO, are of the first Conjugation.

Hac bēō, commēō, da crēō, calcēō, nausēō, *prima,*

Amplīō, concīliō, brēviō, crūciō, lāniōque

Luxūrīō, fūriō, rādiō, sōciō, vitiō *sic.*

Somniō, sauciō, reppūdiō, āllēviōque pioque

Nunciō, cum vāriō, spōliō, sātiō, dāto *prima.*

APPENDIX,

Containing grammatical Definitions or Explications of Terms used in the preceding and subsequent parts of this Work.

ALL words whatsoever, are either *simple*, or *compound*.

1. A SIMPLE word is that which was never more than one; as, *justus*, *lēgo*.

2. A COMPOUND word is that which is made up of two or more words; as, *injustus*, *perlēgo*, *dērēlinguo*.

3. All words whatever, are either *primitive* or *derivative*.

4. A PRIMITIVE word is that which comes from no other word; as, *justus*, *lego*.

5. A DERIVATIVE word is that which comes from another word; as, *justitia*, *lectio*.

6. A COLLECTIVE noun signifies many in the singular number; as, *pōpūlus*, the people, *multitūdo*, a multitude, *turba*, a crowd.

7. INTERROGATIVES are used in asking a question; as, *quis*? who? *qualis*? what kind? *quantus*? how great? *quot*? how many? but

8. INDEFINITES never ask a question; as, *quis*, any one; *qualis*, such as; *quantus*, as great; *quot*, as many.

9. PATRONYMIC nouns signify *pedigree*, or *extraction*; as, *Atrīdēs*, the son of *Atreus*; *Nerēis*, the daughter of *Nereus*; *Minyēīas*, the daughter of *Minyas*.

Patronymics in *is* and *as* are of the third declension.

Patronymics in *dēs* and *ne* are of the first declension.

Some *Patronymics* end in *-ius*, *-ia*; as, *Saturnius*, the son of *Saturn*; *Saturnia*, the daughter of *Saturn*.

10. PATRIALS, or GENTILES, denote *countries*; as, *Afer*, *Americānus*, *Arpīnas*, *Philadelphiensis*, *Scotus*, *Atheniensis*.

11. POSSESSIVES are adjectives derived from substantives either *proper*, or *appellative*, signifying *possession*, or *property*; as, *Hercūlēs*, *Persicus*, *paternus*, *herīlis*, *femīnēs*, *cālestīs*; from *Hercūlēs*, *Persica*, *pater*, *herus*, *femīna*, *cālum*, of, or belonging to, *Hercules*, &c.

12. PRIMITIVE pronouns are *ego*, *tu*, *sui*, *nos*, *vos*, [*aliūs*.]

13. POSSESSIVE pronouns are *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, [*aliēnūs*.]

[*TUUS* always follows the singular; as, *tu negligis tuam lectionem*, you neglect your lesson; *VESTER* always follows the plural; as, *vos tuēmīnī vestrām patriam*, defend ye your country.]

14. DIMINUTIVES import a *lessening* of the signification; as, *libellus*, a little book, from *liber*, a book; *chartūla*, a little paper, from *charta*; *opusculum*, a little work, from *opus*, a work; *pallidulus*, a little pale, or palish, from *pallidus*, pale. *Diminutives* end in *-lus*-*la*-*tum*, and are generally of the same gender as their primitives.

15. VERBALS are substantives, or adjectives derived from verbs; as, *versio*, a version, a turning, from *verto*, to turn.

16. PARTITIVES signify a *part of many*, or *many severally*, and, as it were, *one by one*; as, *ullus*, any; *nullus*, none; *quisque*, every one.

1. **ABBREVIATIONS**, always have a *period* after them ; as, *M. Marcus. T. Tullius*, i. e. *id est*.
2. **ACCENT** is the rising of the voice on certain syllables in a word.
3. **ANAPHORA**, (*Repetition*,) is a figure, which gracefully repeats the same word, or the same meaning in different words ; as,
Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos. Vir.
4. **ANTECEDENT**, the word going before, that which goes before.
5. **ASYNDETON** is the omission of a conjunction ; as, *Deus Optimus, Maximus*, for *Deus Optimus, et Maximus*.
6. **CADENCE** is the falling of the voice on one, or more words in a sentence.
7. **POLYSYNDETON** is the redundancy of a Copulative Conjunction ; as,
Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis.
8. **ARTIFICIAL ORDER** is when the words are so ranged as to render them most agreeable to the ear : all the ancient Greek and Latin classics are so arranged.
9. **NATURAL ORDER** is when the words of a sentence naturally flow one after another, in the same order with the conceptions of our minds.
10. **EMPHASIS** is the elevation of the voice upon a certain word or words in a sentence.
11. **ENALLAGE** is the changing of one Noun for another ; as, *Orator*, for *Cicero* ; or, of one Mood for another ; or, of one Tense for another ; as,
—Tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes. Vir. Do you say for what bet you would contend with me—*Certēs* for *certāres*.
12. **ELLIPSIS** is the want of a word to supply the regular construction.
13. **HENDIADYS** is when that which is properly but one thing, is so expressed as if there were two ; as, *Patēris libāmus et auro, Virg.* for *libāmus aureis patēris, we drink out of golden bowls.*
14. **HYPALLAGE** changes the order of construction in a sentence ; as,
In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas. Ov.
For Animus fert dicere corpora mutata in novas formas.
15. **HYPERBATON** is that figure, by which the proper and regular order of words is inverted.
16. **IMPURE**. A syllable is said to be impure, when one consonant goes immediately before another ; as, *mōns, urbs.*
17. **PURE**. A syllable is said to be pure, when one vowel goes immediately before another ; as, *assidūus, anxius.*
18. **PLEONASMUS** uses more words than are strictly necessary ; as, *vidi illum his oculis, I saw him with these eyes.*
19. **SYNECDOCHE** puts the part for the whole ; as, *the roof, of a house*, for a house ; or the singular for the plural ; as, *multo milite*, for *multis militibus* ; or the plural for the singular ; as, *Dedi tibi latissima regna Lycurgi*, for *latissimum regnum. Ovid.*
20. **TERMINATION**. By termination is understood the end of words.
21. **ZEUGMA** is when an Adjective or a Verb, joined to different substantives, is expressed to the nearest, and understood to the rest ; as, *Mens, ratio, et consilium est in senibus. Cic.* *Caper tibi salvus et hædi. Virg.*

SYNTAX.

*Est quævis animi cogitatio, constat et ipsa
Vocibus aut trinis, Sententia, sive duabus.*

SYNTAX is the principal part of GRAMMAR ; for the great end of speech being to convey our thoughts to others, it will be of little use to us to have a store of words, and to know what changes may be made on them, unless we can also apply them to practice, and make them answer the purposes for which they were intended ; accordingly,

SYNTAX teaches us the proper arrangement of words in speech.

There are two parts of Syntax, *Concord* and *Government*.

Concord is when one word agrees with another.

Government is when a word governs a certain case.

Of Concord.

Concord is fourfold :

1. Of an *Adjective* with a *Substantive*.
2. Of a *Verb* with a *Nominative*.
3. Of a *Relative* with an *Antecedent*.
4. Of a *Substantive* with a *Substantive*.

THE FIRST PRINCIPLES.

Every speech or sentence consists of a noun and a verb, expressed or understood.

1. Every *adjective* agrees with a *substantive*, expressed or understood.

2. Every *finite verb* hath a *Nominative* before it, expressed or understood.

3. Every *relative* hath an *antecedent* expressed or understood.

4. Every *Nominative* is before some *verb* expressed or understood.

RULE I.

AN adjective agrees with a substantive in gender, number, and case ; as,

Bonus puer amatur, a good boy is loved.

Magna stella lucet, a large star shines.

Mite pomum carpitur, a mellow apple is pulled.

1. The substantive, with which the adjective agrees, is known by the question WHO or WHAT ; as, Who good ? a boy. What large ? a star. What mellow ? an apple.

REMARKS.

2. The substantives *homo* and *hominēs*, *negotium* and *negotia*, are frequently understood, i. e. not expressed; as, *sāpiens* (*homo*) a wise man; *decōrum* (*negotium*) a glorious thing; *sapiētes* (*hominēs*) wise men; *decōra* (*negotia*) glorious things.

3. Adjectives sometimes agree with adjectives, as if they were substantives, the real substantives being understood, as *fortūnātus insipiens* (*homo*) a fortunate fool; *bōnā ferina* (*caro*) good venison; *summum bōnum* (*negotium*) the chief good; *omnia praeclāra* (*negotia*) sunt rara, all excellent things are scarce.

Participles are used by the poets in the place of nouns substantives; as *cūpidus amāns*, a fond lover.

4. Substantives sometimes usurp the place of adjectives; as, *pōpulum lāte rēgem*, a people ruling extensively, for *lāte regnāntem*.

5. The same word is sometimes a substantive, and sometimes an adjective; as, *amicus*, a friend, and *amicus*, friendly; *juvēnis*, a young man, and *juvēnis*, young; *sēnēx*, an old man, and *sēnēx*, old; *stultus*, a fool, and *stultus*, foolish; *sōcīus*, a companion, and *sōcīus* confederate; *mālum*, wickedness, and *mālus*, wicked; *ālēs*, a bird, and *ālēs*, swift.

6. An adjective also agrees with a whole sentence; as, *pro patriā mōri est decōrūm*, to die for our country is glorious.

Surgere dilucūlo est salūberīrimum, to rise early is very wholesome.

7. Sometimes an adjective agrees with an Infinitive mood; as, *tuum scīrē*, your knowledge, for *tua sciētia*; *amārē est dūrūm*, to love is hard.

PRAXIS.

Amānus flos, a pleasant flower.

Pulcher femīna, a fair woman.

Bonus arbor, a good tree.

Bonus exemplum, a good example.

RULE 2.

A VERB agrees with the Nominative, that stands before it, in number and person; as,

Ego amo, tu amās, illē amāt, pūer amāt, illā amāt.

Nos amāmus, vōs amātis, illi amānt, pūeri amānt.

1. The Nominative to the verb is known by the question *who* or *what*? as, *Who loves?* *Ego amo*, I love, &c.

2. The Nominative to the verb generally stands before the verb.

3. But sometimes the Nominative stands after the verb; as, *erāt nox*, it was night; *est mens*, it is the mind.

4. When a question is asked, the Nominative in English stands mostly after the verb; as, *ubi est tuus frāter!* where is your brother.

5. *Ego*, *tu*, *nos*, and *vos* are seldom expressed in Latin.

6. A verb has sometimes a whole sentence for its Nominative; as, *fugere vitium est virtūs*, to shun vice is virtue.

7. A verb has sometimes an Infinitive Mood for its Nominative; as, *errare est hōminis*, to err belongs to man.

PRAXIS.

Amicus vēnio, a friend comes.

Amicus amo, a friend is loved.

Puer scribo, a boy writes.

Discipulus docēo, scholars are taught.

K

RULE 3.

Substantive *verbs*, *verbs of naming and gesture*, have a Nominative *both before and after*; as,

Ego ěro discĭpŭlus, *I will be a scholar.*

Tu ěrĭs dŏctŭs, *you will be learned.*

Vĕrĭtas est magnă, *the truth is great.*

Nulla pŏtĕntĭa est lŏngă, *no power is long.*

Prĭncĭpĭum est diffĭcĭle, *the beginning is hard.*

1. Substantive verbs (that is definite) are *sum, fio, fŏrem, existo.*

2. Verbs of *naming* are *appellor-ari, dĭcor, vŏcor, nŏmĭnor, nuncĭpor, —censeor, designor, creor, constituor, cognŏscor, agnŏscor, invĕnior, rĕpĕrior, existĭmor, hăbĕor, salŭtor, vidĕor.*

3. Verbs of *gesture* are *eo, incĕdo, vĕnio, cŭbo, sto, jăceo, sĕdeo, săpio, evădo, fŭgio, insĕquor, dormio, ŏmnio, măneo.*

4. Any verb may have *after it a Nominative*, when it belongs to the same thing with the Nominative *before it*; as, *Sic fatur lachrymans, thus he speaks weeping.* Virg. *Defendi rempublicam jŭvĕnis, I defended the state when I was a young man,* *non desĕram sĕnex, I will not desert it being old.* Cic.

PRAXIS.

I am a scholar. Paul was an apostle. Dionysius was a tyrant.

You are a good boy. Cicero was made Consul. Aristides was just.

George is my dear friend. Mutius sits quiet. John always comes late.

The citizens are honest (*candĭdus*). Boys are cunning (*callĭdus*).

Virgil was saluted poet. Old men are cautious. The bad may be good.

Good men are happy. Bad men are miserable. We all might be better.

Tuscany grew strong. Lucilius ran muddy. Peace is pleasant.

My little brother is a good boy. All good boys are loved.

Poverty is reckoned a disgrace. Riches are dangerous.

Good men are scarce. Charity is kind. America is my country.

RULE 4.

Certain *verbs require an Accusative case before the Infinitive mood*; as,

Audio Prăsidĕm vĕnĭre, *I hear that the President is coming.*

Gaudĕo te rĕdĭvĭsse, *I am glad that you have returned.*

Crĕdo bŏnŏs remunĕrătum iri, *I believe good men will be rewarded.* For more examples of this rule see page 42.

THAT is the sign of the Accusative case before the Infinitive.

[The same sentence, *Audio Prăsidem vĕnĭre*, may also be rendered in Latin by *quod*, or *ut*, thus, *Audio quod Prăses vĕnit*, or *ut Prăses veniat*, which is less elegant.]

Which are the verbs that mostly require an Accusative case before the Infinitive mood? A. The following :

Audīto, intelligō, sentio, percipio, animadverto, cognosco, disco, vīdeo, censeo, dēprehendo, iudico, existimo, puto, opinor, suspīcor, scio, nescio, crēdo, expērior, compertum habeo, cōgito, mēmīni, rēcōrdor, oblīvīscor, letor, gaudeo, dōleo, agrē fēro, spēro, confīdo, dīco, aio, perhībeo, fertūr, samā est, fēro, rēfēro, nuncio, affirmo, scribo, ostendo, demonstro, prōbo, permitto, pollicēor, spondeo, vōvērō, mīror, &c.

2. *Volo, nolo, mālō, oro, exōro, pēto, postūlo, posco, flagito, quero, obsecro, prēcōr, deprēcōr, quæso, rōgo, opto, exopto*, are mostly followed by *ut* or *ne*, and the Subjunctive Mood.

3. *Caveo*, is followed by *ne*, and the Subjunctive Mood ; as, *Cave ne tītūbēs*, take care lest you stumble. *Ne* is often omitted before

4. *Cōgo, impello, urgeo, pāro, decēno, statuo, constituo, fācio, stūdeo, licet, dēcet—æquum est, pār est, certum est, fas est, nēfās est*, have after them the *Infinitive*; but they have also after them *ut* and the Subjunctive mood.

5. The *Accusative* case before the *Infinitive* is sometimes understood ; as, *reddere posse negābat*, he denied that he could give it. *Vixit.*

Se being here understood before *posse*.

RULE 5.

Esse, fuisse, fīērī, fōre [and the *Infinitives* of verbs of *naming and gesture*] have the same case *after* them, which they have *before* them ; as,

Hic amēs dīci patēr, here you may love to be called father.

Petrus cūpīt esse dōctūs vir, Peter desires to be a learned man.

Scio Petrum esse doctum, I know that Peter is learned.

Audio Præsīdem vēnisse tūtūm, I hear that the President has come safe.

Scio te esse reditūrum, I know that you are about to return.

Crēdo pios fōre felīcēs, I believe that good men will be happy.

Non licēt tibi esse nēglīgēnti, it is not lawful for you to be idle.

NOTE 1. *Esse* and *fuisse* in this rule frequently are not expressed.

2. We can also say, *non licet tibi (te) esse neglīgēntem*.

Have *esse, fuisse*, always the same case after them, which they have before them ? No.

3. For if the Genitive case goes before *esse*, the case following must be the Accusative ; as, *est sapientis (se) esse contentum suā sorte, it is the part of a wise man to be content with his lot. Interēt civium (se) esse libērōs, it is the interest of the citizens to be free.*

4. The Accusative, especially *hōmīnem*, is often understood before the Infinitive ; as, *humānitas vētat (hōmīnem) esse supērbum adversus sōcīōs, Cic., good breeding forbids a man to be proud against his associates.*

5. The poets sometimes use the *Nom.* instead of the *Acc.* as, *Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis, for nescis te esse uxorem invicti Jovis, You don't know that you are the wife of the invincible Jove.*

PRAXIS.

I know that you are a scholar, —that you are a learned man.
 I know that you will be learned, —that good men are happy.
 I have heard that no power is long, —that good women are happy.
 I think that the beginning is hard, —that boys are negligent.
 I hear that Aristides was called just, —that riches are dangerous.
 Aristides is said to have been just. I know that gifts have been loved.
 We believe that the righteous will be happy, —that none is perfect.

RULE 6.

When no *Nominative* comes between the *Relative* QUI, QUÆ, QUOD, and the *verb*; the Relative is the Nominative to the verb, and agrees with the *Antecedent* in gender and number; as,

Vir, qui mīrātur divītiās, est mīser, *the man, who admires riches, is miserable.*

Fūge vōluptātem, quæ est pestis, *avoid pleasure, which is a plague.*

Parcē tempōri, quod nunquam redīt, *spare time, which never returns.*

NOTE 1. The Antecedent is a *substantive noun* that goes before the Relative, and is again understood to the Relative; the above examples, at full length, will then stand thus:

Vīr, qui vīr, mirātūr divītiās, est mīser, *the man, which man admires riches, is miserable.*

Fūge vōluptātem, quæ vōluptas est pestis, *beware of pleasure, which pleasure is a plague.*

Parcē tempōrī, quod tempūs nunquam redīt, *spare time, which time never returns.*

The antecedent is sometimes not expressed; as, *sunt quibus, scil. homines, there are persons to whom.* Hon.

2. The antecedent is sometimes *understood*; but afterwards *expressed* in the same case with the relative; as, *Urbem quam statuo est vestra, Viro. for Urbs, quam urbem statuo, est vestra.*

3. An *adjective* also may be an *antecedent* to the *relative*; as, *ille, quem amas, ægrōtāt, he, whom you love, is sick*; but then the substantive *hōmo, vir, puer, &c.* is understood.

4. The Relative agrees likewise with the Antecedent in person; as, *(Ego) adsum, qui fēci. Viro., I am present, who did it. Tu, qui amās me, amārīs, you, who love me, are loved. Stellā quæ lūcēt, the star, which shines.*

5. When the *Relative* respects a whole sentence, it is put in the *Neuter* gender ; as, *meūs cārūs amīcūs mortūūs est, quod est mihi summo dōlōri, my dear friend is dead, which is a very great grief to me.*

PRAXIS.

The pious father, who instructs his wicked son, has delivered himself.
The men, who fear the Lord, are blessed, *i. e.* which men.

The girl, who obeys her teacher, will be loved, *i. e.* which girl.

RULE 7.

But if a *Nominative* comes between the *Relative* and the *Verb*, the *relative* is governed by the following *verb* or *noun*, and agrees with the antecedent in gender and number ; as,

Deūs, quem pīi cōlūnt, God, whom good men worship,
Cūjūs mūnēre vīvunt, by whose gift they live,
Cūjūs sunt cūpīdī, of whom they are desirous,
Cui pārent, et plācēt, whom they obey and please,
Quo frūentūr, est æternūs, whom they shall enjoy, is eternal.

PRAXIS.

The man, whom God helps, will be indeed safe.
Virtue, which all good men admire, is neglected.
All the slaves, whom we pity, may be delivered.

RULE 8.

Two or more nouns *singular* require the *verb*, *adjective*, or *relative* to be in the *plural* ; as,

Cōdrūs et Brūtūs, qui āmāvērunt patriām, fuērunt fortēs,
Codrus and Brutus, who loved their country, were brave.

1. When the *substantives* are of *different genders*, and signify *persons*, the *masculine* gender is more worthy than the *feminine* or *neuter* ; as,
Frātēr et sōrōr sunt amāndī, a brother and sister are to be loved.

2. But if the *substantives* signify *things without life*, the *adjective* or *relative plural* must be put in the *neuter gender* ; as, *divitiæ, dēcūs, et gloria in oculīs sūt sunt, riches, honour, and glory, are set before your eyes.*

3. If all the *substantives without life*, were of the *masculine*, and none of them of the *neuter gender*, the *Adjective* or *Relative* will be in the *Neuter gender* ; as, *arcus et cālāmōs, quæ frēgistī, the bows and arrows which you brake.*

4. In *two* or *more* *substantives of different persons*, the *first person* is preferred before the *second*, and the *second* before the *third* ; as, *Ego, tu, et Cōdrus, amāmus patriām nostram. Tu, Petrus, et Joannes, negligitis vestrā stūdiā. You, Peter, and John, neglect your studies.*

5. The *adjective*, or *verb* frequently agrees with the *substantive* that is nearest to them, and is understood to the rest; as, *pater est amandus, et mātēr, a father and mother is to be loved. Et ego in culpā sum et tu, or et ego, et tu es in culpā, both I and you are in the fault. Nihil hic deest nisi carmina, there is nothing wanting here but charms, or nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.*

This construction is generally used, when the *different words* signify *one* and the *same thing*, or *much to the same purpose*, and is commonly called *Ζευγμα* or *joining*; as, *mens, ratio, et consilium in senibus est, understanding, reason, and prudence is in old men.*

6. Collective nouns have sometimes the *adjective* or *verb* in the *plural* number; as, *Pöpulus convēnērānt, the people had met; turba rūnt, the crowd rush; magnā pars occīsi sunt, a great part were slain.*

RULE 9.

ANNOTATION.

Adjectives and Relative nouns sometimes agree with the *primitive pronoun*, that is understood in the *possessive*; as,

Cum mēā nēmō scriptā lēgēt vulgō rēcītāre tīmētis, whereas no one will read my writings, who am afraid to recite them publicly. Mea the possessive being put for *mei*, the primitive.

PRAXIS.

All began to praise my fortune, who had a son endued with such good judgment.

His exploits alone ranked Hercules among the heathen divinities.

Your example living ill, does more hurt than my persuasions preaching, can do good.

My one's fortune is better than your two's counsel.

RULE 10.

A substantive agrees with a *substantive*, of the *same signification in case*; as,

Pastor Cōrydon ardēbāt Alēxin dēlicīās,

The shepherd Corydon passionately loved Alexis the darling.

1. This agreement of a *substantive* with a *substantive*, is commonly called *apposition*.

2. *Adjectives* are sometimes put in *apposition* with *substantives*; as, *Pompēiūs magnus, Pompey the Great.*

3. *Substantives* are sometimes put in *apposition* with *adjectives*; as, *Mars posuīt illum custōdem ostiī, Mars placed him keeper of the door.*

4. *As, being, for, like*, are sometimes signs of *apposition*.

PRAXIS.

President Washington. The City Philadelphia. America our country. You sent me a servant, a token, as a token, for a token of your friendship.

Of Government.

Government is threefold :

1. The government of **NOUNS Substantive** and **Adjective**.
2. The government of **VERBS Personal** and **Impersonal**.
3. The government of **ADVERBS, PREPOSITIONS, INTERJECTIONS, CONJUNCTIONS**.

THE GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE 11.

ONE substantive *governs* another [*of a different signification*] in the **Genitive** ; as,

Verbūm Domīni est pūrūm, the word of the Lord is pure.

Sālūs pōpūli est magnā, the safety of the people is important.

Consilium sapientis est sānūm, the advice of a wise man is good.

Of, or 's, with apostrophus, is the usual sign of this Genitive.

2. This **Genitive** is sometimes *changed*, or can be changed, *into an adjective possessive* ; as, *dīvīnūs āmōr, divine love, for āmōr Deī.*

3. The first substantive is not always expressed ; as, *Angusta viārum for angusta loca viārum. Acūta belli, for acuta pericūla belli.*

4. Sometimes the **Genitive** after a substantive is changed into the **Dative** ; as, *tu dēcūs omnē tuis, for tuōrum, you are an entire credit to your friends, or, of your friends, dōlōr ūltīmē mātři, O ! last grief to thy mother, or, of thy mother.*

5. The poets frequently use the **Dative** for the **Genitive** ; as, *cui corpus porrīgītūr, for cuius corpus porrīgītūr, whose body is extended.*

6. *Mīlī, tībī, sībī,* are sometimes used to supply the measure of the **poets**, or they are put for *meus, tuus, suus.*

7. The **Genitive** also of **Adjectives** is governed by **substantives** ; as, *normā vētērum, the rule of the ancients ; via sapientis, the way of the wise ;* but then *hōmīnīs* and *hōmīnūm* are understood.

1. *Ejūs, illiūs, istiūs,* [his, her, its,] are governed as if they were **substantives** ; as, *Scīo ejūs mānūm, I know his hand, hic illiūs armā, here were her arms.*

9. *Eōrum, illōrum, istōrum,* [their] are governed as **substantives** ; as, *hōmīnēs non vīdēt eōrum hypocrīsīn, men do not see their hypocrisy.*

PRAXIS.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.

The soul's loss is the loss of losses. The face of things is changed.

The cares of this world have blinded the eyes of men.

RULE 12.

If the *last* of **two substantives** has an **adjective of praise** or **dispraise** joined with it, then it may be put in the **Genitive** or **Ablative** ; as,

Nūmā fuit vīr magnæ prūdētīæ, vel	} <i>Numa was a man of great prudence.</i>
Nūmā fuit vīr magna prūdētīā,	

The first of the two substantives is not always expressed, as, *esto (vir) forti anīmo, be (a man) of good courage.*

RULE 13.

An adjective of the *neuter gender* without a substantive to agree with, governs the *Genitive*; as,

Multum auri æstimātur, much gold is esteemed.

Quid rei tractātur, what subject is handling?

Aliud mercēdis dābitur, another reward will be given.

1. *Multum auri*, and *quid rei* are more elegant than *multum aurum, quæ res*.

2. *Plus* and *quid* being substantives always govern the Gen.

3. *Nihil* and *nil*, for *nullum*, frequently govern the Genitive.

4. *Quid, aliquid, quicquam, hoc, illud, id*, govern the Genitive.

5. *Neuter Adjectives*, which govern the Genitive, generally denote *quantity, nullum, tantum, quantum, plus, plurimum*.

PRAXIS.

As much money as there is anywhere, so much credit is there also.

Where there is most study there is least noise. Much praise is due.

THE GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE 14.

Verbal adjectives, adjectives of *desire, ignorance, knowledge, remembrance*, and the like, govern the *Genitive*; as,

Hōrātius fuit cūpīdūs pācis, Horace was desirous of peace.

Cato fuit tēnāx prōpōsīti, Cato was firm to his purpose.

Cicēro fuit āmāns patriæ, Cicero was a lover of his country.

Cæsār fuit perītūs literārum, Cæsar was skilled in learning.

Petrūs est mēmōr bēnēficiōrū, Peter is mindful of favours.

What adjectives govern the Genitive, agreeably to this rule?

1. *Verbal adjectives in -ax*; as, *capax, edax, ferox, fugax, pertinax, tēnax, vorax*, &c., govern the Genitive.

2. *Participials in -ns*; as, *āmāns, appētens, capiens, experiens, negligens, diligens, mētūens, observans, patiēns, (servantissimus) timens, fugiens, sitiens*, &c. *doctus, eruditus, expertus, consultus*, &c. govern the Genitive.

[1. The difference in signification between the *participle* and the *participial* is this; the *participle* signifies a *temporary*, or single act, at a certain time; as, *Cæsar fuit amāns patriām*, Cæsar was, (at some time) a lover of his country; but the *participial without* regard to any particular time, denotes a *habit*; as, *Cicero fuit amāns patriæ*, Cicero was a (steady, uniform) lover of his country.

2. *Patiens frigus*, is one who is suffering cold, how unable soever he may be to suffer it. *Patiēns frigōris*, is one who is able to suffer cold, capable of suffering cold.

3. *Doctus musicē*, denotes one who has been *taught music*, whether he understands it or not. *Doctus musices*, denotes one who is *skilled in music*—a connoisseur in music.]

3. *Cūpidus*, *timidus*, *ambitiōsus*, *avarus*, *curiōsus*, govern the Genitive; but *crēdūlus* and *fidus* govern the Dative.

4. *Perītus*, *imperītus*, *gnarus*, *prudens*, *callidus*, *providus*, *doctus*, *dōcīlis*, *præsciū*, *præaugus*, *certus*, *mēmōr*, *immēmōr*, *expertus*, *consultus*, *convictus*, *ērudītus*, govern the Genitive.

5. *Ignārus*, *rūdis*, *nēsciū*, *inasciū*, *dubiū*, *incertus*, *consciū* *intēgēr*, *purus*, *anxiū*, *solicītus*, *rēū*, *manifestus*, govern the Genitive.

6. *Æmūlus*, *pārcū*, *prodīgus*, *profūsus*, *secūrus*, *munīficus*, *felix*, govern the Genitive; as, *felix animi*, happy in mind.

PRAXIS.

We have heard that Catiline was able to bear cold, and hunger.

I am sorry to see that tender body bearing the most bitter cold.

Wise men are not desirous of much wealth, fields, and money.

RULE 15.

Partitives, interrogatives, indefinites, numerals, comparatives, and superlatives, govern the Genitive plural; as,

Aliquis philōsōphōrum errāt, some one of the Philosophers errs.

Uterque nostrum dicēt partem, each of us will say a part.

Quis vestrum ignōrāt? what one of you is ignorant? Interrog.

Quis nostrū ignōrāt, any one of us is ignorant. Indefinite.

Unā sōrōrūm fūit pulchrā, one of the sisters was fair.

Joānnēs fūit sēniōr frātrūm, John was the elder of the brothers.

Cicēro fuit optīmus consūlūm, Cicero was the best of consuls.

Can this Genitive be turned into another case?

2. This Genitive can be turned into *inter* with the Accusative, or into *de*, *e*, *ex*, with the Ablative; thus, *aliquis philōsōphōrum*—*aliquis inter philōsōphōs*, or, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *philōsōphīs*.

3. Words placed partitively, whether nouns substantive, adjectives, or participles, govern also the Genitive plural; as, *vulgū Atheniensium*, the generality of the Athenians. *Nēmō mortāliūm*, no one of mortals. *Sancte deōrum*, O thou holy one of the Gods! *Lecti juvēnūm*, the choice of the youths.

4. Partitives govern the Genitive singular of collective nouns, and do not necessarily agree with them in gender; as, *vir prāstantissimū nostræ civitatī*, the best man of our state.

5. Partitives, interrogatives, are put in the same gender as the substantives they govern; as, *aliquis philōsōphōrum*, is at full length, *aliquis philōsōphus philōsōphōrum*; but there are some examples to the contrary.

PRAXIS.

The wisest of the Philosophers is sometimes mistaken.

Heliōdōrus was by far the most learned of the Greeks.

Sertinius, the eighth of the wise men, was a stoic philosopher.

RULE 16.

Adjectives signifying *profit* or *disprofit*, *likeness* or *unlikeness*, govern the *Dative*; as,

Poëta est utilis urbi, a poet is useful to the community.

Hic puer est similis suo patri, this boy is like his father.

Lex fuit pernicioſa reipublicæ, the law was hurtful to the state.

Hector ivit obvius hosti, Hector went to meet the enemy.

Censūra est facilis cuivis, censure is easy to any one.

1. But *amicus*, *inimicus*, *socius*, *vicinus*, *par*, *aquālis*, *similis*, *dissimilis*, *abimilis*, *cognātus*, *superstēs*, *proprius*, govern both the *Dative* and *Genitive*.

2. *Communis* seldom governs the *Genitive*, but the *Dative* frequently; thus, hoc est communē mihi tecum, this is common to me and you.

3. *Aliēnus*, *immūnis*, admit of the following construction: *Sūpēbia* est aliēnā dignitātis, dignitāti, vel a dignitate, pride is inconsistent with dignity; nēmo est immūnis vitii, vel, a vitiō, no one is free from vice.

4. *Promptus*, *prōclivis*, *vēlox*, *celer*, *tardus*, *piger*, *commōdus*, *incommōdus*, *aptus*, *ineptus*, *habilis*, govern the *Accusative* of the thing, with the preposition *ad*, rather than the *Dative*; as, omnēs sunt prōni ad vitiū, all men are prone to vice.

5. *Utilis*, *inutilis*, *aptus*, *ineptus*, govern the *Dative*, or *Accusative* with *ad*; as, vīr utilis bello, vel, ad bellū.

6. All adjectives of acquisition govern the *Dative*; as, conscius sibi—fīdus sociis—paupēr amicis—divēs sibi—benīgnus omnibus—communis—æquus—inīquus—bōnus—felix tuis—justus, injustus—gratus, ingratus.

PRAXIS.

Wicked men are prone to mischief. Fools are apt to laugh, *pronus*.

You cannot imagine how unjust he is to himself. *Hor*.

Correction is necessary for boys. A Christian is kind to all.

Death is common to every age. Death is common to thee and me.

A prince is slow to punish. A good man is hurtful to none.

A prince is swift to reward. A heathen is kind to his friend.

Death is common to good and bad men. George was kind to all men.

Dionysius said, that a woollen cloak was fit for every season, *habilis*.

RULE 17.

Verbals in *-bilis* and *-dus*, govern the *Dative*: whose sign is *by*; as,

Amōr non est mēdicābilis herbīs, love is not to be cured by herbs.

Via lēthi est calcandā sēmēl omnibus, the way of death is to be trodden [must be trodden] once by all.

1. The *Dative*, after verbals in *-bilis* and *-dus*, is generally a person.

2. But verbals in *-bilis* and *-dus* sometimes govern also an *Ablative* of the thing; as, pudicitia est repārabilis nullā arte, chastity is to be re-

paired by no art. OVID. Difficultatēs sunt superandæ studio et labore, *difficulties are to be overcome by study and labour.*

3. *Participles* of the perfect tense, also govern a *Dative*; whose sign is *by*, but oftener an *Ablative* with *a* or *ab*; as, Mæcenas, dicte mihi, © *Mæcenas, celebrated by me.* Mors Laurentis est deflētā multis, *vel a multis, the death of Laurens was bewailed by many.*

PRAXIS.

We must love all men. All men are to be loved by us.

We must write our versions. Our versions are to be written by us.

We must read good books. Good books are to be read by us.

We must love our enemies. Our enemies are to be loved by us.

We must shun every vice. Every vice is to be shunned by us.

RULE 18.

Adjectives signifying *dimension*, govern the *Accusative* of *Measure*; as,

Hæc cölumnā est viginti pēdēs altā, *this pillar is twenty feet high.*

Do Adjectives of dimension always govern the Accusative?

1. *Adjectives*, and even *verbs* of *dimension*, also govern the *Ablative*, as well as the *Accusative* of *measure*, but rarely the *Genitive*; as, fossā sex cubītis altā, *a trench six cubits deep.* Patet tres ulnas, *it extends three ells.* Ventēr ejus extāt sesquipedē. *Persius.* Nēc longyōrēs duodēnum pēdum, *and not two feet longer.*

Which are the Adjectives of Dimension?

Adjectives of Dimension are

2. *Altūs*, high, or deep; *crassūs* or *densūs*, thick; *latūs*, broad; *longūs*, long; *prōfundūs*, deep; which govern the *Accusative*, and sometimes the *Ablative* of *measure*.

Which are the words of Measure?

The words of Measure are

3. *Cubītus*, a cubit, a foot and a half; *digitus*, an inch; *palmus*, a hand-breadth; *pēs*, a foot; *passus*, a pace; *milliārium*, a mile; *stadium*, a furlong; *ulus*, an ell.

PRAXIS.

Our house, in this city, is 30 feet long, and 28 feet wide.

My book is two inches thick. This room is 20 feet long.

The circular church is 90 feet in diameter. The board is 4 inches broad.

RULE 19.

The *Comparative Degree* governs the *Ablative*; whose sign is *than*; as,

Sapientīā est mellīor gēmmīs, *wisdom is better than jewels.*

Nihīl est dulcīus libērtatē, *nothing is sweeter than liberty.*

1. This *Ablative* after the comparative degree, is frequently resolved by *quam*; thus,

Nihil est dulcius quam lībērtas (est.) *Sapientiā est mēliōr quam gemmā* (sunt.)

2. *QUAM*, after *amplius*, *plus*, *minus*, is elegantly left out; as, *non amplius noctem falle*.

Does the *Comparative Degree* govern no other *Ablative*, than *that* whose sign is *than*?

3. The *comparative degree* governs also another *Ablative* of the *measure of excess*; as, *tu es nihilo mēliōr alio*, *you are in nothing better than another*. *Quanto sūperbiōr es, tanto vilior* (es,) *the prouder you are, the meaner* (you are.)

4. *Nihil* is elegantly used for *nemo*, or *nullus*; as, *nihil fuit facundiūs Cicerōne*, *none was more eloquent than Cicero*.

PRAXIS.

King Solomon was wiser than all men. Peace is much better than war. The leader is greater than the soldier. Solon was wiser than Cræsus. Nothing is swifter than time. Cicero was more honest than Cæsar. The more learned you are, be the more humble. You are richer than I.

RULE 20.

Dignus, *indignus*, *contentus*, *præditus*, *captus* and *fretus*; also *natus*, *prognatus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *editus*, *genitus*, *progenitus*, and *the like*, govern the *Ablative*; as, *Hic puēr est dignūs laudē*, *this boy is worthy of praise*.

Sapiēns est contentūs sortē, *a wise man is content with his lot*.

Dux est præditūs virtūtē, *the captain is endued with courage*.

Stultus est captus mentē, *a fool is destitute of understanding*.

Ænēas fuit nātus Anchīsā, *Æneas was born of Anchises*.

Mirus, *charus*, *venālis*, *vilis*, *letus*, *supērbūs*, also govern the *Ablative*; as, *homo supērbus sapiētiā est stultissimus*, *a man proud of his knowledge, is a very great fool*.

The wise always trust in God. Pyrrhus was descended from Achillēs.

Ascanius was born of a noble family. We were born of good parents.

RULE 21.

Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* govern the *Genitive* or *Ablative*; as,

Omniā plēnā sunt Dēi, *all things are full of God*.

Sāpīēns est compōs mentīs, *a wise man is endued with reason*.

Sūmūs prōdīgi nōstri tēmpōrīs, *we are prodigal of our time*.

Quando ērimūs vācūi mōlēstiā? *when will we be void of trouble?*

Benīgnūs, *expers*, *impōs*, *liberālis*, *munīficus*, *parcus*, *truncus*, *vacuus*, *prodīgus*, *indīgus*, *pauper*, *dives*, *particeps*, mostly govern the *Genitive*.

Beātus, *differtus*, *mutīlus*, *tumēdus*, *turgēdus*, *orbis*, *grāvis*, govern the *Ablative* only.

• *OPUS*, signifying *need*, governs the *Ablative* of the thing needed; as, *Quid opus est verbis?* *what need is there of words?* *USUS* also governs the *Ablative*; as, *nunc usus* (est) *viribus*, *now there is need of strength*.

THE GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

RULE 22.

Sum, when it signifies *possession, property, or duty*, governs the *Genitive*; as,

Est hominis errare, it is the way, [the weakness] of man to err.

Est stulti dicere non putavērām, it is the mark of a fool to say I had not thought.

Est praeceptorum curare, it is the duty of masters to take care.

This *Genitive*, which is said to be governed by *sum*, is governed by *nātūra, mos, ingēntum, proprietas, infirmitas, indicium, nōta, negōtium, officium, opūs; mūnūs, rēs*, or some other words understood and sometimes expressed; as, *quicquid (est) conspicuum est rēs fisci, Juv. whatever is excellent is the property of the treasury. Hic liber est mei frātis, this book belongs to my brother, or fully, hic liber est (liber) mei frātis.*

PRAXIS.

It is *the part* of all men to love their enemies. The earth is the Lord's.

It is *the duty* of the President to provide for (*consūle*) the People.

It is *the privilege* of all good Citizens to contend for their just rights.

RULE 23.

Does *sum* always govern the *Genitive* when it signifies *possession, property, or duty*? No.

The possessives, *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester*, are put in the *Nominative* after *sum*, &c.; but the *Primitive Genitives mei, tui, sui, nostri, vestri*, never are; as,

Hic liber est meus, not mei, this book is mine, or, this book belongs to me.

Hæc tōga erat tua, not tui, this gown was yours, or, this gown belonged to you.

Est tuum incipere, not tui, it is your part to begin, or, to begin is your part.

Scio hunc librum esse meum, not mei, I know that this book belongs to me, or, that this book is mine; also,

Humānūm bellūnum, regium, Romānum, and other possessives may be used in the *Nom.*; as, *est hūmānūm errāre, for est hōmīnis errāre.*

RULE 24.

Miserēor, miseresco, and *sātāgo* govern the *Genitive*; as,

Miserere tuorum civium, do pity your countrymen.

Sātāgit suarum rerum, he is busy about his own affairs.

Verbs that signify an affection of the mind sometimes govern the *Genitive* in imitation of the Greeks; as, *pendeo animi, discrucior animi, dēsine querelurum, regnavit populorum, ludorum decipitur. Hor.*

RULE 25.

Est, used for *habeo*, *to have*, governs the *Dative* of a *person*; as,

Liber est mihi, *I have a book*, or, *liber a book, est is, mihi, to me, for ego habeo librum.*

Libri sunt mihi, *I have books*, or, *libri books, sunt are, mihi, to me; for ego habeo libros.*

1. *Suppĕtit* is also used for *est*, or *habeo*; as, *sapienti rerum suppĕtit usus*, *a wise man has the use of his wealth.*

2. In the construction of *est* for *habeo*, the word that seems to be the *Nominative*, is the *Dative*, and the word, which would have been the *Accusative* with *habeo*, is the *Nominative* with *est*; as, *liber est mihi*, (which is more elegant,) for *habeo librum.*

3. *Opus*, *need*, is especially joined with *est*, but seldom with *habeo*; as, *opus est mihi*, *I have need—need is to me*; but we rarely say *habeo opus*, *I have need*, which ought not to be imitated.

4. *Dĕsŭm* is elegantly used for *careo*; as, *libri dĕsunt mihi*, *books are wanting to me*, instead of *careo librĭs*, *I want books, desunt tibi libri.*

PRAXIS.

You have a book, you have books. He has a book, he has books.
We have a book, we have books. Ye have a book, ye have books.
They have a book, they have books. You all have not good books.
I know that good men have good books—that Peter has no books.
We have had books. We had had books. We will have good books.
I know that you have books—that you had books—you had no books.
I know that you had books—that you will have books.

RULE 26.

Sum used for *affĕro*, *to bring*, governs two *Datives*; the *one* of a *person*, and the *other* of a *thing*; as,
Hoc est vŏlŭptāti mihi, *this is (brings) a pleasure to me.*

The *Dative* of the *person* after *sum* for *affĕro*, is sometimes understood.

Do, dŏno, verto, dŭco, trĭbuŏ, habeo, relĭnquo, venĭo, mitto, also govern two *Datives*; as, *hoc datur tibi laudi*, *this is given you, or to you for a praise.*

RULE 27.

All verbs or participles of *acquisition* govern the *Dative*; as,

Segĕs crĕscĭt hŏmĭnĭbŭs, *corn grows for men.*

Laus debĕtŭr vĭrtŭti, *praise is due to virtue.*

Lĭbĕri labŏrānt sĭbĭ, *free men labour for themselves.*

Præceptā dantur tibi, *instructions are given you.*

TO and *FOR*, the signs of acquisition, are not always expressed.

PRAXIS.

We are not born *for ourselves*. Now I seem *to myself* to be going.
 He said *to me*. You returned *for another*. Read this book *for me*.
 Neither, O ye Greeks, are my brave actions to be mentioned *to you*.
 O thou, who art matched *to a worthy man*. I do not sleep *for all*.
 I was not at home *for you*. My gifts are mean *to you*, O Alexis.
 The fair Naid cropping *for you*. Nor thinks of departing *for the late night*.

ANNOTATIONS.

But as many verbs govern the *Dative*, which have neither *to*, nor *for*, after them in the *English* construction; they are here inserted under the following heads.

1. Verbs signifying to PROFIT, or HURT, govern the *Dative*; as, *commōdo, prōficio, placeō, consūlo*, to consult *for*, [to provide *for*] *nōceo, officio, incommōdo, displicēo, instōlor, dōlēo*; but *lādo* and *offēdo* govern the Accusative.

2.—TO FAVOUR, to HELP, and their contraries, govern the *Dative*; as, *fāveo, annūo, arrīdeo, assentīor, adstipulor, gratulor, grator, gratificor, ignosco*—*indulgeo, parco, adūlor, plaudo, blandior, lenōcīnor, palpor, assentor, stūdeo, suscipio*,—*Auxiliōr, admīnīcūlōr, subvenio, succurro, patrocīnor, mēdēor, mēdicor, opitūlor, dērogo, dētrāho, invīdēo, amūlor*; but *jūvo* governs the Accusative.

3.—To COMMAND—OBEY—SERVE—or RESIST, govern the *Dative*; as, *impēro, praeceptio, mando, dōmīnor, mōdēror*, (to check) *pāreo, ausculto, obēdio, obsequor, obtemperō, mōrēmgēro, mōrīgēror, obsecundo*; *fāmūlor, servio, inservio, mīnīstro, fugno, rēpūgno, certo, obsto, rēluctor, obstituto, rēnītor, rēsisto, advērsor, expōbro, rēfrāgor*; but *jūbeo* governs the Accusative.

4.—To THREATEN—be ANGRY with—REPROACH; as, *mīnor, commīnor, indignōr, irāscor succensēo, convitīor*, govern the *Dative*.

5.—To TRUST; as, *fīdo, confīdo, crēdo, fīdem hābeo, diffīdo, dēspēro*, govern the *Dative*.

6.—To SHEW, to TELL, &c. govern the *Dative*; as, *indīco, aio, dīco, interdīco, respondeo, rēnuncio, cēdo, excēllo, hāreo, nūbo, praestōlor, tempēro, suadeo, persuadeo, rēcīpio, permitto*.

7.—Verbs compounded with SATIS, BENE, and MALE, govern the *Dative*; as, *satisfacio, satīado, bēnēfacio, bēnēdīco, mālēfacio, mālēdīco*.

PRAXIS.

The tyrant threatened the city *with chains*. He threatens me *with stripes*.
 I will not be angry *with you*. I could trust an honest man.
 No man can put trust in a bad man. Do not put trust in all men.
 I tell thee, O grandson of Æacus, that the *Romans* can conquer *thee*.
 She married the freedman of Pompey. Do spare your suppliants.
 I persuade you to adhere to justice. Wise men do not serve pleasure.
 I will bless those that bless thee. I will curse those that curse thee.

8.—The compounds of SUM, (except *possūm*.) govern the *Dative*; as, *absūm, adsūm, prōsūm, obsūm, prasūm*.

9.—Verbs and participles compounded with these *ten PREPOSITIONS*, *ad, antē, con, in, intēr, ob, post, pra, sub,* and *supēr*, govern the *Dative*; as, *aspīro, antēfēro, collūdo, impōno, immīneo, sufficio, intervēnio, obrēho, posthōno, posthābeo, praeo, succēdo, supēreto, supervēnio*.

But *praēd, praevenio, praecēdo, praecurro, praeverto, anteverto, praevertor*, govern the *Accusative* only; and there are many verbs compounded with these *ten prepositions*, which do not govern the *Dative*.

NOTE 1. Many verbs vary both their *signification* and *construction*; as, *timeo, mētūo, formīdo*; as, *tīmēo tibi, timeo de te, tīmēo pro te, I am afraid for you, i. e. for your safety*; but *tīmēo te, or, tīmēo a te, I fear you as an enemy*.

2. *Consūlo tibi, I provide for your safety*; but *consūlo te, I ask your advice*; *amūlari alicui, to envy any one*; *amūlari aliquem, to imitate any one*.

Ex, rēdeo, vādo, propēro, curro, festīno, pergo, fūgio, mitto, vēnio, proficiscor, and *vōco, prōvōco, invīto, hortor, trāho, allīcio, pellīcio, attīneo, pertīneo, conformo, lucesso, stimūlo, &c.* govern the *Accusative* with *AD*, or *IN*.

3. Yet the poets use *sometimes* the *Dative*, after verbs of motion; as, *Phyllidā mitte mihi, Virg. for mitte Phyllida ad me*.

PRAXIS.

Boys set aside their studies for play. We should do good to all men. Let not parents provoke their children to anger. This belongs to me. I will go to the city. Fly, do fly to your strong city. He fled to the altar.

RULE 28.

Active verbs govern the *Accusative*; as,

Bōnūs amāt omnes, a good man loves all men. Loves whom?

Cōlīte rēlīgiōnem, practise religion. Practise what?

Amor tēgīt crīmīna, love covers faults. Covers what?

1. Deponent verbs of an *active* signification, also govern the *Accusative*; as, *superbia cōmītātur hōnōres, pride accompanies honours*.

This *Accusative* is discovered by asking the question *whom, or what?* to the verb; as, *whom* does a good man love.

2. Neuter verbs likewise govern the *Accusative*, when the *Noun* after them has a signification similar to their own; as, *vivunt vitam, they live a life*; *vivunt Bacchanālia, they live like Bacchanalians*. *Insanire insāniām, to be mad of madness*. *Gaudēre gaudiū, to rejoice for joy*; *furere fūrōrē*.

REMARKS.

NOTE 1. All *Active* verbs, to complete the sense, require after them an *Accusative* expressed or understood.

2. A whole sentence frequently supplies the place of the *Accusative* after an *Active* verb.

3. *Neuter* verbs taken in a *metaphorical* or *active* sense, also govern the *Accusative*, as, Corydon ardēbat Alexim, *Corydon passionately loved Alexis*. Rufillus olet pastillos, *Rufillus smells of perfuming balls*. Hō. Callēbat artem, *he understood the art*. Eras.

4. Several verbs are used both in an *active* and *neuter* sense; as, abhorrēre famam, *to dread infamy*; abhorrēre a litibus, *to be averse from law-suits*; abhorrēt ab uxōre ducēda, *he is averse from marrying*—a meis mōribus abhorret, *it is inconsistent with my manner*.—Cic.

5. Addōlere pēnāiēs, *to burn incense, to sacrifice to the household gods*. Virg. declināre ictum, *to avoid the stroke*; declināre lōco, *to go from the place*.

6. Acīēs inclinat, *the army gives way*, vel aciēs inclīnatur, *the army is giving way*; laborare arma, *to forge arms*; a morbo lābōrārē, *to be ill of a disease*.

7. Mōrāri itēr, *to stop his march*; mōrāri in urbe, *to stay in the city*; hoc nīhil mōror, *I do not mind this*.

8. The poets frequently use the *Accusative* of neuters *adverbially*; as, mens lētatur turbidum for turbide, Hō. *my mind is confusedly glad*. Multa gēmēns, for multum gēmēns.

9. Sometimes the prepositions *circa* or *propter* are understood before hoc, id, quid, aliquid, quicquid, (*Propter*) quicquid delirant rēgēs plectuntur Achivi. Hō.

10. *Participles* in -tus, -sus, -xus, are frequently followed by an *Accusative* case, governed by *quoad*, or *secundum*; as, miles fractus membrā, i. e. quoad membrā, *the soldier having his limbs broken*.

Passive and *Neuter* verbs also govern the *Accusative* among the poets; as, ēbrius ferē rūbet, (*quoad*) faciē, *a drunkard is mostly red in the face*. Vulnēratur capūt, *he is wounded in the head*. Vulnēratur (*quoad*) brachium, *he is wounded in the arm*.

PRAXIS.

We are leaving the lands and pleasant fields of our native country. Truth gets hatred. Virtue will get praise. Confess ye your faults. Ulysses declined the war through madness. Good men love peace.

RULE 29.

Recordor, meminī, reminiscor, and obliviscor, govern the *Accusative* or *Genitive*; as,

Rēcōrdōr lectiōnis vel lectiōnem, *I remember the lesson*.

Obliviscor injūriæ, vel injūriam, *I forget an injury*.

1. *Memini*, (to make mention of) governs the *Genitive*, or the *Ablative* with *de*; as, ejus supra mēmīnimus, *which we mentioned above*; or, de quo supra mēmīnimus.

2. *Vēnit mihi in mentem*, (*I remember*) admits of three forms; I. *Hæc res vēnit mihi in mentem*. II. *Vēnit mihi in mentem hujus rei*. III. *Vēnit mihi in mentem de hac re*.

ACTIVE VERBS governing *another case* besides the Accusative.

RULE 30.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, and acquitting, govern the Accusative of the person, and Genitive of the crime or thing; as,

Cicero accusavit Verrē furti, *Cicero accused Verres of theft.*

Postulavit Milonem majestātis, *he accused Milo of treason.*

Damnāvit illum scelēris, *he condemned him of wickedness.*

Absolvērāt vos crīmīnis, *he had acquitted you of the crime.*

Morbūs mōnēt nos mortis, *sickness warns us of death.*

1.—Verbs of ACCUSING are *accuso, ago, appello, arcesso, arguo, alligo, astringo, defero, incuso, insimulo, postulo, &c.*

2.—Of CONDEMNING are *damno, condemno, convinco.*

3.—Of WARNING are *moneo, admoneo, cōmmonēfacio.*

4.—Of ACQUITTING are *solvo, absolvo, libero, purgo.*

1. This Genitive after “Verbs of accusing,” can be changed into the Ablative, either *with* or *without* the preposition *de*; as, *accusavit Verrem furto, or de furto.*

2. This Genitive is not really governed by the verb; but by *pœna, crīmīnē, actiōne, causa, &c.* which are understood.

RULE 31.

Verbs of comparing, giving, declaring, and taking away, govern the Dative with the Accusative; as,

Compāro Virgilium Hōmēro, *I compare Virgil to Homer.*

Dedit hōmīnī sublimē os, *he gave to man a lofty countenance.*

Dīcam tibi tōtām rem, *I will tell you the whole matter.*

Erīpuit me mortī, *he rescued me from death.*

Ignoscē mihi hanc culpam, *ardon me this fault.*

Mīnātus est mihi mortem, *he threatened me with death.*

Repeat the Verbs of Comparing.

1. Verbs of COMPARING are *compāro, compōno, confēro, æquo, equipāro*; also *antepōno, antefēro, prapōno, prafēro, postpōno, posthabeo, postfēro.*

Repeat the Verbs of Giving.

2. Verbs of GIVING are *do, tribuo, largior, præbeo, ministro, suggēro, suppedito—reddo—restituō, retribuō, rependo, remē-tior—quæro, acquiro, pāro, pārio,—promitto, polliceor, recipio, spondeo,—dēbeo, solvo, assēro, vindico, mitto, relinquo, cum multis aliis.*

Repeat the Verbs of Declaring.

3. Verbs of DECLARING are *narro, dico, mēmōro, loquor, nuncio, refēro,—declāro, apērio, expōno, explīco, significo, indīco, monstro, ostendo,—nēgo, infīcior, fāteor, &c.*

Repeat the Verbs of taking away.

4. Verbs of **TAKING AWAY** are *auféro, adēmo, ēripio, dēmo, surripio, destrāho, excūtio, extorqueo*, &c. *From* is the sign of the Dative after verbs of taking away.

5. Verbs of **TAKING AWAY** frequently change the *Dative* into the *Ablative*, with the prepositions *a, ab, e, ex*, as, *eripuit me a morte*.

The rule, "**VERBS OF COMPARING**," is very general; for any *active verb* may govern the *Dative* with the *Accusative*, when together with the *thing done* is also signified the *person TO or FOR* whom it is done; as, *ēducā hunc puērum mihi, bring up this child for me*. *Recita mihi sententiam, recite the sentence to me*. *Dōcē puērum mihi, teach this boy for me*.

The rule "**VERBS OF COMPARING**" is compounded of "all verbs of acquisition," and "active verbs govern the *Accusative*."

Many of the verbs compounded with the "*ten prepositions*," govern the *Dative* with the *Accusative*; as, *præfēcīt Sextūm classi, he appointed Sextus over the fleet*.

MUTO and **COMMUTO** govern the *Accusative* of the *thing changed*, and the *Ablative* of that for which it is changed; as, *gloriōsum est iram mutāre amicitia, it is glorious to change anger for friendship*.

COMPARO, CONFERO, COMPONO, have frequently the *Ablative* with *cum*; as, *compāro Virgilium cum Homēro*.

Some verbs have various constructions; as, *miscuit vinum aquæ, he mixed the wine with water*; or, *miscuit vinum aquā, or cum aquā*. *Consulo te, I ask your advice*; *consulo tibi, I consult your interest*.

PRAXIS.

It is dishonourable to prefer life to modesty. None can promise himself another day. God has procured us this ease. We often compare small things with great. The fates will only show him to the world. Wise men prefer virtue to riches. I set aside my serious business for their sport. Restore me to my own. I will leave nothing to you. Bravery concealed differs little from cowardice.

RULE 32.

Verbs of asking and teaching, govern two *Accusatives*, the one of a person, and the other of a thing; as,

Pācēm tē poscimus omnēs, we all beg peace of you. Virg.

Egēstas dōcēt nos temperantiam, want teaches us temperance.

Rōgo, ōro, exōro, obsecro, precor, posco, rēpōsco, flagito, lacesso, are verbs of asking.

Dōceo, edōceo, dēdōceo, erūdio, are verbs of teaching.

1. **CELO** governs also two *Accusatives*; as, *cēla hanc rem servōs, conceal this thing from the servants*.

2. **INDUO** also governs two *Accusatives*; as, *indūit se calcēōs, he put on his shoes*. We can also say, *indūit sibi calcēōs, or, indūit se calcēis*.

3. MONEO governs also two *Accusatives*; as, mōněo te officiūm, *I put you in mind of your duty*. But we also say, mōněo te officiī, or, mōněo te officio, or, mōněo te de officio.

4. But instrūo, instītūo, formo, informo, imbūo, verbs of teaching, govern the *Ablative* of the thing without a preposition; as, institue hunc puerum Græcis litēris, *instruct this boy in the Greek language*.

5. Verbs of asking often change the *Accusative* of the person, into the *Ablative*, with a or ab; as, omnes poscimus pacem a te. *Regāto vitam et salutem a Deo*.

PRAXIS.

They asked assistance of the Romans. Neither do I crave the gods for more. You cannot conceal your wickedness from God. He clad himself in linen clothes. I warn you of this—about this affair.

RULE 33.

The passives of active verbs, governing two cases, still retain the *last case*; as,

Verrēs accūsābātūr furti, *Verrēs was accused of theft*.

Virgilius compārātur Homēro, *Virgil is compared to Homer*.

Ego ēripīor mortī, *I am rescued from death*.

Deus rōgātūr salūtem, *God is entreated for health*.

Nos dōcēmūr tempērantīā, *we are taught temperance*.

Hæc rēs cēlātūr servōs, *this thing is hidden from the servants*.

Sæpē monēmūr mortīs, *we are often warned of death*.

RULE 34.

The *price* of a thing is governed in the *Ablative* by any verb; as,

Emī librum tribus sōlīdīs, *I bought a book for three shillings*.

Hic vendīdit patriā auro, *this man sold his country for gold*.

Dēmōsthēnēs dōcūit talento, *Demosthenes taught for a talent*.

This *Ablative* of the *Price* is properly governed by *pro* understood, which is sometimes, though rarely, expressed.

RULE 35.

But tanti, quanti, pluris, minōrīs, expressing the *price*, are governed in the *Genitive*, and not in the *Ablative*; as,

Illā jūvānt quæ plurīs ēmūntūr, *those things please them which are bought for more*.

Nullā rēs constāt patri minōrīs, *nothing costs the father less*.

Vendām librum tantī quanti vālēt, *I will sell the book for as much as it is worth*.

But when the substantives are expressed, **TANTI, QUANTI, &c.** are changed into the *Ablative* according to "the rule of price;" as, *librum emām tanto pretiō quanto valēt, I will buy the book for as much as it is worth.*

Magnō, parvō, paulūlō, mēnimo, plurīmō, are found without the *substantives*.

VALEO to be worth, governs also the *Accusative*; as, *vēndam librum tanti quantum valet.*

RULE 36.

Verbs of *valuing* govern the *Accusative* of the *thing valued*, and *these Genitives* of the *rate*; *magni, parvi, nihili, minoris, minimi, tanti, quanti, pluris, majoris, plurimi, maximi, nauci, flocci, pili, assis, teruncii, hujus*; as,

Sāpiens æstimāt vōlūptātēm parvi, a wise man values pleasure at a low rate.

We can also say, sāpiēns æstimat vōlūptātēm parvo pretio.

Ætimo, dūco, faciō, habeo, pendo, pūto, taxo; are verbs of valuing.

1. *Sum* and *fo* only govern the *Genitive* of the value; as, *virtus est pluris omnibūs, virtue is higher than all things*; *fīdēs fit parvi, honesty is esteemed at a low rate.*

2. *Æqui* and *bōni*, are especially governed by *facio* and *consūlo*; as, *facio te æqui, I esteem you kindly*; *consūlo tuum monitum bōni, I take your advice in good part.*

3. *Ætimo* sometimes governs these *Ablatives* of the rate; *magno, permagno, parvo, (supple pretio) nihilo*. We can also say, *ætimo te pro nihilo*, for *ætimo te nihilo*.

RULE 37.

Verbs of *plenty or scarceness*, [*of abounding, filling, loading, emptying, divesting, depriving,*] govern the *Ablative*; as,

Crassus abūndābāt dīvītiīs, Crassus abounded in riches.

Natūrā tantūm ēgēt paucīs, Nature only wants few things.

Verbs of *plenty and scarceness* govern also the *Genitive*; as, *Insānus ēgēt custōdis, a mad man needs a keeper.*

Alter (hōmo) indīgēt altērīus, one man needs another.

Implentūr (cōpīā) vētēris Bacchi, they are filled with old wine.

PRAXIS.

They load the ship with merchandise. I will ease you of this burden. He delivered us from fear. Necessity wants law. The man, who is without knowledge, is miserable. They do not so much need art, as they need industry.

RULE 38.

Utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor, *govern the Ablative*; as,

Debēmus semper ūtī dīlīgentiā, *we ought always to use diligence.*

Non debēmus abūti tempōrē, *we ought not to abuse time.*

Quōd fruīmur brēvi tempōrē, *because we enjoy a short time.*

Ego fungār vīce cōtīs, *I will act the part of a wheelstone.*

1. But *pōtior* sometimes governs the *Genitive*; as, *pōtīri rērum*, *to have the chief rule*; *potīri hostium*, *to get his enemies into his power.*

2. *Nitor*, *gaudio*, *assuesco*, *mūto*, *dōno*, *munēro*, *commūnīco*, *vīcīto*, *beo*, *confīdo*, *impertio*, *impertitor*, *nascor*, *creor*, *afficio*, *consto*, *prōsēquor*, also govern the *Ablative*; as, *prosēquor te amōre*, *I treat you with affection.*

Dignor governs the *Accusative* of the *person*, and the *Ablative* of the *thing*; as,

Nec me tali dignor hōnōrē, *neither do I think myself worthy of such honour.* *VING.*

Mēreor with *bēnē*, *mālē*, *mēlius*, *pējus*, *optime*, frequently governs the *Ablative* with *de*; as, *Georgius mēritus est bēnē de patriā.*

THE GOVERNMENT OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

RULE 39.

An impersonal verb *governs the Dative*; as,

Contīgīt mihi esse illic, *I happened to be there.*

Expēdit reī publicæ, *it is profitable for the state.*

Līcet nēmīni peccāre, *no man is allowed to sin.*

Lībēt mihi expatiāri, *I have a mind to go abroad.*

1. *Impersonal verbs* have frequently *Nominatives* before them.

2. *Illud*, *istud*, *id*, *quod*, &c. are often *Nominatives* to impersonal verbs; as, *id līcēt tibi*, *that is lawful for you*; but,

3. *Fulgūrat*, *fulmīnat*, *ningit*, *pluit*, *tōnat*, &c. denoting actions out of the reach of human power, have no *Nominative* before them.

4. The *Infinitive Mood*, or a *whole sentence*, or any *noun substantive*, not a *person*, may supply the *Nominatives* to impersonal verbs; as, *pūdōr dēcēt ōrā*, *modesty becomes the face.* *Ov. Parvum parvā dēcēt.* *Hor.*

5. *Attīnet*, *pertīnet*, *spectāt*, govern the *Accusative* with the preposition *ad*; as, *pertīnet ad te tacēre*, *it belongs to you to be silent.*

RULE 40.

Excep. 1. *Rēfert* and *Intērēst* require the *Genitive*; as,

Rēfert militūm, *it concerns the military* (*dēfendērē cīvēs.*)

Intērēst omnium, *it is the interest of all* (*consulērē patriæ.*)

Do *Rēfert* and *Intērēst* ever admit of a *Nominative* before them?

1. *Rēfert* and *Intērēst* have frequently these *Nominatives*, *hoc*, *illud*, *id*, *quid*, *quod*, *nihil*, before them; but such *Nominatives* can never be *persons*.

2. *Rēfert* and *Intērēst* are often joined with *tanti*, *quantī*, *magnī*, *permag-ni*, *parvi*, *plūris*; as, *hoc parvi rēfert. Illud mea magnī intērēst.* *Cic.*

RULE 41.

Excep. 2. Mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra *and* cuja, instead of the *Genitive* singular, *are put in the Accusative plural, after refert and interest* ; as,

Cuja rēfert, *Whom does it concern?* (consūlere patriæ.)

Rēfert mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, *it concerns me, thee, themselves, us, you* ; and not *refert mei*,—(consūlere patriæ.)

RULE 42.

Excep. 3. Misēret, pænītēt, pūdēt, tædēt, pīgēt, *govern the Accusative of a person, with the Genitive of a thing* ; as,

Misēret mē infelīcium cīvium, *I pity the unfortunate citizens.*
Sempēr pænītet bōnōs peccāti, *good men always repent of sin.*
Non pūdēt mālōs sūpērbīæ, *bad men are not ashamed of pride.*
Tædēt nos cito nostri officiī, *we are soon tired of our duty.*
Pīgēt infelīces dūræ sortīs, *the unhappy regret their hard lot.*

The Accusative of the Person after *Misēret*, &c. is sometimes understood ; as, scēlērūm si pænītēt bēnē [nos.]

1. The *Infinitive* frequently supplies the place of *this Genitive* ; as, pænītet bōnōs peccasse, for pænītet bōnōs peccāti.

2. The *Accusative* of the person is frequently understood after *miseret*, pænītēt, pūdēt, tædet, pīgēt.

RULE 43.

Excep. 4. Dēcēt, dēlectāt, jūvāt, ōpōrtet, *govern the Accusative of a person, with the Infinitive* ; as,

Dēcēt tē essē æquum, *it becomes you to be just.*

Dēlectāt puērōs lūdēre, *boys delight to play.*

Jūvāt tē mănērē dōmī, *you love to stay at home.*

Ōpōrtet nos stūdērē diligētēr, *we ought to study diligently.*

1. *Oportet* elegantly also governs the *Subjunctive* mood, *ut* being understood ; as, ōpōrtet faciās, *you must do it*, for oportet tē facēre, *it behoves you to do it*.

2. Impersonals in *tur*, govern the Ablative of a person, with *a*, or *ab* ; as, stātūr a me, stātūr a te, stātūr ab illo, elegantly used for *Ego sto, I stand, tu stas, you stand, ille stāt, he stands. Stātūr a nobis, stātūr a vobis, stātūr ab illis.*—Nos stāmūs, *we stand, vos stātis, ye stand, illi stant, they stand.*

Verbs passive also govern a *Dative* of the agent, whose sign is *by*; as, *non audior ulli*, I am not heard by any.

Passive verbs govern likewise an *Ablative* of the agent, with *a* or *ab*; as, *culpātur ab his*, *laudātur ab illis*, he is blamed by the former, he is praised by the latter.

3. In impersonal verbs the word *that seems* to be the Nominative *is such case as* the impersonal verb governs, as, *licet mihi*, I may, *libet mihi*, I have a mind, *pœnitet me*, I repent—*delectat mē*, I delight, *rēfert mea*, I am concerned—*oportet te*, you must—*juvat te*, you love.

PRAXIS.

I am walking, you are walking, he is walking, we are walking, ye are walking, they are walking. The boys are standing. The girls are sitting. We will be walking. The world is governed by God. Virtue is praised by all men. Justice is disregarded by tyrants.

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE INFINITIVE, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES. RULE 44.

The Infinitive mood is governed by a verb; as,

Pecunia nescit mutare naturam, money knows not how to change nature.

1. The *Infinitive* is governed also by *adjectives*; as, *ille est cupidus scire causam*, he is desirous to know the cause.

2. The *Infinitive mood* is sometimes governed by *participles*; as, *vidi hostem tentantem fugere*, I saw the enemy attempting to flee.

3. The *Infinitive mood* is sometimes governed by *substantives*, especially among the poets; as, *nunc tempus est abire*, instead of *tempus abeundi*, the time of going away. *Signa dedi venisse deum*, I gave signs that a god had come. *Tempus equum sumantia solvere colla*. *Virg.*

4. *Capit* and *caperunt*, are sometimes understood to govern the *Infinitive mood*, especially among the poets; as, *omnes invidere mihi*, [supple *caperunt*] all began to envy me.

Pār est, *fas est*, *æquum est*, *dēcet*, are sometimes understood to govern the *Infinitive mood*; as, *mene incepto (pār est dēcet) desistere*?

6. *Esse* and *fuisse* are often understood after the participle of the *Perfect*, and *Future* in -*rus*.

7. *Affirmo*, *pūto*, *spēro*, *suspicio*, and such verbs, precede *fore*, or *futurum esse*, followed by *ut* and the *Subjunctive Mood*, as, *spēro fore ut te hujus rei pœniteat*, I hope it will happen that you will repent this.

7. When the *English* of the *Infinitive active* can be resolved by *to the end that*—and the *Subjunctive mood*, it may be resolved into Latin these several ways :

Hōmīnēs vēnērunt pascere oves, [the lowest form,]
The men have come to feed sheep.

1. *Hōmīnēs vēnērunt ūt pascere oves*,
The men are come that they might feed sheep.
2. *Hōmīnēs venērunt qui pascere oves*,
The men are come who might feed sheep.
3. *Hōmīnēs vēnērē causā pascendi oves*,
The men are come for the purpose of feeding sheep.
4. *Hōmīnēs vēnērē causā pascendārūm ōvīūm*,
The men are come for the purpose of feeding sheep.
5. *Hōmīnēs vēnērunt pastūri oves*,
The men are come in order to feed sheep.
6. *Hōmīnēs vēnērunt pastum oves*,
The men are come to feed sheep.
7. *Hōmīnēs vēnērē ad pascendūm oves*,
The men have come to feed sheep.
8. *Hōmīnēs vēnērē ad pascēdas oves*,
The men have come to feed sheep.

PRAXIS.

God sent his Son to redeem the world. The pleasant summer hastens to come. All fishes love to swim. Most boys love to play. Few are willing to be conquered. The poor fellow began to perish for hunger. The men have come to feed sheep. I go to bring water.

RULE 45.

Participles govern the *same case* which their verbs govern ; as,

Nauta, tēnēs gubernācūlūm, rēgīt nāvīm, the sailor, holding the helm, steers the ship.

Exercītūs sēquēs hostēm, pugnāt sagittīs, an army pursuing the enemy, fights with darts.

Mors est antēpōnēndā dedēcōrī, death is to be preferred to dishonour.

Pii sunt fructūrī æternā vitā in cœlis, the righteous are to enjoy eternal life in heaven.

The participials *exōsus*, *perōsus*, *per̄t̄sus*, having an active signification, govern the *Accusative* ; as, *exōsus sc̄vitiām*, hating cruelty.

But *exosus*, *per̄t̄sus*, *per̄sus*, having a passive signification, govern the *Dative* of a person ; as, *exōsus mālīs*, hated by bad men.

PRAXIS.

This thing ought not to have been concealed from us so long.

M

GERUNDS.

RULE 46.

The Gerund in *-dum* of the Nominative case, with the verb *est*, governs the Dative; as,

Vivendū est mihī illic, i. e. nēcēssitās vivendī illic est mihī, I must live there, that is, the necessity of living there is to me.

1. In the Gerund in *dum* with *est, fuit*, the word that seems to be the Nominative in *English*, is turned into the Dative in *Latin*.

2. The Dative after the Gerund in *dum*, is frequently not expressed.

3. The Gerund in *dum* of the Nominative, always imports necessity, and the Dative after it is the person on whom the necessity lies.

4. The Gerund in *dum* of neuter verbs alone, (but seldom or never of active verbs) is thus put impersonally with *est, fuit*; as, *ambulandum est mihi*, I must walk, *eundū—abeundū—scēdendū—standū—tēdi, illi—nōbīs—vōbīs—illīs*; but

5. When necessity or obligation is expressed by an active verb, then the word that seems to be the Accusative is the Nominative, and that which seems to be the Nominative is the Dative; as, *pānis est emēndus mihi*, I must buy bread, or, bread is to be bought by me.

6. That which was the Gerund in *dum* of the Nominative with the verb *est, fuit*, becomes the Accusative with *esse*; as, *scio vivendum esse mihi illic*, I know that I must live there.

How can the Gerund in -dum of the Nominative be otherwise resolved?

7. The Gerund in *Dum* with *est* can also be resolved by *oportet*, or *necesse est*; as, *necesse est mihi vivere illic*, or, *necessitas vivendi illic est mihi*.

RULE 47.

The Gerund in *-di* is governed by substantives or adjectives; as,

Consuetūdo dispūtādi est impīa, the practice of disputing is wicked.

Omnēs sunt cūpīdi vivendī beātē, all are desirous of living happily.

1. The substantives that govern the Gerund in *-di*, are such as, *amōr, causa, gratia, stūdiū, tempūs, occasio, ars, facultās, otīum, libertās, vōlūntās, consuetūdo, cūpīdo*.

2. The adjectives, (most of them) that govern the Gerund in *-di*, are found in Rule 14. "Verbal Adjectives."

3. The Gerund in *-di* is frequently construed like the Infinitive Active; as, *tempūs abeundī est*, it is time to go away, for, it is the time of going away. *Ille est peritus cantādi*, he is skilful in singing.

PRAXIS.

The art of reading is increased by reading. What cause so great had you to see Rome? The time of studying is often lost.

RULE 48.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Dative case, is governed by adjectives signifying usefulness or fitness; as,

Chartă est utilīs scrībēdo, paper is useful for writing.

1. The adjective of fitness is often understood; as, *non est solvendo, he is not able to pay, [supplē aptus or par.]*

2. The Gerund in *-do* is sometimes also governed by a verb; as, *Epidicum quærendo ôperăm dăbo, I will endeavour to find out Epidicus.*

RULE 49.

The Gerund in *-dum* of the Accusative case, is governed by the prepositions *ad, or inter, ante, or ob*; as,

Tu ēs prômtŭs ad audiēdŭm, you are ready to hear.

Ille est attēntŭs intēr docēdŭm, he is attentive in time of teaching.

Prômtŭs, proclīvŭs, velox, tardŭs, celer, aptŭs, inēptŭs frequently precede the Gerund in *-dum* with *ad*.

RULE 50.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Ablative case is governed by *a, abs, de, ex, or in*; as,

Pœnă abstērrēt a peccādo, punishment frightens from sinning.

RULE 51.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Ablative case, is governed as the Ablative of the manner, or cause; as,

Mēmōriă augētŭr excōlēdo, the memory is improved by exercising it.

Dēfessŭs sum ambŭlādo, I am weary with walking.

This Gerund in *-do* of the Ablative is governed like a noun; thus,

Mēmōriă augētŭr excōlēdo, vel mēmōriă augētŭr excŭltu.
Dēfessŭs sum ambŭlādo, vel dēfessŭs sum ambŭlatiōnē.

RULE 52.

Gerunds governing the Accusative, are elegantly changed into *Gerundives*, which agree with the word, they formerly governed, in gender, number, and case ; thus,

The Gerund.

The Gerundive.

Agēndūm est tibi rem, alit̃r Rēs est agēnda tibi.

Tēmpus est agēndi rēm, alit̃r Tēmpūs est agēndæ rei.

Es aptūs ad agēndum rem, — Es aptūs ad agēndam rem.

Es aptūs agēndo rēm, alit̃r Es aptus agēndæ rei.

Gaudēbis agēndo rēm, alit̃r Gaudēbis agēndā re.

1. The Gerunds of *ūtor, ābūtor, fruor, fungor, pōtor*, (though they govern the *Ablative*) are also changed into *Gerundives*.

2. All those participles in *-dus* called *Gerundives*, have the signification of the participle of the *Present tense*.

☞ As *ago* is an active verb, to resolve "*agendum est tibi rem*," according to the *fourth note* of page 122, may, at first sight, appear not very easy ; but it can be easily resolved in this manner, *necessitas agendi rem est tibi*, the necessity of managing the business is to you.

RULE 53.

The Supine in *-um*, is governed by a verb, or a participle of motion ; as,

Non ibo servitūm Graiīs mātrībūs, I will not go to wait on the Grecian dames.

Vēnientēs spēctātūm cūpiūnt spēctāri, coming to see, they wish to be seen.

The supine in *um* is elegantly used after *eo*, when we would show that one sets himself about the doing of a thing ; as, *cur is tē perditūm? why are you going to ruin yourself?*

PRAXIS.

The shepherds came to feed their flocks by night. I will go to visit my dear parents next Saturday. I came to see my friends. Are you going to advance your reputation at the hazard of my life? I will go to hunt. I am going to hunt.

RULE 54.

The Supine in *-u* is governed by an adjective noun ; as,

Hoc est mīrābile dictu, this is wonderful to be told.

Facīlis, difficīlis, mīrābilis, dūrūs, and such adjectives, govern the supine in *u* ; but

Fās, nēfās, ōpūs, (need) also govern the supine in *u* ; as, *fās, vel nēfās dictu*.

THE GOVERNMENT OF CIRCUMSTANCES

Comprehends,—1st. The *cause* or *reason* WHY any thing is done. 2d. The *way* or *manner* HOW it is done. 3d. The *instrument* or *thing* WITH WHICH it is done. 4th. The *place* WHERE, and 5th. The *time* WHEN it is done.

RULE 55.

The cause, manner, and instrument, &c. are governed in the Ablative, after *verbs*, *participles*, or *adjectives*; as,

Jūvĕnēs saltābant gaudiō, *the young men leaped for joy.*

Fēcīt hoc sūo mōrē, *he did this after his own way.*

Illē est pallidūs mētū, *he is pale for fear.*

Hōmō cāpitūr vōlūptāte, *man is caught with pleasure.*

Georgiūs scribīt pēnnā, *George writes with a pen.*

Laus est pārandā vīrtūtē, *praise is to be procured by virtue.*

Mons est cāndidūs nivē, *the mountain is white with snow.*

Are not the *cause*, *manner*, and *instrument* sometimes also governed by *Prepositions*?

1. A *preposition* is frequently expressed with the *cause* and *manner*; as, *præ* gaudio, *for joy*; *propter* amōrem, *for love*; *ob* culpam, *for a fault*; *cum* summo labōrē, *with the utmost labour*; *per* dēdēcūs, *with disgrace*. Candēt dentēs, *i. e.* quoad dentēs. Ægrōtāt animo.

2. But the *preposition cum* is *seldom* or *never* added to the *instrument*, for we cannot say, *Georgius scribit cum pēnnā*.

3. Yet the Ablative of *concomitance* has *cum* frequently expressed; as, *ivi cum frātrē in agrōs*, *I went with my brother into the fields*; *ibo tēcum*, *I will go with you*.

Ingressūs est cum gladiō, *he entered with a sword*, or, *having a sword with him*, or *about him*.

4. The stuff of which any thing is made, is put in the Ablative; but mostly with a *preposition*; as, *clypeus fabricātus ære*, or *ex ære*, *a shield made of brass*.

PRAXIS.

Boys are the worse of liberty. He walks with a friend. He lost many things for hope. May I love my country with undissembled love.

RULE 56.—AT A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the Genitive, when the question is UBI? *WHERE*? as,

Quid Rōmæ faciām? Juv. *What can I do at Rome?*

In urbe or *in oppīdo* is understood before the name of a town in the Genitive; thus, *Quid (in urbe) Rōmæ faciām?*

Humi, *domi*, *belli*, *militiæ*, are also put in the Genitive, when the question is *ubi*? *where*? as, *jacēt hūmī*, *he lies on the ground*.

PRAXIS.

We lived in peace and war.

The very learned Charles, from Montrose, was Principal at Carlisle.

George trades at Philadelphia. Learned men have lived in Edinburgh.

RULE 57.—IN A PLACE.

But if the *name* of the *town*, answering to the question UBI? *WHERE?* be of the third declension, or of the *plural* number, *wanting* the *singular*, it is put in the Ablative; as,

Horātīūs vixit Tībūrē et Athēnīs, *Horace lived at Tiber and Athens.*

PRAXIS.

Cicero studied many years at Rome and at Athens. The oracle of Apollo was given at Delphos.

RULE 58.—TO A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the Accusative without a preposition; when the question is QUO? *WHITHER?* as,

Rēgūlus rēdīit Carthāgīnēm, *Regulus returned to Carthage.*

The *preposition* is sometimes joined to names of towns in the Accusative; as, venit *ad* Romam; but *mostly* vēnit Romam.

RULE 59.—FROM A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the Ablative without a preposition, when the question is UNDE? *WHENCE?* or QUA? *THROUGH WHAT PLACE?* as,

Rēgūlus rēdīit Carthāgīnē, *Regulus returned from Carthage.*
Vēnit Aberdōnīā, *he came from Aberdeen.*

Fēcit īter Philadēlphīā, *he marched through Philadelphia.*

The *preposition* is sometimes added to names of towns in the Ablative; as, vēnit *a* Rōmā; but *mostly*, vēnit Rōmā.

RULE 60.—WHERE? WHITHER? WHENCE?

Domus and *Rus* follow the same construction that the names of towns do; as,

Quid faciām dōmī? *What can I do at home.*

Hōrātius vixit rurē vel rūrī, *Horace lived in the country.*

Rēgūlus non rediit dōmū, *Regulus did not return home.*

Petrūs abiit rus nuper, *Peter went away to the country lately.*

Non ibo dōmō, *I will not go from home.*

Non ibo rurē, *I will not go from the country.*

We can say, vivit in dōmō patrēnā, *he lives in his father's house; but*

We cannot say, vivit patrēnæ dōmī, *he lives at his father's house;*

But we can say, vivit meæ,—tuæ,—suæ,—nostræ,—vestræ,—aliēnæ dōmī.

PRAXIS.

I will stay at home. I will go home. I returned from home. I say that those who live in the country are happy. Will you go to the country with me? When did your brother live at his father's house? He staid at my house. He returned to his home.

RULE 61.

But names of *countries*, *provinces*, *islands*, and all other places, except *cities* and *towns*, have the prepositions *generally* added; thus,

UBI fuit vir nātus? Nātus fuit in Itāliā, in Lātīō, in urbē.

QUO abiit? Abiit in Itāliam, in Lātium, in, vel, ad, urbem.

UNDE rediit? Rediit ab Itāliā, a Latīō, ex, vel, ab, urbē.

QUA transiit? Transiit per Itāliam, per Lātium, per urbem.

RULE 62.

The distance between *places*, is put in the Accusative, or Ablative; as,

Thālāmīpōlis dīstāt quinquagīnta milliārīa Eborāco,
Chambersburg is distant fifty miles from York.

Non discēdām pēdēm a te, *I will not go a foot from you.*

Philadelphīā fērē dīstāt centum milliāribus a Novo Eborāco.
Philadelphia is nearly 100 miles distant from New York.

RULE 63.

The precise *time*, answering to the question **QUANDO? When?** is always put in the *Ablative*; as,

Convēnīmus secundā horā, *we meet at two o'clock.*

Convēnīmus certā hōrā, *we meet at the stated hour.*

Satūrnūs regnābāt aurēā ætātē, *Saturn reigned in the golden age.*

PRAXIS.

The old lady obliged her maids to rise at the dawning of the day. *Æsor.*

RULE 64.

But the *time*, answering to the question **QUAM-DIU? HOW LONG?** is put in the *Accusative*, or *Ablative*, but oftener in the *Accusative*; as,

Mansit triduum Rōmæ, *he staid three days at Rome.*

Abfuit sex mensibus, *he was absent six months.*

PRAXIS.

Boys neglect their studies whole days and nights. Would you stay with me one night? Yet you will be able to lodge with me this night.

OF THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

RULE 65.

A noun is put absolutely with a *participle* in the *Ablative*; as,

Deo volentē, omniā cēdēt bēnē, *God willing, all things will succeed well.*

Opērē pērācto, lūdēmūs, *our work being finished, we will play.*

REMARKS.

A whole sentence may also be put absolutely with a *participle*; as, *audito Præsīdē rediisse*, it being heard that the President had returned; *i. e. reditu Præsīdis audito*.

1. This *Ablative* is called *absolute* or *independent*, because it is not directed or governed by any other words; for if the *Substantive* has a word before which should govern it, or, a *verb* coming after, to which it should be the *Nominative*, then *this rule* does not take place.

2. HAVING, BEING, or a word ending in *ING*, are the usual signs of the *Ablative absolute*; yet

3. The word coming after the *participle perfect* of a *deponent verb*, must be in the *Accusative*, and very rarely in the *Ablative absolute*; as, *Paulus locutus hoc, abiit*, *Paul, having spoken this, departed.*

Probus pollicitus mērcēdē, dat, *a good man, having promised a recompense, gives it.*

4. But the word coming after the participle perfect of a *passive verb*, must be put in the *Ablative absolute* with *it*; as, Paulus, hoc dicto, abiit, *Paul, having spoken this, departed.* Próbūs, promissā mērcēdē, dat, *a good man; having promised a recompense, gives it.*

[We can, therefore, say, *pollicitus mercēdem*; but seldom, or, never *pollicitū mercēdē*.]

5. When no *participle* is expressed, *existētiē*, or *existētibz* (being) is understood; as, *te (existētiē) dūcē. M. Tullio et C. Antonio (existētibz) consūlībz.*

6. The *Ablative absolute* may be resolved otherwise by *si, cum, dum, postquam*, and the verb; thus, *Si Deūs vēlīt, for Deo vēlētē. Cum opūs pērāctum fūērit, for opēre pērācto. Tuā vōce audītā, your voice being heard, or, having heard your voice, postquam tua vox audītā est.*

PRAXIS.

The sun rising—the birds singing—the house being built—the year being past—the war being finished—these things being done—which being said—many being wounded—many coming, they fled.

I. THE GOVERNMENT OF ADVERBS.

RULE 66.

Some adverbs of time, place, and quantity, govern the Genitive; as,

Vēnīt pridie illius diēi, *he came the day before that day.*

Deus laudātūr ubique gentiū, *God is praised every where.*

Catilinā habuit satis eloquentiæ, *Catiline had enough of eloquence.*

Instār, and *ergō*, for *causā*, govern also the Genitive.

En and *ecce* govern the Nominative or Accusative.

RULE 67.

Some derivative *adverbs* govern the same case which the adjectives whence they are derived, govern; as,

Cicero dixit optimē omnium, *Cicero spoke the best of all.*

Poētā agit utilitēr urbi, *the poet acts profitably for the community.*

Poētā agit inutilitēr sibi, *the poet acts unprofitably for himself.*

Hectōr exiit obviam hosti, *Hector went out to meet the enemy.*

Laudat mērcēs pleniūs æquo, *he praises his goods more than he ought.*

Nemo dicītūr locūtus (fuisse) distinctiūs Dēmōsthēnē.

Derivative adverbs also govern the case of their primitives, in composition, which they governed out of it; as, *Nullus his mallēm lūdōs spēctāssē. Hor.* *I would wish to see no play sooner than this.* *Mallēm granum hordēi omnibus gēmmis, I would rather have a grain of barley than all jewels.*

II. THE GOVERNMENT OF PREPOSITIONS.

RULE 68.

The Prepositions *ad*, *apud*, *ante*, &c. govern the Accusative; as,

Měus pátěr vĕnĭt ad tĕmplŭm, my father came to the church.

These twenty-eight Prepositions govern the Accusative.

Ad, *pĕnĕs*, *advĕrsŭm*, *cĭs*, *cĭtra*, *advĕrsŭs ět extrā*,

Ultrā, *pōst*, *prætĕr*, *jŭxtā*. *pĕr*, *pōnĕ*, *sĕcŭndum*,

Prepositions admit of a great variety of significations in the Latin tongue, which ought to be well understood, if we would enter into the spirit of an author, or discover the force and beauty of his reasoning. Barr.

AD.

1. *Ad* signifies *at*; as, *ad prætĕritum diem*, at the appointed day.
2. *Ad* signifies *about*; as, *ad dĕoĕm millia homĭnum*, about 10,000 men.
3. *Ad* denotes *according to*; as, *ad cursum lŭnæ*, according to the course of the moon.
4. *Ad* denotes *near*; as, *ad vĕtĕrĕs fagos*, near the old beech trees.
5. *Ad* denotes *after*, as, *aliquanto ad rem avidior*, after money somewhat too greedily.
6. *Ad* denotes *for*; as, *omnibus ad profectionem paratis*.
7. *Ad* denotes *on*; as, *ad ripam Rhodāni*, on the banks of the Rhone.
8. *Ad* denotes *against*; as, *ad dolōrĕm*, against pain, *ad tĕla*, against the darts.
9. *Ad* denotes *in comparison of*; as, *nihil ad tuam ěquitātē*

PENES.

Penĕs denotes *in possession of*; as, *ěs penĕs te?* are you in your right mind?

CIS, CITRA.

Citra signifies *without*; as, *citra nĕcessitātĕm*, without necessity.

ADVERSUS.

Adversus denotes *towards*; as, *piĕtās adversum deos*, piety towards the gods.

Advĕrsŭs signifies *to*; as, *lente advĕrsŭs impĕrĭa aurĕs*, their ears were deaf to the orders.

EXTRA.

Extra denotes *besides, except*; as, *extra ũnŭm cĭvem*, besides one citizen.

ULTRA.

Ultra denotes *beyond*, and is also used adverbially; as, *ut nihil possit (ire) ultra*, that nothing can exceed it, that nothing can go beyond it.

POST.

Post denotes *since*; as, *post memoriā hōmĭnŭm*, since the memory of men. *Pōne*, signifies *after, behind, on the back part*; as, *pōne nos*, behind us.

PRÆTER.

Prætĕr denotes *beyond, above*; as, *prætĕr spĕm*, beyond expectation; *quem amo prætĕr omnes*, whom I love above all.

Prætĕr denotes *contrary to*; as, *prætĕr æquū et bonū*, contrary to what is just and reasonable.

Ergā āpūd, antē, sēcūs, trāns, sūprā, (versūs) ēt īnfra,
Sic prōptēr, cōtrā, cīrēdūm, cīrca, īntēr, ōb, īntra.

Prater denotes *before*; as, *prater oculōs*, before my eyes, *prater hostem*, before the enemy.

Prater denotes *without*; as, *prater ratiōnēm*, without reason.

PER.

Per denotes *of*; as, *per se dābūt omnia tellus*, the earth yielded all things of itself.

Per denotes *by reason of*; as, *per aetātē*, by reason of age.

Per denotes *in*; as, *per ludēm et jocū*, in sport and jest.

Per is often understood before *jūro*.

SECUNDUM.

Secundum denotes *along*; as, *secundum littus*, along the shore.

Secundum denotes *near*, or, *hard by*; as, *secundum flumina*, hard by the streams, *secundum aurem*, near the ear; *secundum* denotes also *in*; as, *dixit secundum meas aures*, he whispered in my ear.

ERGA.

Erga denotes *before*, *opposite to*; as, *habētāt erga nostram domū*, he dwells before our house, opposite our house, opposite to our house.

APUD.

Apud denotes *at*, or, *near*; as, *apud forum*, at the forum; *apud me*, at my house; *apud te*, at thy house; *apud vos*, at your house; *apud eos*, at their house.

Apud denotes *among*; as, " *Apud Sequānos, quod est apud Pennsylvānos.*"

SUPRA.

Supra denotes *above*, or *before*, and is often used adverbially; as, *id est quod supra mēmōrāvī*, that is what I mentioned above, before.

CONTRA.

Contra denotes *opposite to*, *opposite*; as, *homo qui stat contra me*, the man who stands opposite to me. *Contra, for*; as, *Cortex Peruvianus est efficax contra febrim*, the Peruvian bark is good for the fever.

INTER.

Intēr denotes *at*, or, *in time of*; as, *inter cenam*, at, or, in time of supper.

Inter, with a pronoun substantive, denotes *mutually*, *one another*; as, *inter se amant*, they love one another; *quāsi non nōverimus inter nos*; as, if we did not know one another.

OB.

Ob denotes *before*; as, *ob oculōs hoc versatur*, this is done before my eyes.

Ob denotes *for*, *an account of*; as, *ob amorem*, for, on account of, love.

INTRA.

Intra denotes *on this side*; as, *Antiochūs regnābat intra montem*.

Intra lessens and diminishes in these instances; *intra gloriam*, less than glory, *intra famam*, less than fame, *intra pudicitiam*, less than chastity.

Versūs is put after its case; as, *Italiam versus*, towards Italy, ad being understood.

RULE 69.

The prepositions, *a, ab, abs, &c.* govern the *Ablative*; as,

Mēus pāter vēnit a tēmplō, my father came from the church.

These fifteen Prepositions govern the Ablative.

He sextum quærunt, a, cum, tēnūs, ābs, āb, ēt absque.

Atque pālām, pro, præ, clām, dēque ex, ē, sīnē, cōram.

A, AB, ABS, ABSQUE.

Ab denotes *by reason of*; as, *vir ab innocentia clementissimus*, a man, *by reason of* his innocence, very mild.

Ab denotes *as to*; as, *ab ingenio imprōbus*, wicked *as to* his disposition.

Ab denotes *in*; as, *ictus ab lævo latere*, wounded *in* the left side.

Ab denotes *on, or, in*; as, *ab omni parte*, *on every side; in every respect.*

A denotes *after*; as, *a cana ibo dōmum*, *after supper I will go home.*

A denotes *for*; as, *a metu infamiae*, *for fear of infamy.*

Abs denotes *without*; as, *non abs re*, *not without reason.*

Absque denotes *but for*, *had it not been for*; as, *absque beneficio Dei*, *but for the kindness of God.*

[*A* is used before a consonant, but *ab* before a vowel.]

CUM.

Cum denotes *with, in company with*; as, *ibām cum fratre in agros*, *I went with my brother into the fields; Ibo tecum*, *I will go with you.*

Cum denotes *at*; as, *cum primā luce*, *at break of day, with the first light.*

Cum denotes *in*; as, *dum eses cum imperiis*, *whilst you were in authority.*

TENUS.

Tēnus, *as far as*, governs the Ablative singular; as, *tenus quodam*, *as far as a certain length*; but *tenus* in the plural governs only the Genitive, and is always placed after it; as, *crūrūm tēnus*, *up to the legs.*

PRÆ.

Præ denotes *in comparison of*; as, *quod audīvistī hactēnūs est merus lusūs præ his quæ jam audies*, *what you have hitherto heard is mere sport in comparison of the things which you will presently hear.*

DE.

De denotes *according to*; as, *de meā sententiā*, *according to my opinion.*

De denotes *after*; as, *non bonūs est somnūs de prandio*, *sleep is not good after dinner.*

De improvīso, *unawares, unexpectedly*, as, *de integrō*, *freshly, anew.*

De industria, *on purpose*; as, *de transversa*, *crosswise, athwart.*

De denotes *at*; as, *de meo*, *at my expense; de me*, *as for me, respecting myself.*

E, EX.

E, and *Ex*, denote *according to*; as, *ē natūrā*, *according to nature, ex consuetudine*, *according to custom, e pacto*, *according to agreement.*

Ex denotes *by*; as, *ex consilio patrum*, *by the advice of the senators.*

Ex denotes *since*; as, *ex eo diē*, *since that day, ex quo (tempore) since.*

Ex denotes *among*; as, *ex multis ludis*, *among many diversions.*

[*E* is put before consonants, *ex* before vowels and consonants.]

RULE 70.

The Prepositions *in*, *sub*, *super*, govern the Accusative when *motion* to a *place* is signified ; as,

Puēr ambūlāt *in* templum, *the boy walks INTO the church.*

Servus ambūlāvīt *sub* scalas, *the servant walked under the stairs.*

Turrīs incidīt *super* agmīnā, *the tower fell upon the troops.*

1. *In* signifying *into* always governs the Accusative ; as, *in* scholam.
2. *In*, *upon*, governs the Accusative ; as, *sūōs pēdēs*, upon his feet.
3. *In* for *contra*, *against*, governs the Accusative ; as, *in* te, against you.
4. *In* for *per*, *during*, *every*, governs the Accusative ; as, *per diem*, for a day, in dies, every day, in hōram, for an hour, in hōras, every hour.
5. *In* for *erga*, *super*, governs the Accusative ; as, *in* te, towards you—in sūōs grēgēs, over their flocks.
6. *In* for *ad*, *for*, governs the Accusative ; as, *in* canam, for supper.

RULE 71.

But if *motion* or *rest* in a place is signified, *in* and *sub* govern the *Ablative* ; as,

Puēr ambūlat *in* tēplo, *the boy walks IN the church.*

Fērūs leo cūrrīt *in* sylvīs, *the fierce lion runs in the woods.*

Daphnīs consēdit *sub* ilīce, *Daphnia sat down under an oak.*

Super governs both the *Accusative* and *Ablative*.

Aves sūpēr arbōrē, sīdunt, *the birds perch on the tree.*

Sūper amnem Meandrum, upon (*near*) the river Meander.

1. *In* for *inter* governs the *Ablative* ; as, *amicitia est solum in bonis*, friendship is only among good men.

2. *In* is often left out before *loco*, *mari*, *terra*, *domo*, *calo*, *libro*, *membris*, *tempore*, &c.

3. *In*, signifying existence in a place, governs the *Ablative* ; as, *in scholā*, in the school.

4. *Sub*, for *paulo ante*, a little before, governs the *Accusative* ; as, *sub noctem*, a little before night.

5. *Sūper* for *de*, governs the *Ablative* ; as, *super hac re*, about this thing. *Sūper laude*, for praise. VING.

6. *Sūper* for *ultra* governs the *Accusative* ; as, *super Indos*, beyond the Indies.

Subter, beneath, hath rarely the *Ablative*, and only among the poets ; as, *subtēr littōrē*, beneath the shore.

RULE 72.

A Preposition often governs the same case *in composition* which it governs *out of it* ; as,

Adēāmūs tēmplūm, *let us go to the church.* C. of *ad* and *eo*.

Exēāmus tēmplō, *let us go out of the church.* C. of *ex* and *eo*.

N

This rule only takes place, when the preposition *can* be disjoined from the verb, and put before the noun by itself; as, *ĕāmūs ad tēmplūm*, *ĕāmūs ex tēmplō*, and even then, the preposition is often repeated; as, *exīrē ē fīnībūs suis*. Cæs.

THE GOVERNMENT OF INTERJECTIONS.

RULE 73.

The Interjections *O!* and *heu!* govern the *Vocative* and sometimes the *Accusative*; as,

O crūdēlīs Alexi, *O hard hearted Alexis*. VIRG.

Heu! *misērāndē puer*, *alas! youth to be pitied*. Id.

O prāclārūm diēm, *O glorious day!* CIC. *O festūs diēs*.

The Interjection *heu!* is frequently used without a case; as,

Heu! *ūbī pactā fidēs*, *ūbī connubiālia jura*. OVID.

Proh governs the Nominative and Accusative; as, *Proh! vir*, *Oh! man*: *proh! fidem*, *Ah! the honesty of the times*.

Ah! governs the Vocative; as, *ah! virgo infelix*, *ah! unhappy lady*. VIRG.

RULE 74.

The Interjections *Hei* and *Væ* govern the *Dative*; as,

Hei misēro mīhi, TER. *Ah! miserable me!*

Væ mālīs et sævīs, *wo to wicked and cruel men*.

THE GOVERNMENT OF CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE 75.

The Conjunctions *et*, *ac*, *atque*, *nec*, *neque*, *aut*, *ve*, *vel*, couple like *cases* and *moods*; as,

Honōra patrēm et matrēm, *honour thy father and mother*.

Hic nec lēgit nec cānt, *this man neither reads nor sings*.

1. *Quam*, *nīsī*, *prætēquā*, *ān*, also couple like *cases* and *moods*.

2. *Sed*, *nī*, *nīsī*, *cum*, (both) *tum* (and) following each other, *vidēlicēt*, *scīlicēt*, also couple like *cases* and *moods*.

3. *Ceu*, *tam*, (as) *quam*, (as) *quāsi*, *tāquā*, *itā*, *ut*, (as) *vēlūt*, *ūti*, *sic*, *itēm* (though they are adverbs) couple like *cases* and *moods*.

4. *Sive*, (whether) followed by *sive*, (or) couples like *cases* and *moods*.

[5. *Adēō*, *itā*, *sic*, (so) are followed by *ut*, that; as, *adēō ut*, so that, *itā ut*, *sic ut*.]

RULE 76.

Ut, quò, lícet, govern the Subjunctive mood; as,

Lēgo librū ut dīscā, *I read the book that I may learn.*

Adjūvā mē quò faciā hoc, *help me that I may do this thing.*

Līcēt mīnētūr mīhi mōrtēm, *though he threatens me with death.*

Mōdō, dummodo, govern the Subjunctive mood; as, mōdo jubēant te, *provided they order you.* Dūmodo rēdēās mātūrē, *provided you return in time.*

Utīnām, O si (O that) quōmīnūs (from) govern the Subjunctive Mood; as, Utīnām Tībūr sit sēdēs, *I wish Tibur may be the residence.* HOR. O si mihi prāteritos Jūpiter refērat annos. Obscās mīhi quō mīnūs āgām, *you hinder me from doing it.*

Quippe for nam always governs the Indicative; as, quippē vētor fatis.

Quāsi ceu tanquam, (as if, though) pērīnde ac si, haud sēcūs ac si, govern the Subjunctive mood.

1. INDEFINITES; as, quīs, qualīs, ūbi, where, and other words used indefinitely, commonly govern the Subjunctive mood; as, dūbīto quā sit causa, *I doubt what the cause is.* Nēscio ūbi tuus pātēr sit, *I know not where your father is; but,*

2. INTERROGATIVES commonly govern the Indicative mood; as, quīs dēdīt tībī pecūniām? *who gave you money?*

3. NE, lest, lest that, for fear, governs the Subjunctive mood.

4. NE, the adverb of forbidding, governs the Imperative or Subjunctive; as, nē tīmē, or, nē tīmēās, *do not fear.*

5. NOLI, nōlītē (emphatically used for ne when it forbids) govern the Infinitive; as, nōli vel nōlite tīmērē, *do not fear, i.e. be unwilling to fear.*

6. Nē after cāvērō, is frequently left out in Latin; as, cāvē sītias fāmām, *beware lest you thirst after fame.*

7. QUON, that, denotes the efficient cause, and governs the Indicative; as, gaudeo quod interpellavi te, *I am glad that I interrupted you.*

8. Ut, that, so that, to the end that, denoting the final cause, governs the Subjunctive; as, vēni ut spectārēm, *I came that I might see.*

9. Ut (that) is often understood; as, non sinit eum (ut) incipiāt, *he does not suffer him to begin.*

10. Ut, though, for lícet, or quāmvīs, governs the Subjunctive. But,

11. Ut, as, governs the Indicative; as, rēs est ūt dixi, *the thing is as I said.*

12. Ut for postquam, governs the Indicative; as, ut secūit congēriēm, *after he had cut the mass.* OVID.

13. Ut is elegantly suppressed after vōlo, nōlo, mālō, rēgo, prēcōr, cen-seo, suadeo, līcet, oportet, necesse, &c. also after sino, fac, faciēte.

14. Cum, dum, quam, quod, (that) sī, sin, nī, nīsi, etsi, etiāmsi, priūs-quām, sīmūl, ac, govern both the Indicative and the Subjunctive:

The following *Summary of Syntax*, or the true and most necessary *Rules of Construction*, to which all the rest are reduced, is here annexed; to understand these, an accurate knowledge of the foregoing Rules of Syntax is absolutely necessary.

- I. Every *Speech* or *Sentence* consists of a *noun* and a *verb*.
- II. Every *Adjective* agrees with a *Substantive* expressed or understood.
- III. Every *finite* verb must have a **NOMINATIVE** expressed or understood.
- IV. Every **GENITIVE** is governed by a *noun* expressed or understood.
- V. Every **DATIVE** is governed by a *Noun* or *Verb* expressed or understood.
- VI. Every **ACCUSATIVE** is governed by an *Active Verb*, or a *Preposition* expressed or understood; or,
Every **ACCUSATIVE** (*certain verbs preceding*) is put before the *Infinitive* mood.
- VII. Every **VOCATIVE** is placed absolutely, the *Interjection* *O* being sometimes added.
- VIII. Every **ABLATIVE** is governed by a *preposition* expressed or understood.
- IX. *Substantives* signifying *the same thing*, agree in case.
- X. Every *Infinitive* is governed by a *Verb*, *Participle*, *Adjective*, or *Noun Substantive*, expressed or understood.

OF PARSING.

STUDENTS, being first *perfectly well* acquainted with the *Parts of Speech*, the *Genders of Nouns*, the *Formation of Verbs*, and the *Rules of Syntax*, should next be taught to *distinguish* the several *words* of a sentence, to *explain* and *state* their *properties*, *relation*, and *dependence*, which is commonly called *Parsing*.

PARSING should be performed by the student himself, who ought to know how to proceed, distinctly expressing every *part of speech*, and defining its qualities; if it be a **NOUN**, whether *substantive* or *adjective*; proper or appellative; its particular *declension*, its *gender*, whether *masculine*, *feminine*, *neuter*, *doubtful*, or *common*; at the same time repeating the *rules*, and, if it is an *adjective*, declining it, and naming the *substantive*, with which it agrees, *expressed* or *understood*.

If the *part of speech* be a **VERB**, its *kind* ought to be defined, whether *active*, *passive*, *irregular*, *neuter*, *deponent*, or *common*, *simple*, or *compound*, specifying the *conjugation*, *mood*, *tense*, *number*, *person*, and *Nominative case*.

If the word be a **PARTICIPLE**, he is always to tell from what verb it comes, conjugating *that voice* to which it belongs.

Adverbs, *Prepositions*, *Interjections*, and *Conjunctions*, are also to be clearly defined.

The *Ellipsis* should always be fully supplied, and every *principle* proved by *rule*.

All this he should do expertly, without being, in the mean time, told or asked any thing by the teacher, except when some error or omission has been made.

The student, having spent *six*, or even *nine months*, in learning the *Latin Grammar* and *Vocabulary*, (experience has taught that he cannot understand *them* well in less time) next begins *Cordery's Century of Colloquies*, which he is obliged to *construe*, and *parse* carefully throughout, word for word; next *Æsop's Fables*, which he is to manage in the same manner; next he reads the *Select Colloquies of Erasmus*, all which books, if he has been attentive, he can *parse perfectly well* from the beginning to the end.

Being also now capable of writing good *Latin exercises*, he will read *Selectæ e Veteri Testamento Historia*, and the other classic authors, without the assistance of a translation.

The whole structure depends on the foundation.

PROSODIA.

PROSODIA, sic dicta a *προς* ad et *ὤν* cantus, rectam vōcum pronunciationem Lātīnōrum tradit: adeoque syllabarum *tempus* et carmīnum *ratiōnem* docet.

Quantitas *syllabæ* ejus *tempus* seu *mōram* mētītūr, ut *lēgī*, *lēgī*.

Quantitas *syllabæ* aliquando ejus justam, et veram *significationem* monstrat. ut *mānēs*, *mānēs*.

Syllābā *brēvis* unius est *tempōris*, *longā* vērō duorum; ut *dūcērē*, *dūcēre*; *īdēm*, *īdēm*.

Syllābā *commūnis* sive anceps est quæ in versu nunc *brēvis* nunc *longa* est; ut *tēnēbræ*, *tēnēbræ*; *mīhī*, *mīhī*.

Syllābæ quæ versu *commūnēs*, in prosā *ōratiōne* corrīpī sōlēt.

De quāntitāte syllābārum.

Quantitas, seu scientia quantitatis, Syllābārum *Rēgūlis* vel *Auctōritāte* Pōētārum cognoscitur: frustra aliunde speratur.

Sed *Regulis* tantum statuuntur omnes *syllabæ* fināles.

REMARKS.

1. Prosody teaches the proper *sound* and *quantity* of a *syllable*, whether it be *long*, *short*, *common*, or *doubtful*.

2. The *quantity* of every *syllable* is either *long*, as *-cē* in *docēre*, or *short*, as *-gē* in *legēre*, or *doubtful*, as *-hī* in *mīhī*, *mīhī*.

3. The vowel *a*, in *Latin*, has *two* sounds, the one *short*, like *a* in *mān*, the other *long*, like *a* in *stār*; or *short*, like *a* in *mānus*, or *long*, as *a* in *mānes*.

4. The vowel *e* has *two* sounds; the one *short*, as *-gē* in *lēgēris*, the other *long*, as *-gē* in *lēgēris*.

5. The vowel *i* has a *short* sound, as *-gi* in *lēgimus*, *īdēm*; and it has also a *long* sound, as *-dī* in *audimus*—*īdēm*—

6. The vowel *o* has also *two* sounds; a *short*, as *ō* in *Matrōna*; or a *long*, as *ō* in *Matrōna*.

7. The vowel *u* has a *long* sound, as *nū-* in *nūbēs*, and a *short*, as *-lu* in *colūber*.

8. The vowel *y* is *short*, as *-tŷ* in *Tītŷrus*, or *long*, as *cŷ* in *Thucŷdīdēs*.

The discovery of the *length* of any *syllable*, nay of every *syllable* in the *Latin* tongue, is to be made only by the *rules* of quantity, and *authority*, to which we have recourse only when *rules* cannot help us out.

QUESTION.

When any doubt or dispute arises about the quantity of a syllable in Latin, how is it to be determined?

ANSWER.

By the verses of the poets, *Cato, Ovid, Virgil, Horace, Juvenal, Persius*, and other reputable poets, who all agree in the pronunciation of the *Latin* tongue—which is now immutably fixed, and invariably ascertained by these monuments.

This some deny, and say that no person can attain to a right pronunciation in our day,—that it is quite a matter indifferent, how the *Latin* language is pronounced, if it is only understood! But

So uniformly attentive were the *Latin* poets to the quantity of syllables, that, ('tis said,) *Horace*, one of the greatest of them, having differed only in the pronunciation of *us* in *palus*, pronouncing it *palūs* instead of *palūs*, suffered much in his reputation, as not one of the poets, during a series of twelve hundred years, had pronounced it, as he did, *short*, but on the contrary, *long*.

REGULÆ

De recta litërarum in syllabas digestionem.

I. *Consõna*, inter duas vōcālēs pōsita, jungitur posteriori.

EXEMPLA.

A-mo, a-mas, a-mat, a-ma-mus, a-ma-tis, a-mānt, a-mā-bant.

Quæ exceptiones adsunt huic Regulæ?

1. Sin *X* mediā occurrit voce, *x* priori consõnæ jungitur, ut *rex-i, rex-eram, flex-i, flex-ero*.

2. Voces compositæ et derivatæ in suam simplicem, primitivam, et originalem formam, redigendæ sunt; ut *ma-cer-o, inter-im, et-enim, chīr-āgra, pod-āgra*.

3. *Præpositionēs* ad-ab-ante-con-co-per-præter-sub-re-red-inter-ob-trans-am-de-di-dis-se non sunt separandæ.

II. Si consõnā geminētur mediā, prior syllabæ jungitur priori, posterior ad posteriōrem pertinet; ut *an-nus, il-le, ter-ra*.

III. Consõnæ, quæ initio vocis nequeunt conjungi, in media voce non sunt conjungendæ; ut *ar-ma, ar-tes; mul-tum*.

IV. Consõnæ, quæ initio vocis junguntur, in medio non separandæ sunt; ut *pu-blīcus, pa-stor, te-squa, ma-thēsis, ve-sper, sylve-strem, So-athēnes, Eu-phrātēs, Cen-chrēa, co-chlea*.

Sylve-strem tenui musam meditaris avenā. *Virg.*

V. Dux vocales quæ non Diphthongum constituunt; sunt separandæ; ut *cre-ator; fi-o, fi-am, fi-es, pro-ut, quo-usque, intro-e-o, intro-ire*.

De vocali ante vocalem.

I. Vocālēm brēvīant, aliā sūbeunte Latīni.

EXEMPLA.

Alius, indūo, nīhīl, trāho, tribūo, lēnīa, congrūo.
O crudēlis Alēxī, nīhīl mēā carmīnā cūras. VIRG.

EXCEPTIONES.

Ni cāpit R *fīo* prōduc : et nomina *Quintæ*.

E servant longum, si præsīt I, ceu *speciei*.

Anceps IUS erit patrio ; sed protrāhe ALIUS :

Aliērīus brevīā tantum ; commune sit *Ohe* ;

Dīānam variā, longā *aer*, *dīus*, et *cheu*,

Et patrium *Prima*, cum sese solvit in *-ai*. — *Aulāi*

Hic Græci variant nec certā lēge tenentur.

Græca quorum *prior vocalis* est *longa*.

Darīus, Clīo, Amphīon, Gālātēa, Thālīa,

Mēdēa, Ixīōn, Alphēus, Lāōdāmīa,

Pēnthēsīlēa, Māchāōn, Iphīgēnīa et Echīon.

Atque ēlegīa, et Achāīa, Alēxandrīā, Lēcāon,

Elēusque Achēlōūs, Orēādēs, atque Gēlōi.

Sperchīūsque āēr, Dīdymāōn, ac Cētherēa,

Pōmpēi, Cāi *prōduc* ; conformia jungens.

Græca quorum *prior vocalis* est *brevis*.

Deucālīōn, Sīmōīs, Dānāē, sēymphōnīa *discors*,

Alcīnōūs, Dānāūsque Thōas, Hēadēsque Cāīcus,

Calliōpē, Othrīādēs, Nīōbē, Hermiōnē, Bōrēasque,

Pāsīphāē, Cēāthūs, Bērōē, Astyāanax, Gēārōsque,

Autōnōē, Cēānē, Tānāīs, Dryōpēque Cāyster.

Græca quorum *prior vocalis* est *anceps*.

Orīon, cānōpēūm ; Mālēa, atque Gērēon,

Ohē, *āncēps*, platēa atque chōrēa, Diāna et Iōque.

II. Vocālīs longa est si consōna bina sequatur :

Cum mutā liquidam scribēns in syllāba eādē,

Ancipitem ponēs vocalem quæ brēvis esset.

Mons, curro, gaza ; lex, nix. X et Z sunt duplices consōnæ.

A vowel before a mute, and a liquid in the same syllable after a short vowel in poetry, is sometimes long, and sometimes short ; as, *agrīs, Cyclopes, pharetra, volucris* ; but the vowel before such consonants is short in prose ; thus, *pharetra, volucris, tenēbra*.

Et primo, similis volucris, mox vera volucris. Ov.

Sunt *mutæ* b, c, d, g, p, q, t, vīdēmus.

Sunt l, r, *liquidæ*, queis raro jungimus, *n. m.*

II. *Regulā* “*Vocālis longa est si consōna bina sequatur.*”

It is not necessary that *both* are in the same word ; they may be, and very often are, in different words, that is, when the first word *ends*, and the *next* begins with a consonant ; thus,

Mē tāmēn ūrit amōr ; quīs enī mōdūs adsit amori. VIRG.

Laudo tāmēn vācūīs sēdēm quōd fīgēre Cūmis. JUV.

Impērāt aut sērvīt cōllēctā pēcūniā cūīque. HOR.

Nīl āgīt ēxēmplū, lītēm quod lītē rēsolvit. Idem.

III. Diphthongus longa est in Græcis atque Latinis.

Præ brēviā tantum vērūtī præt atque præustus.

EXEMPLA.

Aurum, *huic*, *etas*; *īdem* for *īdem*, *aliūs* for *aliūs*, *jūdīco* for *jusdīco*, *rēfert* (it concerns) for *reēfert*, *nōlo* for *non volo*, *cōgō* for *coāgo*, *sēdēcīm* for *seddecem*.

Prōcūmbīt : cādīt ēt *Ripheus* jūstissimūs ūnus.

Qui fūit in *Teucris*, et sērvāntissimūs æqui. VIR.

IV. *Dērīvātā* tēnēt *mensuram primogenorum.*

EXEMPLA.

Victōria from *victōris*, *virgīnēs* from *virgīnis*, *milīto* from *milītis*, *āmīcūs* from *āmo*, *lēgām* from *lēgo*, *lēgerām*, *lēgērīm*, *lēgissēm*, *lēgēro*, *lēgiāse* from *lēgī*, *rātio* from *rātus*.

Sēmper ēgō *audītōr tāntūm*, *nūquāmnē* *rēpōnam* ? JUV.

Quis tūlerīt *Gracchos*, de *seditione* *quērentes*. Id.

Præcipitant ; *pulchrūmque* *mōrī succurrit in armis*. VIRG.

Fulminat *Euphrātem* *bēllō*, *vīctōrque* *vōlentes*. Id.

Syllaba autem prima horum est longa.

Jūmeritūm, *fōmes*, *suspicio*, *rēgūla*, *sēdes*,

Sēcīus, *hūmanūs*, *pēnūrīa*, *mōbīlis*, *hūmor*,

Jūnīōr, *et* *vōmēr*, *lātērna*, *et* *tēgūlā*, *dēnī*,

Mācēro, *ītem* *nōnūs*, *prīmām* *prōdūcēre* *gaudent*.

Hæc Derivata habent primam syllābam brevem.

At *ōdiumque*, *sōporque*, *dīcax*, *et* *ārista*, *lācērna*,

Atque *frāgorque*, *sāgax*, *dītīoque*, *fīdēsque*, *quāsillus*,

Atque *vādum*, *gēnūi*, *pōsūīque* *dūcīs*, *frāgilis* *que*,

Et *vītīūmque* *cūrālīs*, *prīmām* *dūcēre* *nōlunt*.

V. *Simplīcīum* sērvānt *lēgem* *composita* *suorum*.

EXEMPLA.

Inīquus & *æquus*, *irritus* of *rātus*, *devōlo* of *vōlo*, *reprīmo* of *prēmō*, *occīdo* of *cādo*, *repūli* of *pēpūli*, *exitum* of *ītum*.

Hæc sunt feminei generis numerique æ

Literæ, partes, phalærague bigæ,
Et facultatēs, tēnēbræ, plagæque,
Nundinæ, nūgæ, induciæ, salinæ,
Præstigiæque.

Fērīæ et nōnæ, salēbræ, calēndæ,
Et mīnæ, diræ ac apīnæque valvæ,
Cyclādēs, thērmæ, exūviæ atque cūnzæ,
Divitiæque.

Sic dāpēs, frūgēs, Dryadesque gerræ,
Ac fōrēs, idūs, dēcīmæ atque scalæ,
Nuptiæ ac ædēs, scātēbræ, quadrīgæ,
Exequiæque.

Atquē fortūnæ, excūbiæque lactēs,
Sicquē Chēlæ, Alpēs, Charītēsquē Gādæ,
Ac ōpēs, trīcæ, insīdīæque vīrēs,
Vindiciæque.

Atque Cūmæ (urbēs) Ulūbræque, Thēbæ,
Sic Mycēnæ altæ, līquidæque Baiæ,
Et grāvēs Cannæ, celebrēs Athēnæ ;
Clazōmēnæque.

Sic et Minturnæque Fidēnæ, Acerræ,
Formiæ, Nursæ, Capuæ, Calesque,
Parcæ et Antēnnæ. Strōphādesque diræ
Thermōpylæque.

Eumēnīdes, fūriæque fācētīæ et indūvæ,
Primītiæ, Æsquiliæque Hyādes, sic mo

Rarius hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur

Lautiā, prīncipiā et bōnā, sicque crēpūndiā,
Compīta et intestīna, jūga et lāmētāque te
Castrā ac hīberna ac, æstīvāque mūniā, flā
Et præcōrdiā, lūstra, et sēta ac ōrgiā, jū
Arma, exacta, ac rostrā, Cērauniā, multitiā,
Bībliā et aulæa, ac conchylia, pāscūā, sacra
Bellāriā atque rēpōtiā, sic cūnābūla et exta
Comīti-ā, -ōrūm, an assembly of the whole

At vix hæc primo plurali neutra leguntur

Mēnā, tempōrā, sic sponsālia, viscērā ; jū
Et pāritēr brēvia, atque magālia, et " illa

nes ab *i* et *o* in compositis.

mutatur jungito longis.

ensu salvo divellier, addens.

crasis aliquid vel *Syncopa* tollit.

produc et ubique et ibidem.

merans turbæ composita diēi.

ignum scribuntur nomina *Graiiis*.

controque et quando creata.

cepto, bene junxeris atque *aliōquin*.

magister. 3. *Trīga*. 4. *īdem*. 5. *biduum*.

7. *intrōdūco*.

if a compound, is long; as, *intrōdūco*
intrōversia.

n in mōlli consēdymūs herbā. *Virg.*

sounds in *ōmicron*, as, *Argōnauta*, *phil*
oquē, *duōdēcim* have the *o* short.

m, Cæsar, si priscā tūlissent. *Mart.*

ā *phārmācōphōle*. *Hor.*

is in *ōmēgā*, are long; as, *Mīnōtaurus*

neris mōnūmēnta nēfandē. *Virg.*

, *u* and *y* the first or second part of
as,

phēs, *Polūdōrūs* curtā vīdēbis.

RÆTERITIS DISSYLLABIS.

nt primam dissyllāba longam,

it, atque fīdit, tūlit ortaque *do*, *sto*

lōn, *quæ tē dēmentia cēpit*. *Virg.*

īdō bibit ōrē favillas. *Mart.*

SUPINIS DISSYLLABIS.

tēnent prīmam dissyllāba longam.

o, cīēo, līno, sto, sīno, sisto.

ueo, rātus, at stātūrūs-ābūndat.

EXEMPLA.

n, situm, stātum, dātum, rūtum, quītum.

a, sātus, cītus, stātus, lītus, sītus, dātus,

am corripiunt.

Ultimā cælēstūm tērrās Astræā rēliquit. OV.

Forsitan et Priāmi fuerint quæfata requīras. VIRG.

Extulit ac latērī cāpūlo tēnūs abdīdīt ēnsem. ID.

But *Agnītus, cognītus, recognītus*, compounded of *nōtus*, have their penult *short*.

Fatīdīcus, malēdīcus, causīdīcus, compounded of *dīco*, have their penult *short*.

Prōnūba, innūba, nihīlum, compounded of *nūbo* and *hīlum*, have their penult *short*.

Dejēro, hejēro, of *jēro*, (*semisōphītus*) have their penult *short*.

Bi in *ambītio, ambītus*, ambition, from *ītum*, is *short*; but

Bi in *ambītūs, ambītā, ambītūm*, surrounded, is still *long*.

Jussit et ambītæ circumdāre littōra terræ. OVID.

VI. De *Præpositionum* quantitate.

Longa ā, dē, ē, sē, dī, præter dīrīmo atque dīsērtus.

Amitto, ēverto, dēphōno, sēcerno, dēmitto, dīmitto;

Si fōrēt hōc nōstrūm fātō dīlātūs in ævum. HOR.

Omnēm crēdē dīēm tībī dīluxīssē sūprēmum. ID.

Sit Re breve; at Refert a res producito semper.

Sape rēcōgnoscās tībī lectā, animōque rēvōlvas. LILIUS.

1. PRO is short in Greek; as, *prōsphēta, prōlōgus*; but

2. PRO is long in Latin compounds; as, *prōvōco*; yet

3. PRO compounded with the following, is short—

—*Neptis item—fūgio—fundus—fiteorque—nēposque—*

Et—festus—fāri—cella et fectoque—ficīscor.

Atqūe fūgusque—pēro—tervus—fānusque propāgo.

PRO hisce *compositis* nunc *brevis* nunc *longa*.

—*Pāgoque verbum—curro—et serpīna—fūndoque pello.*

Prōpāgo, signifying *descent*, has *pro* short; but *prōpāgo*, a *vine-shoot*, has *pro* long.

VII. De A, E, I, O, U, Y, in compositione.

Produc A semper, compositi parte priore.

Quāre, quālēnus, quāpropter. quacūque, quālibet.

1. *A* in *cādēm* is still *short*; but *cādēm* the Ablative is *long*.

2. *E*, in the first or second part of the compound, is *short*.

Ut nēqueo, trēdecimque ēquīdemque nēfasque trēcenti.

Nequidquam produc nequando; venēfica, nequam.

Nequaquam, nēquis, sociosque, vidēlicet addas.

De compositis SINE PRÆPOSITIONE.

Pars si compōnēs finī prīor I vel O dōnat

Corripito; omnīphōtēns et Tīmōthēus manifestant.

Exceptiones ab *i* et *o* in compositis.

1. In quibus *i* flexu mutatur jungito longis.
2. Quæque queunt sensu salvo divellier, addens.
3. De quibus aut *Crasis* aliquid vel *Syncopa* tollit.
4. *Idem* masculineum produc et ubique et ibidem.
5. Huic dein agglomerans turbæ composita dicit.
6. Quæque per *o* magnum scribuntur nomina Graiis.
7. His intro, retro, controque et quando creata.
8. Quandoquidem excepto, bene junxeris atque aliòquin.
1. Quĩdam. 2. Ludĩmagister. 3. Trĩga. 4. ĩdem. 5. biduum, meridies. 6. lagõhus. 7. intrõdũco.
9. O, the first part of a compound, is long; as, intrõdũco, quandõque, retrõcẽdo, contrõversia.
- Dĩcite quandõquĩdem in mõlli consẽdĩmũs herbã. *Virg.*
10. But Greek compounds in õmĩcron, as, Argõnauta, phĩlõsõphũs, with hõdĩẽ, quõquẽ, duõdẽcim have the *o* short.
- Sæcula Carpõphõrum, Cæsar, si priscã tũlissent. *Mart.*
- Ambũbaiũrũm cõllẽgĩã phãrmãcõphõle. *Hor.*
11. Greek compounds in õmẽgã, are long; as, Minõtaurus. Minõtaurus inest Veneris mõnũmẽnta nẽfandã. *Virg.*
12. In Greek words, *u* and *y* the first or second part of a compound, are short; as,
- Trojũgẽna et quadrũphẽs, Polỹdõrũs curtã vĩdẽbis.

VIII. DE PRÆTERITIS DISSYLLABIS.

Præteritĩva tẽnẽnt primam dissyllãba longam,
Tolle bĩbit, scĩdit, atque fĩdit, tũlit orta que do, sto.

Ah! Corydõn, Corydõn, quã tẽ dẽmentia cẽpit. Virg.

Dixit et ardentes avĩdõ bĩbit õrẽ favillas. Mart.

IX. DE SUPINIS DISSYLLABIS.

Cuncta Supĩna tẽnẽnt prĩmam dissyllãba longam.
Corrĩpẽ nãtã sẽro, cĩẽo, lĩno, sto, sĩno, sisto.
Do, rũo, cum queo, rãtus, at stãtũrũs-ãbũndat.

EXEMPLA.

Sãtum, cĩtum, lĩtum, situm, stãtum, dãtum, rũtum, quĩtum.

Adeo que Participia, sãtus, cĩtus, stãtus, lĩtus, sĩtus, dãtus, rũtus, priõrem syllãbam corripiunt.

X. De PRÆTERITIS quæ geminant.

Præteritum geminans primam breviabit utramque.

EXEMPLA.

Ut cecidī, tēlīgī, pēpērī, dīdīcī, pēpūlī, cēcīnīque.

Non audēt, nī sī quī dīdīcīt dare, quod mēdicōrum est. Hor.

But *ci* in cecidī from cado has the second syllable long.

Crē in crēdīdī, from crēdo, has the first syllable of the Perfect long.

Fēfēlli, pēpēndi, mōmōrdi, tētēndi, tētōndi, have the second syllable of the Perfect long by position.

XI. De SUPINIS Polysyllabis.

Præ-tum vocalem polysyllaba cuncta Supīna,
Queis-ātum fīnīs, quībus—ētum, fīnīs et-ūtum.

Ivi præterito veniens sociabis et itum.

Cætera corripies in -itum quæcunque residunt.

EXEMPLA.

Amātum, dēlētum, mīnūtum, pēlītum, audītum, laccēsītum.

Cubītum, monītum, abdītum, credītum, merītum, applicītum.

In -rus Participi semper penultima longa est.

EXEMPLA.

Amātūrus, dōctūrus, tectūrus, audītūrus, fūtūrus, itūrus.

Aspicē vēntūrō lætēntūr ut omniā sæclo. Virg.

De CREMENTO Nominum.

Crementum Nominis est excessus Genitivi supra Nominativum ; ut *Homo, hominis*.

Ultima autem syllaba nunquam dicitur incrementum.

Quædam Nomina duplex habent crementum ; ut,

Iter, itineris ; anceps, ancepsitis ; præceps, præcipitis.

CREMENTUM secunda.

Nomina in -irque -er flexa secundæ curta videbis
Casibus obliquis ; autem -er producit *Iberi*.

EXEMPLA.

Tenēr, tenēra, tenērūm ; sã-tūr, -ãrã, -ūrūm, vēr, vērī,
dēcēmūr, dēcēmūrī, triūmūr, triūmūrī, pñēr, pñērī.

Lumina nam tenēras arcēbant vincūla palmas. Ovid.

Armã virūmque cãnō Trōjæ quī primūs ab oris. Virg.

Fortūnzque dīes hãbuit sãtis ãltērã lūcem. Ovid.

A, O, crementa Tertiae.

XII. Nomīnis A crescens quod flectit *tertia* longum.
O crescens numero producimus usque priore.

EXEMPLA.

*Piētās, piētātis; cālcār, cālcārīs; pax, pācis; animāl, anī-
mālīs; Tītān, Tītānis; Ajax, Ajācis; vās, vāsīs; leo, leōnis;
sōl sōlis, vēlōx velōcis, victōr, victōris, flōs flōris, custōs custōdis.*

Concītāt irātūs vālīdōs Tītānās īn ārma.

Nam si quid dignūm censōris fēcērīt īra. Juv.

Pars mīhī pācis erīt dēxtrām tētīgisse tȳranni. Virg.

EXCEPTIONES.

Nomina vero sequentia semper curta legentur.

Mascūla in ar cūrta bis, Cēsar ēt Annibāl, ac sāl.

Pār, impār, compār, dispār, nectārq̄ue jūbārq̄ue.

Fāx et ānās, bācchar, mas, Lār et vās, vādīs, hēpar.

GENITIVI, *Cēsāris—Annibālīs—sālīs—pāris—impārīs—
compārīs—dispārīs—nectārīs—jubārīs—fācis—anātīs—bac-
chārīs—mārīs—Lārīs—hepātīs—diadēmātīs—Pallādīs.*

Veja dabant lāti et spumas salis ære ruebant. Virg.

Græca in -ma, ut diadēm-a, -atis breviant augmentum.

Stemmata quid faciunt? quid prodest, Pontice, longo.

Græca in -abs, et -aps correpta inveniuntur; ut

Arabs, Arābis; Lxlaps, lelāphīs, trabs, trābīs.

EXCEPTIONES in O brevi.

O parvum in Græcis breviā, producito magnum.

Memnōn, Actēōn, Agāmēmōn atquē Pālāmon.

Et Jasōn et Amāzōn, Æsōn, addē Phīlēmōn.

Gorgōnīs ēt Gōrgōn, Alcānōr, sīc Didȳmāon.

ON -ōnis, *Sidōn*, crescentia longa videbis.

Amphītryōn, Sīdōn Hēlēcōn, Chirōn, Sīcyonque.

Sic Dāmōn, Cōrydōn, Bābylōn, Ægōn-īs, Orīon.

Aut Alcōnīs hābēs laudēs, aut mēmbrā Glycōnis.

6. *Bosque, triphusque, mēmōr, lēphūs, ārbōr, cōmphōs et imphos,*
increase short.

7. The compounds of *pus*; as, *Mēlampūs, triphūs*, increase
short; as, *Melampōdis, triphōdis.*

8. All Neuter Genitives in *oris*; as, *nēmūs, nēmōris, femur,*
femōris, adōr, equōr, marmōr, increase short. But

9. *Os, ōris*, and all comparatives, as, *lēnīōr, lēnītūs*, increase
long.

10. Proper names in *ōr*, as, *Agēnōr, Hēctōr*, increase short.

11. Nouns in *obs* ; as, *scrobs, scrōbīs, scobs, scōbīs*, increase *short*.

12. Nouns in *ops* ; as, *īnōps, īnōpīs, Mērōps, Mērōpīs*, increase *short*.

13. *Cēcrops, Cēcropsīs ; Dōlōps, Dōlōpīs ; Allōbrōgēs, Capīhādōcēs*, increase *short* ; but

14. *Cercops, Cercōpīs, Cyclōps, Cyclōpīs ; hydrōps, hydrōpīs*, increase *long*.

Tēlā rēphōnūntūr mănībūs fabricātā Cylōpum. Virg.

Hic Dolōpum mănūs, hic sāvūs tendēbat Achīllēs. Vir.

E, I, U, Y, crescentia *brevi*.

XII. E crescens produc breviabit *tertia primo*.

I crescens numero breviabit *tertia primo*.

EXEMPLA.

Mūnūs mūnērīs, hōmo hōmīnīs, arūndo arundīnīs, murmur, murmurīs, præsūl præsūlīs, chlāmys, chlāmydīs, chalybs, chalybīs.

Consiliūm laudo artīfīcīs, sī mūnēre tanto. Juv.

Intereā magno miscēri, murmurē cælum. Virg.

At chalybēs nūdī ferrūm, vīrōsāque Pontus. Idem.

Nīl ērgo optābūnt hōmīnēs ? sī consiliūm vis. Juv.

E, I, Y, crescentia *tarde*.

Excīpe Ibēr, Sirēn, splēn, rēn, (rāpe Hymēn) sīmūl hālēc.

Vēr, mansuēs, locuplēs, hærēs, mercēsque, quīēsque.

Græca lēbēsque tapēs, magnēs, cratērque Thālēsque.

Lēx, rēx, plēbs, vervēx, sēps, et pērēgrīna ; ut, Uriel.

Vibex et Salāmīs, Delphīn, Phorcynque, Trāchysque.

Et līs, glīs, Samnīs, Dīs, gryps, Nīsīsque, Quīrīsque.

Scire vōlūnt ōmnēs, mārēdēm sōlvērē nēmo. Juv.

EXEMPLA.

I. GENITIVI. *Ibērtīs—Sirēntīs—splēntīs—rēntīs—(Hymēnīs) hālēcīs, (Anō Anīēntīs, Nerō Nerīēntīs)—mansuētīs—locuplētīs—hærēdīs—mercēdīs—quīētīs—lēgīs—rēgīs—plēbīs—vervēcīs—sēpīs—Urielīs—lēbētīs—tapētīs—magnētīs—cratērīs—(āēr, āērīs, æthēr, æthērīs)—Salāmīntīs—Delphīntīs—lītīs—glīrīs—vībītīs—Samnītīs—Dītīs—Grypsīs—Phorcynīs—Nīsīdīs—Quīrītīs, aspīs, aspīdīs, Memphīs, Memphītīs*, increase *long*.

Lūdīcrā quīd plausūs, ēt āmīci dōnā Quīrītīs. Hor.

Jungēntūr jam gryphēs ēquīs, avōquē, sēquēntī. Virg.

Orphēūs īn silvis, īntēr dēlphīnās Arīon. Virg.

2. Nouns in *ix* and *yx* increase *long* ; as, *felix, felīcis ; Phanix, Phenīcis ; pērdix, pērdīcis ; bombŷx, bombŷcis ; coturnīx, coturnīcis ; pērnīx, pērnīcis ; lōdīx, lōdīcis*.

Māgnæ mētīs ōpūs nec dē lōdīcē pārāndā. Juv.

Nomina in IX et YX crescentia brevi.
EXCEPTIONES.

Coxēdix, Chœnix, Cilix, natrixque, calixque.
Phryxque, Lārīx et ōnyx, pix, nīxquē sālixque, fīlixque.
Varīx, Stŷx, Iāpŷx, hīstrīx, fōrnīx et Erixque.

Alphnās, āh dūrā, nīvēs, ēt frīgōra Rhēni. VIRG.

Flōrentem cŷlīsum et sālicēs cārphētis āmāras. Id.

Hæc Nomina in—US crescentia longant U.
EXEMPLA.

1. Virtūs atque palūs, tellūs, incūsque, sālusque.
Serviquētus, subscūsque jūvēntūs, atque sēnēctus.
Jūs, jūris, crūs, crūris, thūs, mūs, rūs dāto rūris.
Nec vero Alcīdēs tantūm tēllūris ōbīvit. VIRG.
Unā sālūs victīs nullām spērārē sālūtem. Id.
Rūrē ego vīvēntēm tū dūcīs in ūrbē bēātum. HOR.
Rustīcūs ūrbānum mūrem mus paupērē fertur. Id.

EXCEPTIONES.

2. Intercūs, intercūtīs; pēcūs, pecūdis; Ligūs, Ligūris; increase short.

3. Fur, fūrīs; lux, lūcis; Pollūx, Pollūcis; (frux) frūgis; increase long.

XIV. Pluralis casus crescens A protrahit E O.
EXEMPLA.

Stellārum, deābus, rērum, rēbus, puērōrum, dōmīnōrum, donōrum.

Immēmōr herbārūm, quos est mīrātā jūvēnca. VIRG.

Fēlīx qui pōtūit rērum cognoscere causas. Id.

Est mōdūs in rēbūs, sūnt cērtī dēnīque finēs. HOR.

XV. Tu nunc corripīēs I, U; verum excīpe būbus.
EXEMPLA.

Leōnībūs, sedīlībūs, nemōrībūs, fructībūs, cornībūs, acūbūs.

Rēgia solis erat sublīmībūs āltā cōlūmnis. OV.

Pacātūmquē rēgēt pātrīs virtūtībūs orbem. VIRG.

Pars in frūstā sēcānt vērūbūsquē trēmēntiā fīgunt. Id.

Ipsi in dēfōssīs spēcūbūs sēcūrā sūb āltā. VIR.

Omnībūs in tērrīs quæ sūnt ā Gādībūs usque. JUV.

De Cremento Verborum.

Crementum verbi est cum aliqua ejus pars secundam personam singularem præsentis Indicativi Activæ syllabā, unā vel pluribus excēdit.

In verbis *deponentibus* fingenda est vox *Activa*, e. g. cremen-
tum *mīrābār* fingitur a *mīro*, *mīrās* inusitāto.

Ultimā syllabā nunquam dīcitur incrementum.

XV. A Crementum Verbi.

A verbum crescens auctu producit in omni,
Excipe cremento dārē primo quod breve poscit.

Amāmūs, amābāmūs, dōcēāmūs, tēgāmūs, audiāmūs, audiāmūr;

But the *first* increase of *a* (not the second) is *short* in the compounds of *do, p̄ssundo, venundo, circumdo, satido*.

Hīs lachrymīs vitām dāmūs ēt mīserēscimūs ultro. *VIRG.*

XVI. E Crementum Verbi.

E verbum crescens auctu producit̄ur omni.

Dōcūrunt, dōcūrere, ēssēmūs, vēllēmūs, mallēmūs, nollēmūs.

Semper E corripitur prae-ram-rim-roque locatum.

Texērām, texērīm, tēxēro, fūrām, ēro, fūrīm, fūrō.

E ante REM, et -RER, tertia conjugatione corripitur.

Tēgērēm, tēgērēs, tēgērēt, tēgērēmūs; tēgērēr, tēgērēris.

E ante -ERIS, et -ERE, præsenti Indicativi et Imperativi;
ut *tēgēris* vel *tēgere*; *tēgere, tēgetor*, breviatur.

E ante -ERIS vel -ERE, Futuro Indicativi Passivæ; tertiā
ut, *tēgēris* vel *tēgērē*, semper prōducit̄ur.

RERE sit et RERIS lōngūm, -BERIS at -BERE curtum.

E in -ERUNT, -ERE, Indicativi Perfecti semper longum.

Amāvērunt, amāvērē; docūrunt, docūrē; texērunt, texērē.

Consēdērē dūcēs; et vūlgī stantē cōrōna. *OVID.*

E penultimā in STETERUNT, DEDERUNT, TULERUNT, aliquando breviatur.

Matri longā dēcēm tūlērūnt fāstīdīā menses. *VIRG.*

XVII. I Crementum Verbi.

Corripit I crescens verbum; sed deme velīmus,
Nolīmus, sīmus, quæque his sata cætera, jungens
Ivi præteritum, prima incrementaque quartæ.
Præterito curtabis -īmus tamen undique: vates
Exacto variant -rīmus, -rītisque futuro.

*Amabīmus, docēbītur, lēgīmus, cupītis, gradīmur, amabīmur,
amabīmīni, docebīmīni, audīmīni.*

IMUS penultima omnibus præteritis corripitur.

Amavīmus, docuīmus, legīmus, audīvīmus.

Ri futuro Subjunctivi nunc corripitur, nunc producit̄ur.

XVIII. O et U crementa verborum.

O produc verbis crescentibus: U breve profer.

Amatōte, docetōte, legitōte, auditōte, itōte, estōte.

Sūmus, possūmus, vōlūmus, malūmus, nolūmus.

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

XIX. A in fine.

A finita dato longis ; ita postea deme,
Eja, quia et casus omnes : sed protrahe sextum,
Excipito Æneā, Calchā, similesque vocandi.
Et pūtā (non verbum) curtaveris halleguelūja.

Amā, contrā, ultrā, antea, trigintā, quadragintā.

Stellā, dōnā, sedilia, nemōra, cornua, tenera,

Illi inter sese magnā vi brachia tollunt. *Virg.*

Principiis obstā, sero medicīna paratur. *Ov.*

Hos successus alit, possunt quia posse videntur. *Virg.*

XX. E in fine.

E brevīā ; Primæ Quintæque vocabula produc :
Cetē, Ohē, Tempē, Fermēque Ferēque Famēque,
Adde docē, similemque modum, monosyllaba, præter
Encliticas ac syllabicas : nec non mālē dempto
Et bene : produces Adverbia cuncta secundæ.

Natē, fugē, lēgē, lēgē, dōmīnē, pēnē, leōnē, amātē.

Calliōpe, Anchīsīādē, diē, quare, hodie, me, te, se.

Cave, vale, vide, responde aliquando brevīā fine.

XXI. I in fine.

I longum ponito nisi cum quasi Græcaque cuncta.
Jure mihī variare tibīque sibīque solēmus.
Sed mǎgē corripēs ībī; vero ūbī, cui, quōque nectes.
Sicuti sed breviant cum necubi, sīcūbī Vates.

Classī, fierī, ūti, Mercūrī, relēgī, amāvī, legī, ūtī. (that)

Mihī, tibi, sibi, ibī, ubi, cui sunt fine nunc longa, nunc brevia.

Namque erit ille mihī semper Deus, illius aram. *Virg.*

Tu mihī seu magni superas jam saxa Timāvi. *Virg.*

Græci *Dativi*, et *Vocativi*, in I finiti corripuntur ; ut Daphni, Palladi.

Daphnī quid antiquos signorum suspīcis ortus. *Vir.*

Enclitica quē, ne, vē, nē, sunt breves.

Syllabica adjectiones *-ptē-ē-te-tuapte*, hisce, tute, sunt brèves.

Adverbia in *e* ab *Adjectivis* in *us*, ut *plācīdē*, longa.

XXII. O in fine.

O commūnē lōcēs, Græca et mōnōsyllaba lōngā.
Ergo pro causā ; ternum sextumque secūndæ ;
Atque adeo ac ideo atque Advērbia nōmine nata.

EXEMPLA.

Quando, sermo, amo, doceo, lego, audio, noto, vigilando.

Laudo, tamen, vacuis sedem, quod figere Cumis. Juv.

EXCEPTIONES.

Certo et eo, paulo, falso, meritoque adeoque

Idcircoque citro, manifesto, crebroque longā.

Ambo, quomodo, dummodo, postmodo, homo, et ego.

Et cito corripies modoque et scio, nescio et imo

Et duo; fit varium sēro et conjunctio vero.

Mutuo, postremo, variā cum dēnuo, sēro.

NOTANDA.

Monosyllaba omnia in o, ut do, no, flo, sto, longa.

Dativi et Ablativi in o sunt longa, ut puero, Domino, dono.

Græca ut Dido, Alecto, Clotho, Clio, Androgeo, sunt longa.

Adverbia derivata ab Adjectivis ut falso, merito sunt longa.

XXIII. U et Y in fine.

U semper longā; sed y raptis jungere oportet.

In u finita sunt longa, ut vultu, cornu, Panthu, fructu.

Mens fugit admonitu et frigusque perambulat artus. Ov.

Quo res summa locō Panthu, quam, prendimus arcem? Virg.

Quid tibi cum patri navita, Tiphys, mea? Ovid.

XXIV. B, D, T, in fine.

Quæ voces sunt in B, T, D, corripe semper.

I breve semper erit: nīsi quondam syncōpa tardat.

EXEMPLA.

Quo, te Mæri, pedes? an qua via ducit in urbem? Virg.

Magnus civis obit, et formidatus Athani. Juv. *obit pro obiit.*

XXV. C in fine.

C, longum est: varium Hic pronomen; corripe donec.

Et nec, fac, pariter malunt breviare Poëtæ. Hic variatur.

Sic, hōc, hīc (Adverbium) scribitur et heic.

Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat. Virg.

Classibus hic locus, hīc acies certare solebant. Id.

XXVI. L in fine.

L breve sit. Cum sōl, sāl, nīl, longantur Hebræa.

EXEMPLA.

Tribunal, vigil, fel, semel, procul, consul, Annibāl, Consul.

Hebræa finita in L, ut Samuēl, Daniel, Gabriel, longabis.

Quo semel est imbuta recens servabit odorem testa diu.

XXVII. M in fine.

M vorat Eclipsis, Prisci variare solebant.

Circumagi; quendam volo visere non tibi notum. Hor.

XXVIII. N in fine.

N longum pariter Græcis pariterque Latīnis.
 En breviā quod formāt -īnis breve; Græca secundæ.
 Jungimus, et quartum, si sit brevis ultima recti.
 Forsītān, in, forsān, tamēn, ān, vidēn, addito curtis.

Rēn, splēn, sīn, Sirēn, Tītan, Salamīn Palæmon.

Æneān, Anchīsēn, Penelopēn, Epigrammātōn.

EXCIPE.

Desinentia in -en -īnis; ut *nomēn, nominis*, Græca ut *Maiān* breviāto.
Pylōn, Ilīōn, Arctōn, Alexīn, Ibīn, Chelīn, Thētīn, breviā sunt.

XXIX. R in fine.

R breve; sed longantur fūr; pār nataque; Lār, Nār.
 Cūr, fār, cum Græcis queis patrius -ēris; et Æther,
 Aēr, vēr, et Iber magē cōr brève; Celtiber anceps.

Cæsar, sempēr, precōr, Hectōr, memor, Decemvir, āmōr,
Producitō, cur, fār, pār, compār, dispār, impār, cratēr.

Sempēr honos, nomenque tuum, laudēsque manēbunt. *Virg.*

Nec gemere aëria cessabit turtur ab ulmo. *Virg.*

Largior hic campos æthēr et lumina vestit. *Vir.*

XXX. US in fine.

US breve ponatur I produc monosyllaba cuncta.
 Ternæ vel quartæ produc; numerique Secundi.
 In quarta primum, quartum, quintumque et in Uris.
 Dumve in utis patrius, vel in udis et untis, odis ve est.
 Aut quintus fit in U; longus tum rectus habetur.
 Ergo produces venerabile nomen IESUS.

Dominus, nemus, pelāgūs, fructus, leonibus, fructibus.

Hei mihi qualis erat quantum mutatus ab Illo. *Virg.*

Monosyllaba in *us* omnia sunt longa, ut *grūs, plūs, thūs, rūs, mūs, sūs,*
salūs, tellūs, palūs.

Omnia in *us* quartæ sunt finibus longa, recto et quinto exceptis.

Græca quorum Genitivus ab *us* exit in *untis*, aut *-odis*, ut *Amathus.*

Melampus, tripus, Genitivi Græci quartæ ab *o* Nominativo, *Didūs, Clūs.*

XXXI. AS in fine.

As produc, Quartum Græcōrum tertīa casum,
 Corripit; et rectum, per -adis si patrius exit.

Æneās, Pallās, Pallantis, fas, nēfās, āmās, lēgās, dōceas.

Græca, in -as, quorum Genitivus exit in -adis ut, *Pallas, Palladis* curta.
 Accusativi plurales Græcorum in *ās* ut *Titānās, cratērās* sunt brevēs.

XXXII. ES in fine.

Es dabītūr longis; breviāt sed tertia rectum
Cum patrii brevis est crescens penultima; Pēs hinc
Excipitur, pariēs, ariēs, abiēsque Cerēsque.
Corripito ēs a sum pēnēs et neutralia Græca.

Demonēs, Arcādes, et tales Græci pluralēs in es breviantur.
Equēs, pedēs, divēs, milēs, rēsēs, frāsēs, cōmes, breviantur.
Græca neutralia in ēs, ut *cacōēthēs Hippomanēs* breviato.

XXXIII. IS et YS in fine.

Corripies IS et YS plurales excipe casus.
Glis, sis, vis verbum ac nomen nolisque velisque.
Audīs ac socios, quorum et Genitivus in -īnis.
Entis ve aut—itis longum ex -is producito semper.

EXEMPLA.

Apīs, inqīs, lēgīs, legītīs, Thetis, Tiphys, Itys.

Dativi plurales et Ablativi in īs ut *dominīs*, longantur.
Genitivi in -īs -īnis, ut *Salamīs* Salaminis, fine sunt longa.
Simoīs Simoentis, *Samnīs* Samnitis, *līs, lītīs*, sunt longa.

XXXIV. OS in fine.

Vult ōs prodūci, compōs brevatur et impōs.
Osque ossīs; Græcorum et neutra: his cuncta secundæ.
Addicta Ausonidum junges, patriosque Pelasgos.

EXEMPLA.

Domīnōs, flos, Os -ōris, Minōs, Athōs, Lesbōs, Alphēōs.

NOTANDA.

Græca neutra brevia, ut *chaos, melos, epōs, Argōs*.
Genitivi Græci; ut *Palladōs, Tereōs, Arcādōs, Daphnīdōs*.

XXXV. YS in fine.

YS jungēs brēvibus; Tethys rēperītur at anceps.

EXEMPLA.

Capīs, chelīs, chlamys: vix sunt alia in YS.

Sin autem nomina in YS formant nominativum aliter in YN, ut *Phorcys, Phorcyn, Trachys, Trachyn*, sunt longa.

Syllaba cujusvis ērīt ultīma carminis anceps.

Hic tamen hac mecum poteris requiescere nocte. Virg;

Ille ego qui quondam gracili modulatus avena, Id.

Ultima cujusvis syllaba versūs, sive sit brēvis sive sit longa, attamen habetur longa; quod propter finem nōn potest aliter fieri.

De SYLLABARUM Accentu.

Quantitate syllabarum Regulis supra dictis jam satis intellectā, ad *Accentum* nunc accingamur intelligendum.

Accentus est ratio pronunciandi qua syllaba attollitur vel dēprimitur.

Sicut enim Quantitas pronunciatione syllabæ unius omnino versatur; ita *Accentus* pronunciatione non tantum unius; sed plurium unā versatur; ut consülüeris, metueris, metuerilis.

Accentus a quantitate intelligendā maxime, imo omnino, pendet.

Accentus tres sunt, *Gravis*, *Acutus*, *Circumflexus*, quorum figuræ nunc fere omnino obsolent, attāmen usūs eorum manet idem.

Gravis, in ultimam tantum cādēns, dēprimīt vocem; ut sēdīlē, stēllā, puerum, lēo, leōnīs, leōnē, docte, civibus.

Acutus, in penultimam vel antepenultimam cādēns, tollit vocem; ut pōpūlūs, pōpūlūs, dōmīnūs, dōcūmus.

Circumflexus, in ultimam vel penultimam cadens, producit vocem, ut Romānūs, imāgo, dōmīnō, imāgīnī.

Gravis intelligitur in omni syllaba finalī, ubi non alius est *Accentus*.

Nulla vox est sine *Acuto*, aut *Circumflexo*, āmāt, amāvērīm, āmānt.

PRAXIS.

Quid agis?	Quid āgis?	nunciabit rec-	nūnciābīt rēc-
Repeto mecum.	Rēpētō mēcūm?	tius.	tīūs.
Quid repetis?	Quid rēpētīs?	Incipe tu igitur,	Incīpē tū īgītūr,
Pensum quod	Pēnsūm quōd	qui provocas-	quīprōvōcāstī
præceptor præ-	præcēptōr præs-	ti me.	mē.
scripsit nobis	scripsīt nōbīs	Age esto atten-	Agē esto āttēn-
hodie.	hōdīē.	tus, ne sinas	tūs nē sīnas
Tenesne memo-	Tēnēsne mēmō-	me aberrare.	mē āberrārē.
ria?	rīā?	Ego sum prompti-	Egō sum prōmp-
Sic opinor.	Sic ōpīnōr.	or ad audien-	tīōr ād audī-
Repetamus una	Rēpētāmūs ūnā	dum quam tu	ēndūm quām
sic uterque	sīc ūterque	[es] ad pronun-	tū [ēs] ād prō-
nostrum pro-	nōstrūm prō-	ciandūm.	nūnciāndūm.

Omnēs quæ voces sōlūtā oratione possunt sic scandi;

“Quid agis?” *Tribrachys*, “Repeto” *Tribrachys*, “mecum” *Trocheus*.

“Incipe” *Dactylus*, “īgītūr” *Tribrachys*, “tu qui” *Spondæus*.

Hæ voces et syllabæ regulis et auctoritate non aliter quam poeticæ probantur.

NOTANDA.

1. Accentus *vōcis* cujusque a Quantitate maxime pendet; ut *āgīs*: aliter autem *syllāba* se habet *ultima* aliquando apud poētas, ut Arreptāque mǎnū, *quid āgīs*, dulcissime rerum. *Hor.*
2. *Vōcēs dissyllabæ* longæ Accentum infigunt priorī. *Crēdunt, plūres, tāngunt, ārmās, nōlunt, mālunt.*
3. *Dissyllabæ* autem, quarum prior est *brevis*, Accentum imponunt posteriori, ut *lēgent, cādēnt, vōlunt, fērent, dōcēnt.*
4. *Trissyllabæ*, si duæ priorēs fuerint *breves*, accūnunt posteriori, ut *Dōmīnū, radiant, dominos, lēgērēnt, dēbūrānt.*
5. Quæst. Sin *quatuor* syllabæ *breves* concurrant; utri imponendus est Accentus? Resp. Antepenultima; *Docuimus, monueram, muliere.*
Si *tres* syllabæ *brēvēs* sīmul adsunt, prima arrōgat Accentum, ut *Dōmīnē.* Cætēra usu discenda.

OF READING LATIN POETRY.

In reading *Latin* poetry, the tone of the *voice* ought to be chiefly regulated by the *sense*. All the syllables should be pronounced according to just *quantity*, and, at the end of every *line*, where there is *no comma*, nor any other *stop*, we should make a *small pause*, equal to that of *half a comma*; frequently pronouncing the *last syllable* short.

The ancient Romans, it is said, in reading *verse*, paid a particular attention to its *melody*: they observed the *quantity* and *accent* of the several syllables, and also the different *pauses* and *stops*, which the particular turn of *verse* required.

In reading *Latin* *verse*, therefore, we should be governed by the *quantity* and *accent*. We should especially attend to the *cæsural pauses* which occur in almost *every line*.

The pauses of the *Comma*, *Semicolon*, *Colon*, and *Period*, *Parenthesis*, *Interrogation*, and *Admiration*, should be as attentively observed by us, and read with the *same time*, (if we wish to be well understood) as they are by good readers of the *English* tongue. As a specimen of this, let us read, with proper attention to the *measure* and *cæsural* pauses, the first twenty lines of the second book of the *Æneid*.

Conticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant.

De PEDIBUS.

Pes est numerōsa duarum aut plurium syllabarum definitæ quantitatis constitutio.

Pēdēs usitatiores his versibus continentur.

I. Dactylus efficitur longā brevibusque duabus.

Dactylus derives its name from the Greek *Dactylos*, a finger, for the number and length of its syllables agree with the number and length of the joints of the fore finger. The *Dactylus* oftens occurs in Heroic verse.

In novā fert animus mutatas dicere formas.

II. Spondæus longis voluit constare duabus.

The *Spondæus* takes its name from *Spondē*, a libation, or drink-offering, because hymns, abounding with such grave and majestic feet, were sung on those occasions. The *Spondæus* is always the last foot of an Hexameter line.

In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas.

III. At geminis fertur brevibus longāque Anapæstus.

The Anapæstus is very seldom found in *Hexameter* verse; it is said to be often found in the comedies of Terence.

The *Anapæstus* derives its name from the Greek verb *anapaio*, to invert, to strike back, because it is a Dactylus inverted. The *Anapæstus* is once found in the Georgics of Virgil.

Fluviorum rex Eridānus camposque per omnes. *Virg.*

IV. Pyrrichius geminis brevibus velociter instat.

Pyrrichius has its name from *Pyrrikē*, a dance of armed men, moving with a rapid motion, invented by *Pyrrhus*, the son of *Achilles*.

V. Syllaba longa brevi subjecta vocatur Iambus.

The *Iambus*, which is *pes cītūs*, a quick foot, was invented by *Archilochus*, a poet of the Island *Paros*. The pure Iambic is scanned thus:

Suis Iambus et i- Iamb. psa Ro- Iamb. ma vi- Iamb. ribus Iamb. ruit Iamb.

VI. Quod si longa brevem præcesserit esto Trochæus.

The *Trochæus* is so called from *trechein*, to run, because it terminates quickly: it is also called *Chōreus*, from *Chōrus*, a company of dancers, being well adapted to music and dancing.

VII. Longā duæque breves et longā creānt Choriambum.

The *Choriambus* is a foot compounded of *Choreus* and *Iambus*.

The *Choreus* has its first foot long, the second short. *Lēucōndē*.

VIII. Bacchīus curtā gaudet longisque duabus.

The *Bacchius* is so called from its being frequently used in the hymns of *Bacchus*.

IX. Vult Proceleusmaticus brevibus constare quaternis.

Proceleusmaticus derives its name from *keleusma*, *clāmōr* *adhortā-tōrius* *nautārum*. It is contracted by the poets into three syllables; as, *abjēte*, *abjēte*, *ārjēte*, *arjete*, *pitvīta*, *pitvīta*, *tenvīa*, *tenvīa*. *Virg.*

Quadrībrēvis Procēleusmāticūs de murmurē nautæ. *Busbey.*

De Specie CARMINUM diversa.

DE CARMINE.

Carmen est concinna versuum in unum systēma congēriēs.

Totum poema appellatur carmen; versus autem constituunt ejus partēs sive lineas, vocatur autem versūs, quia versūs cujusque fine vertimus.

I. HEXAMETRUM sive HEROICUM.

Hexametrum carmen sex pedibus constat, eorum.

Dactylus est quintus; sextam sibi vult regionem,

Spondæus: reliquisque sit uterlibet horum.

Heroici carminis Homerus dicitur esse inventor.

Rēs gestæ rēgūmquē dūcūmquē, ēt trīstīā bēlla.
Quō scribī pōssūnt nūmērō, mōnstrāvīt Hōmērus. *Hor*
Quinto etiam admisit rerum gravitas *Spondeum*;
Cara Deūm sōbōlēs māgnūm Jōvīs īncrēmētūm! *Virg.*
Margine terra-rum por-rexerat Amphī-trī-tē. *Ov.*

II. PENTAMETRUM sive ELEGIACUM.

Pentametrum scandens pes primus, sive secundus,
Dactylus aut *Spondeus* ērīt; *Cæsūra* subibit
Longa; locos reliquos *geminus* mox *Dactylus* implet.

Hanc tūa Pēnēlōpē lēntō tībī mīttīt Ul̄ysse,
Nīl mīhī rēscribās āttāmēn īpsē vēnī. *Ovid.*

III. ASCLEPIADEUM. *Monōcōlōs.*

In hoc *Spondeus* fit *primus*, *Dactylus* alter;
Syllāba longā sūbīt; post *Dactylus* ordine duplex.

<i>Spond.</i>	<i>Dact.</i>	<i>Cæs.</i>	<i>Dact.</i>	<i>Dact.</i>
Mæce	-nās, ātā	-vīs	ēdītē	regibus.

Asclepiadeum sīc quōque scandī pōtēt.

<i>Spond.</i>	<i>Choriam.</i>	<i>Choriam.</i>	<i>Pyrrh.</i>
Mæce	-nās, ātāvīs	ēdītē re	-gibus. <i>Hor.</i>

IV. SAPPHICUM et ADONICUM. *Dicolos.*

Sapphica plectra movens tribuas loca prima *Trochæo*;
Spondeo cedant loca proxima: tertius esto
Dactylus; hunc subeat duplex in fine *Trochæus*.

Quarto *Spondeum* præit unum *Dactylus* unus.

<i>Troch.</i>	<i>Spond.</i>	<i>Dact.</i>	<i>Troch.</i>	<i>Troch.</i>
Jam sã	tīs ter	rīs nīvīs	ātquē	dīræ,
Grāndī	nīs mī	sīt pātēr	ēt rū	bēnte,
Dēxtē	rā sã	crās jācū	lātūs	ārcēs.

<i>Dact.</i>	<i>Spond.</i>
Tērrūt	ūrbēm. <i>Hor.</i>

V. VERSUS GLYCONICUS. *Dicolos distrophōs.*

<i>Spond.</i>	<i>Choriam.</i>	<i>Pyrrh.</i>
Sic te	dīvā pōtēns	Cypri.
<i>Spond.</i>	<i>Choriamb.</i>	<i>Choriamb.</i> <i>Pyrrh.</i>
Sic frā	trēs Hēlēnæ	lūcidā sī dēra. <i>Hor.</i>

VI. DACTYLICUS SPONDAICUS. *Dicolos Distrophōs.*

Primi pēdēs quatuor aut *Dactyli* aut *Spondei* sunt, tres finālēs *Trochæi*.

<i>Dact.</i>	<i>Dact.</i>	<i>Spond.</i>	<i>Dact.</i>	<i>Troch.</i>	<i>Troch.</i>	<i>Troch.</i>
1. Sōlvītūr	ācrīs hỹ	ēms grā	tā vicē	vērīs	ēt Fā	vōnī.
<i>Iamb.</i>	<i>Iamb.</i>	<i>Cæs.</i>	<i>Tro.</i>	<i>Tro.</i>	<i>Tro.</i>	
2. Trāhūnt	quē sīc	-cās	māchỹ	-næ cã	-rīnas.	<i>Hor.</i>

VII. ASCLEPIADÆUS, PHERECRATIC. GLYCONIC.

Tricōlos tetrastrōphos.

- | | | | |
|--|------------------|------------------|---------------|
| <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Pyrrh.</i> |
| 1. Quīs mūl tā grācīlīs tē pūēr īn rōsā. | | | |
| <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Chor.</i> | <i>Chor.</i> | <i>Pyrrh.</i> |
| 2. Pērfū sūs līquīdīs ūrgēt ōdō rībus. | | | |
| <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Spond.</i> | |
| 3. Grātō, Pŷrrhā, sub āntrō. | | | |
| <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Pyrrh.</i> | |
| 4. Cuī flā vām rēligās cōmām. Hor. | | | |

VIII. ASCLEPIADÆUS et GLYCONIC. *Dicolos distrophos.*

- | | | | |
|---|------------------|------------------|---------------|
| <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Pyrrh.</i> |
| Victōr Mæōnī cārminīs ā lītē. | | | |
| Scribē ris Vārō fōrtīs ēt hō- stīum. Hor. | | | |

IX. HEROICUM HEXAMETRUM. *Dicolos distrophos.*

- | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Spond.</i> |
| Laudā būnt ālī ī cla rām Rhōdōn aut Mŷtē lēnen. | | | | | |
| <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Spond.</i> | | |
| Aūt Ephē sūm bīmā rīsvē Cō rīnthī. | | | | | |

X. CARMEN METRI SINGULARIS. *Dicolos distrophos.*

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Bacchīus.</i> |
| Lŷdīā, dīc pēr ōmnēs. | |
| <i>Troch.</i> | <i>Spond.</i> |
| <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Choriamb.</i> |
| <i>Bacchi.</i> | |
| Tē dē ōs ō rō, Sŷbārīn cur prōpērās āmando. | |

XI. CARMEN HORATIANUM. *Dicolos tetrastrōphos.*

Pēs primūs est *Spōndæus* vėl *Iambūs*, sēcūndūs *Iambūs* sēmpēr cūm *Cesūrā*, tērtiūs et quārtūs sunt *Dactīli*: hoc carmine, aiunt, Horatium maxime delectatum fuisse.

- | | | | | |
|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| <i>Iamb.</i> | <i>Iamb.</i> | <i>Ces.</i> | <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Dact.</i> |
| 1. Vīdēs ūt āl tā stēt nŷvē cāndīdūm. | | | | |
| 2. Sōrāc tē; nēc jān sūstīnē ānt ōnūs. | | | | |
| <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Iamb.</i> | <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Iamb.</i> | <i>Cesūrā.</i> |
| 3. Sylvæ lābō rantes gēlu que. | | | | |
| <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Dact.</i> | <i>Troch.</i> | <i>Troch.</i> | |
| 4. Flūmīnā constītē rīnt ā cūto. | | | | |

XII. CARMEN CHORIAMBICUM. *Mōnōcōlos.*

- | | | | | |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|
| <i>Spond.</i> | <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Choriamb.</i> | <i>Pyrrh.</i> |
| Tū nē quæsiērīs scīrē (nēfās) quēm mīhī quēm tībī. | | | | |

Carminum genera et alia non pauca ab ALVARO, nec non et a RUDDIMANNO supra dictis hic adjici potuissent; sed, ut brevia sectamur, hæc nostris sufficient; nam his solis odas Horatianas scandere possumus omnes.

MONOCOLOS, DICOLOS, TRICOLOS.

Monocolos est ubi est tantum *unum* versuum gēnūs.

Dicolos est ubi *duo* sunt genera versuum.

Tricolos est ubi *tria* sunt genera versuum.

DISTROPHOS, TRISTROPHOS, TETRASTROPHOS.

Distrophos est cum post *secundum* pedem reditur ad *primum*.

Tristrophos est cum post *tertium* pedem reditur ad *primum*.

Tetastrophos est cum post *quartum* pedem reditur ad *primum*.

DE CÆSURA.

SYLLABA quæ ex dictiōe cæditur, ac post quemvis pēdē relinquitur, vulgo *Cæsura* dicitur; cūjūs tantā vis est, ut ejus beneficio syllabā brevīs prōducatur; est enim quoddam, in ipsā divisiōe verbōrum, latēns tēpūs, nam dum *mōrāmūr*; atque ad aliud vocābūlū *transimās*, intervallū unū spatiumque *lucrāmūr*.

ALVARUS.

1. The *Cæsura*, from *cedo*, to cut, is the *syllable* which is cut from the preceding word, and remains after a foot is finished, and always forms the first syllable of the next foot.

Cūm fluerēt lūtulentūs ē-rāt quōd tollērē vellēs. Hor.

Fās ēt jūrā sī-nūnt: rī-vōs dēducērē nullā

Relligi-ō vētū-it sēgē-tī prætēndērē sēpem. Virg.

2. The *Cæsura* always requires a pause, which necessarily lengthens and causes a syllable, which is otherwise short, to be long; as,

Dēsine plūrā, pū-ēr, ēt quōd nūc instāt agāmus. Virg.

Ipsē ubi tēpūs ē-rit, omnēs in fōntē lāvābo. Id.

Omniā vincit ā-mōr, ēt nōs cēdāmūs āmōrī. Id.

Tempōrā mūtān-tūr, ēt nōs mūtāmūr in illis. Incerti.

3. The *Cæsura* with which the *third* foot begins is of all others the most graceful and frequent: there are comparatively but few *Hexameter* lines which want it in the *first syllable* of their *third foot*; thus,

Tityrē, tū, pātū-lē recubāns sūb tēgmīnē fāgi,

Sylvēstrēm tēnū-t mūsām mēditārīs āvēna:

Nōs patriāe fī-nēs, ēt dūlcīā līnguīmūs ārva,

Nos patriām fūgi-mus: tū, Tityrē, lēntūs in ūmbrā.

Fōrmōsām rēsōnārē dōcēs Amāryllidā sylvās. Virg.

4. Verses without the *Cæsura* hardly deserve the name, but appear more like *prose*, and even ridiculous: read the following verses, and observe how stiff they are when compared with those of the *Mantuan* Poet.

Romæ mœnia terruit impiger Annibal armis.

Nūp̄er quīdām dōctūs cœpīt scribērē versus.

Qui alio modo *versus* facile sic refingi potest.

Nū-pēr ē-rāt-dō-ctūs cœpīt quī scribēre versus.

Defectum ferme Cæsura habent versus tardigradi.

Conturbabantur Constantinopolitani

Innumerabilibus sollicitudinibus.

5. To pay no regard to the *Cesural pauses*, in reading Latin verse, divests it of poetic melody, and renders it less pleasing to the ear, than even harmonious prose; for demonstration of this, read the *following*, or any other *lines of poetry*, without attending to the *Cesural pauses*, and they will *sound* like *mere prose*, but when they are read with the *Cesural pause*, their beauty is immediately discovered.

O Mēlibœē, Dēus nōbīs hęc ōiā fēcīt. Virg.
 Namque erit ille mihī sempēr Deus illius aram. Id.
 Posthabuī tamen illōrū mea seria ludo. Id.
 Spem grēgis, ah ! sīlice īn nūdā cōnnīxā rēlīquit. Virg.
 Mē fāmūlām fāmūlōque Hēlēnō trāsmīsīt hābēndam. Id.
 Hānc Dēus ēt mēlīor lītēm nātūrā dīrēmīt. Ov.
 Pollīō āmāt nōstrām, quāmvīs ēst rūsticā, mūsam. Virg.
 Laudō tāmēn vācūīs sēdēm quōd figēre Cūmis. Juv.
 Hīc tāmēn hāc mēcūm pōtēris rēquīescērē nōcte. Virg.
 Mūsā lōquī, prætēr laudēm nullius āvāris. Hor.
 Transfērēt ēt lōngām mūltā vī mūnīēt Albam. Virg.
 Nōs nūmērūs sūmūs, ēt frūgēs cōnsūmērē nāti. Hor.
 Sēd dūm tōtā dōmūs rhēdā cōmpōnītūr ūna. Juv.
 Armā, vīrī, fērtē ārmā : vōcāt hęc ūltimā vīctos. Virg.
 Strātūs nunc ād āquā lēnē cāpūt sācræ. Hor.
 Pēr nōstrūm pātīmūr scēlūs. Id.
 Pulvīs ēt ūmbrā sūmūs. Id.
 Oderit curāre : et amāra lento. Id.
 Justūm, ēt tēnācēm prōpōsītī vīrum. Id.
 Illē lātūs nivēūm mōllī fūltūs hūcīnthō. Virg.
 Arbōribūs crēscēt illæ, crēscētīs amōrēs. Virg.

6. The greatest difficulty, that presents itself to young Students in reading *poetry*, is that of observing the *Cesurā*, and knowing on what syllable it falls, for, without discovering this, *no line* can be read with proper *quantity* and *accent*, nor with proper *cadence* and *emphasis*.

De figuris quibusdam Poetarum.

ECLIPSIS.

I. M vōrat *Eclipsis* quōtīēs vōcālībūs ādsit.

Eclipsis cuts off *am, em, im, um*, in the *end*, when the *next word* begins with a *vowel*, or, with *h*; as,

Extremum hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem. Virg.
 Lēnītēr ex mērītō quīcquīd pātīārē fērēndūm est. Ov.
 O cūrās hōmīnum, O quantūm ēst īn rēbūs īnānē. Pers.
 Monstrum horrendum, informe, Ingēns, cui lūmēn ādēptum.
 Præcipūē eum jam hīc trābībūs cōntēxtūs ācērnīs. Virg.

SYNALŒPHA.

II. Vōcālēmque sēcūtā aliā *Synalœpha* rēsōrbet.

Synalœpha cuts off *a, e, i, o, u*, when the next word begins with a vowel, or an *h*; as,

Tērrā antīquā pōtēns ārmīs atque ūbērē glēbæ. Virg.

Quidve mōrōr, si ōmnēs ūnō ōrdīne hābētīs Achīvos. Id.

O sōla infāndōs Trōjæ mīserātā lābōrēs. Virg.

But O, HEU, AH, HEI, are not blended with the preceding vowel, or diphthong, by *Synalœpha*: in some other words; also, the *Synalœpha*, by natural or poetic necessity, has no place; as,

O ūtīnām tūnc, cūm Lācēdæmōnā classē pētēbat. Ovid.

O pāter, O hōmīnum, dīvūmque æterna pōtēstas. Virg.

Fulmīne, et excussīt sūbjēctō Pēlīō Ossam. Ovid.

Crēdīmūs? ān quī āmānt, īpsī sībī sōmnīā fīngunt? Virg.

Et succūs pēcōrī, ēt lāc sūbdūcītūr āgnīs. Id.

Quēm nōn īncūsāvī, āmēns hōmīnūmque dēōrum. Id.

Ut vīdī! ūt pērīī! ūt mē mālūs ābstūlīt ērrōr. Id.

Et bīs Iō Arēthūsā, Iō Arēthūsā, vōcāvīt. Ovid.

SYNÆRESIS.

III. Confīcīt ex bīnīs cōntracta Synærēsis ūnam.

Synærēsis contracts two syllables into one; as, *di* for *dii*.

Synærēsis has place in *alvearia, eādem, eodem, aureis, dein, deinde, iidem, iisdem, dii, diis, deinceps, dehinc; deest, deerat, deerant, deerunt, aureū, anteit, aureis, omnia*.

Seu lēntō fūērīnt ālvēariā vīmīnē tēxta. Virg.

Unīūs ōb nōxam ēt fūrīās Ajācis Oīleī. Id.

SYSTOLA ET DIASTOLA.

IV. Systōla corrīpīt extendītque Diastōla tempus.

Obstūpūī, stetērūntque cōmæ, ēt vōx faucībus hæsīt. Virg.

Atque hīc Prīāmīdēn lānīātūm cōrpōrē tōtō. Id.

PROSTHESIS ET APHÆRESIS.

V. Prosthēsis āppōnīt capītī, sēd Aphærēsis aufert.

As, *gnāvus* for *nāvus*, *ēdūram* for *dūram*—*cōnia* for *cīcōnīā*—*pōnē* for *dēpōnē*—*temnēre* for *contēmnēre*—*pēto* for *expēto*.

Arbōrībūs, strāgēmque sātīs, rūēt ōmnīā late—*for* eruet. Virg.

Edūrāmque pīrum, et spīnōs jān prūna fērētēs—*for* duram.

SYNCOPE ET EPENTHESIS.

VI. Syncōpa de mēdiō tollit, sēd Epenthēsis addit.

As, *Vinculum* for *vincŭlŭm*, *amāsti* for *amāvīsti*, *pētīti* for *petīvit*, *Mavors* for *Mars*, *alitŭlŭm* for *alitŭm*, *relligio* for *rēligiō*, *rettŭlŭt* for *rētŭlŭt*, *immo* for *īmo*, *Timōlus* for *Tmōlus*.

Dēsērīs, heu ! tāntīs nēquīcquam ērēptē pērīclis. Virg.
Trōās rēllīquīās Dānāum ātquē immītīs Achīllēi. Id.
Abditæ terris, inimice, lamnæ : lamnæ pro lamīnæ, Hor.

APOCOPE ET PARAGOGÉ.

VII. Abstrahit Apocōpe finī, sēd dāt Paragōge.

As, *pēcŭlī* for *pecŭlīi*, *tŭgŭrī* for *tŭgŭrīi*, *cŭrārīer* for *cŭrārī*, *dīctēr* for *dīcī*, *mīttīēr* for *mīttī*, *dēlūdītēr* for *dēlūdī*.

Paupērīs ēt tŭgŭrī, cōngēstŭm cēspīte cŭlmēn. Virg.
Eŭrŷālŭs, cōnfēstīm alācrēs ādmīttīēr ōrānt. Id.

CRASIS ET DIÆRESIS.

VIII. Cōnstringit Crāsis, distracta Diærēsis effert.

As, *prēndo* for *prēhēndo*, *vēhmens* for *vēhēmēns*, *ēvōlŭam* for *ēvōlvam*, *ēvōlŭisse* for *evoluisse*, *pērsoluenda* for *pērsōlvēnda*, *aulāi* for *aule*, *aurāi* for *auræ*, *siluæ* for *silvæ*.

Ædīfīcānt, sēctāque īntēxŭnt ābīctē cōstas. Virg.
Aulāi īn mēdīō libābānt pōcŭlā Bācchī. Id.

METATHESIS.

IX. Lītera si legītŭr transpōsta Metathēsis ēxit.

As, *Pīstrīs* for *Pristīs*, *Thymbrē* for *Thymbēr*, *Meleāgrē* for *Mēlēāgēr*, *Teucrē* for *Teucēr*.

Nam tībī, Thŷmbrē, cāpŭt Evāndrīus ābstŭlīt ēnsis. Virg.
Tū quōquē cōgnōscēs īn mē, Mēlēāgre, sōrōrem. Ov.

ANTITHESIS.

X. Lītera virtute Antithēsis mūtatur, ūt olli.

Olŭi cœrŭlēŭs sŭprā cāpŭt āstŭt īmber. Virg.
Ignēŭs est ōllīs vīgōr, ēt cœlēstīs ōrīgo. Id.

TMESIS.

XI. *Tmesis* cōmpōsitam cōnatŭr scīndere vōcem.

As, *septem subjecta trioni*, for *septemtrioni*; *īnque līgātus* for *illigatus*; *qui te cunque* for *quicunque te*; *super tibi erunt* for *supererunt tibi*.

Et Scythiæ regio *septem* subjecta *trioni*. Virg.
Nunc ego, namque *sŭpēr* tibi *erunt* qui dicere laudes. Virg.

ANASTROPHA.

XII. Pōsteriūs sed primūm pōnit Anastrōpha verbum.

Ter cōnditūs ibi cōllō dārē brāchiā cīrcūm (for circumdare.)
Carthāgo, Itāllam cōtrā, Tiberināquē lōnge. Virg.

REMARKS.

It is by the *scanning* of the *verses*, and marking the *measure* and *authority* of the best Latin poets, that a true knowledge of *quantity*, that the *accent* and *right pronounciation* of every *syllable*, in *prose* or *verse*, can be correctly known: all attempts to acquire this knowledge by any *other means* or *authority*, must certainly prove vain and ridiculous.

Q. Are, then, all *syllables* and *words* in the Latin tongue pronounced in *prose*, as they are pronounced in *poetry*? **A.** They are not always pronounced so, for,

1. In *poetry*, last *syllables* short by rule, coming immediately before consonants, which begin the next word, and all *Cæsuras*, except those in *Sapphic* verse, are pronounced *long*; as,

Tālē tū-ūm cār-mēn nōbīs, divīnē pōēta,
 Quale so-por fessis in gramine quale per æstum,
 Dulcis aquæ saliente sī-tim restinguere rivo. Virg.
 Mē tāmēn ūrīt ā-mōr quīs ē-nīm mōdūs ādsīt āmōri? Id.
 Ipse ūbī tempūs -ē-rīt, ōmnēs īn fōntē lāvābo. Id.
 Phœbē sylvārūm-quē pōtēns Dīāna. Hor.
 Jussā pārs mūtā-rē lārēs ēt ūrbem. Id.

2. In *prose*, certain *compound* and simple words, rarely disjoined in the construction, are pronounced as if they were in verse; *aliquāmdīū, quāmdīū, circūmdō, sātīsdō—ūtērlībēt, ūtēroīs, āltērūtēr, sōlūmmōdo, iāntūmmōdō, ējūsmōdi, quōmīnūs, nīhīlōmīnūs, vērūmtāmēn, īntērdūm, īntērsūm, sūpērsūm, īntērvēnīt, sūpērvēnīt, cīrcūmdātūm, venāndātūm;*

But these, and some other observations not here inserted, will, with attention, be evident in the course of teaching:

Lectio namque frequens, ac usus multa docebunt:
Auxiliante Deo, nos omnia possumus omnes.

That every one, who commences the study of Latin Grammar, may proceed regularly, and having, by diligence and proper care, laid a good foundation, and acquired habits of accuracy, may be able, in due time, to *construe, parse, write* and *speak* correctly, is the devout wish of the *Author*.

COMPENDIUM PROSODIÆ.

I. REGULÆ GENERALES.

VOCALIS	antē vocālēm est <i>brēvis</i> ,	_____	e. g. redēo.
Vocālīs	antē dūās consōnās est <i>longā</i> ,	_____	vētus.
Diphthongi	omnēs sunt <i>longæ</i> ,	_____	quæro.
Derivātā	Diphthongīs sunt <i>longā</i> ,	_____	inquiro.
Syllābæ	contractæ sunt <i>longæ</i> ,	_____	īdēm.
Monōsyllābā	finītā vocālī sunt <i>longā</i> ,	_____	ā, sē, dē.
Vocēs	autem enclīticæ sunt <i>brēvēs</i> ,	_____	quē-vē-nē.
Finītā	in b, d, l, r, t, <i>brevia</i> sunt,	_____	sūb.
Omnīā	īn m finītā <i>brēvīantūr</i> ,	_____	āmēm.
Finītā	īn c, n, ās, ēs, ōs, sunt <i>longā</i> ,	_____	hōc.
Casūs	ōmnēs īn ā sunt <i>brēvēs</i> ,	_____	rēgūlā.
Ablātīvi	ōmnēs īn ā sunt <i>longī</i> ,	_____	rēgūlā.
Finītā	īn ē vocābūlā <i>brēvīa</i> sunt,	_____	lege, dōmīnē.
Penultīmā	Prætērītī dissyllābī est <i>longā</i> ,	_____	vīdī.
Penultīmā	Sūpīnī dissyllābī est <i>longa</i> ,	_____	vīsūm.
Finītā	īn īs pluralia <i>longā</i> sunt,	_____	dōnīs.
Finītā	īn ō singulāriā <i>longā</i> sunt,	_____	dōnō.
A	crementum <i>tertiæ</i> longum,	_____	calcār, calcāris.
E	crementum <i>tertiæ</i> <i>curtum</i> ,	_____	later, latēris.
I	crementum <i>tertiæ</i> brevē,	_____	hōmo, homīnis.
O	crementum <i>tertiæ</i> longum,	_____	leo, leonīs.
U	crementum <i>tertiæ</i> <i>curtum</i> ,	_____	turtur, turtūris.
Y	crementum <i>tertiæ</i> longum,	_____	bombyx, bombȳcis.
A	crementum plurale <i>primæ</i> , longum,	_____	stellārum, natābus.
E	crementum plurale <i>quintæ</i> longum,	_____	rērum, rebus.
O	crementum plurale <i>secundæ</i> longum,	_____	donōrum, duōbus.
I	crementum plurale <i>Dativis</i> <i>curtum</i> ,	_____	leonībus.
U	crementum plurale <i>Dativis</i> <i>curtum</i> ,	_____	acūbus.
Crēmētā	ā, ē, ō, īn verbīs <i>longā</i> ,	_____	āmābām.
Crēmētūm	ī īn verbīs est <i>brēvē</i> ,	_____	tēgȳmūs.
Crēmētūm	ū īn verbīs est <i>brēvē</i> ,	_____	pōssūmūs.
E	ante-rām-rīm-ro est <i>brēve</i> ,	_____	tēxērām.
E	ante-rīs et-rē præsens est <i>brēvē</i> ,	_____	tegēr-īs-ē.
E	ante-rīs et-re futūrūm est <i>longum</i> ,	_____	tegēr-īs-ērē.
E	ante-runt et-rē est <i>longum</i> ,	_____	texērunt.
Finītā	īn ī, et ū sunt <i>longā</i> ,	_____	agrī, fructū.
Compōsītā	ex brēvībūs sunt <i>brēvīā</i> ,	_____	occīdīt.
Compōsītā	ex longīs sunt <i>longā</i> ,	_____	occīdit.
Consōnæ	<i>mutæ</i> sunt b, c, d, g, p, q, t,	_____	Græcis commūnēs.
Liquīdæ	consōnæ sunt l, m, n, r,	_____	Græcis commūnēs.
Omnēs	syllābæ <i>finālēs</i> probātæ sunt <i>rēgūlis</i> , non auctōritate.		
Et	syllābæ nullæ <i>finālēs</i> probāntūr auctōritātē ; sed rēgūlis.		

COMPENDIUM PROSODIÆ.

II. AUCTORITAS POETARUM.

SENECA, Messāla, Nasīca, Gallīta, Scævōla, Nūma, Ahāla, Muræna, Catilīna, Poplicōla, Attīla, Galba, Archīas, Archŷtas, Pythagōras, Midas, Tīrēsias, Iarbas, Borēas, Epaminondas, Lycābas, Pelias, Gyas, Amyntas, Acestes, Antiphātes, Bōōtes, Butes, Mœnētes, Laertes, Leucātes, Thyestes, Procrustēs, Philoctētes, Achātes.

Patronymica *prima* sicut *Anchīsēs* quorum *penultima brevis*.

Æacīdēs, Agenorides, Æsonides, Actōrides, Iasides, Priamides, [Belīdes] Panthoides, Echionides, Thestorides, Ixionides, Anchisiades, Abantiades, Laertiades, Naupliades, Mœnetiades, Atlantiades, Otriades, Athamantiades, Hippotadēs, &c.

Græca in *e* sicut *Pēnēlōpē* quorum *penultima est brevis*.

Alcīmēdē, Alcīthōē, (Agāve, Alcmēne,) Andrōmāche. Berōē, Candāce, Cassiōpe, Cyāne, Cybēle, Tisiphōne, Cymōthōē, Danāe, Daphne, Helle, Hellēne, Cyrēne, Leucōnōē, Leucōthōē, (Mītylēne, Ænōne, Pasiphāe, &c.

Propria in *us secunde* quorum *penultima est longa*.

Achelōūs, Galesus, Crinīsus, Cocytus, Cephīsus, Pactolus, Amphrysus, Timavus, Pachīnus, Admetus, Alpheus, Pylorus, Pyropus, Polyphemus, Priapus, Quirīnus, Homērus, Latīnus, Caīcus, Cratīnus, Æsōpus, Bolānus, Mausōlus, Sardanapālus, Tithōnus, Darius, Eumēlus, Mnasīlus, Aristobūlus, *Henricus*, Heraclītus, Telesīnus, Polydōrus, Cethēgus, Arātus, &c.

Propria in *us secunde* quorum *penultima est brevis*.

Antīlōchus, Telēphus, Iapētus, Dædālus, Dardānus, Assārācus, Bosphōrus, Æācus, Amŷcus, Priāmus, Archilōchus, Pindārus, Helēnus, Pyrāmus, Ornīthus, Alcīnōus, Tantālus, Æōlus, Epāphus, Pegāsus, Erēbus, Aufīdus, Eridānus, Caucāsus, Rhodānus, Ināchus, Attīcus, Eutrapēlus, Telegōnus, Herodōtus, Sostrātus, Archēmōrus, Euryālus, Itālus, Cyllārus, Attālus, *Carōlus*.

Propria in *es tertia* quorum *Accentus* notatur.

Archimēdēs, Orōdēs, Tigrānēs, Lycōmēdes, Euclīdēs, Tiridātēs, Cambŷsēs, Mīhrīdātēs, Ganymēdēs, Aristīdēs, Aristōphānēs, Diogēnēs, Dēmosthēnēs, Sōcrātēs, Alcibiādēs, Ulyssēs, Xerxēs, Astyāgēs, Thēmistōclēs, (Serāpīs, Osīrīs, Pylādēs, Orestēs, Carneādēs, Simōnīdēs, Thucŷdīdēs, &c.

III. MEMORANDA.

I. Patronymica masculīna in -ADES et -IDES penultimam habent brevem: ut *Æneādēs*, *Priamīdēs*: longā autem feminīna in -INE et -ONE: ut *Nerīnē*, *Acrisiōnē*.

Sed *Atrīdēs*, *Pelīdēs*, *Tydīdēs*, et reliqua a nominibus in -eus: *Belīdēs*, et similia a nominibus in -us penultimam longant.

II. Derivativa in -OCINIUM corripiunt CI: ut *patrocīntum*.

III. Desinentia in -URIUS, -URIA et -URIO, tam nomina, quam verba meditativa corripiunt u: ut *Mercūrius*, *luxūria*, *centūria*, *decūria*, *centūrio*, *esūrio*, *partūrio*, *cenatūrio*; U autem in *penūria*, *cūria*, *injūria*, est longum.

IV. Nomina Græca in -ULUS propter diphthongum „, habent u longum: ut *Aristobūlus*, *Thrasībūlus*. Sed Latina habent u brève: ut *figūlus*.

V. *Peregrina* libera sunt pronunciatione, attamen secundum scriptionem Græcam, si quam habent, solent dijudicari.

VI. Adjectiva in INUS: ut *anserīnus*, *asinīnus*, *equīnus*, *leonīnus*, *lupīnus*, *matutīnus*, *vespertīnus*, *clandestīnus*, *victīnus*, *marīnus*, *Alphīnus*, habent penultimam longam.

VII. Materialia in -INUS: ut *adamantīnus*, *amygdalīnus*, *cedrīnus*, *coccīnus*, *crocīnus*, *crystallīnus*, *cupressēnus*, *oleagīnus*, *crastīnus*, *serotīnus*, *diutīnus*, *pristīnus*, habent penultimam brevem.

VIII. Adjectiva in -ACUS, -ICUS, -IDUS, -IMUS; ut *Ægyptiācus*, *demoniācus*; *academicus*, *aromaticus*; *callidus*, *lepidus*; *finitīmus*, *legitīmus*: superlativi, *pulcherrimus*, *fortissīmus*, *optīmus*, *maxīmus*, *præterīmus*, et *prīmus*, habent penultimam brevem.

Merācus, *opācus*; *amīcus*, *apricus*, *judīcus*, *mendīcus*, *postīcus*; *fidus*, *infīdus*; *opīmus*, habent penultimam longam.

IX. Adjectiva in -ALIS, -ANUS, -ARUS, -IVUS, -ORUS, -OSUS; ut *conjugālis*, *dotālis*; *montānus*, *urbānus*; *amārus*, *avārus*; *estīvus*, *fugitīvus*; *canōrus*, *decōrus*; *arenōsus*, *fruinōsus*, longant: at *barbārus*, *opīfārus*, corripiunt penultimam.

X. Adjectiva in -ILIS ut, *agīlis*, *facīlis*, *fusīlis*, *utīlis*, *humīlis*, *parīlis*, *simīlis*, corripiunt penultimam.

Derivata a nominibus, ut *anīlis*, *civīlis*, *herīlis*, *exīlis*, *subīlis*, *Aprīlis*, *Quīntīlis*, *Sextīlis*, ferè longant penultimam.

XI. Adjectiva, *plicatīlis*, *versatīlis*, *volatīlis*; *fluviatīlis*, *saxatīlis*, *umbratīlis*, habent penultimam brevem.

XII. Finita in -OLUS, -OLA, -OLUM, curtant penultimam.

IV. VERSUS MEMORIALES.

Casside conde caput, capiuntur *cassibus* apri.
Armus brutorum est, *humerus* ratione fruentum.
 Cedo facit *cessi*, *cecidi* cado, *cædo* *cecidi*.
 Est *cutis* in carne, est detracta e corpore *pellis*.
Cominus ense ferit, jaculo cadit *eminus* ipse.
Consulo te doctum, *tibi consulo*, dum tua curo.
Sanguis inest venis, *cruur* est de corpore fusus.
Fornix est arcus, sed *fornax* saxa perurit.
 Vir *generat*, mulierque *parit* : sed *gignit* uterque.
Gustat lingua cibum, qui bene cumque *sapit*.
Frontem dic capitis, *frondem* dic arboris esse.
 Deceptura viros pingit *mala* femina *malas*.
Mala mali malo meruit *mala* maxima mundo,
Malo tamen pulchrum *malo* decerpere *malum*.
Merx venit nummis, operantibus est data *merces*.
 Difficilis *labor* hic, sub cuius pondere *labor*.
 Non *licet* asse mihi, qui me non asse *licetur*.
 Vix notus mihi, *nōtus* at auster, *notus* amicus.
Opferior tardos, pannis *operitur* egenus.
Ungula de brutis, reliquorum dicitur *unguis*.
Os, *oris* loquitur : sed *os*, *assis* roditur ore.
Pendere vult justus, sed non *pendere* malignus.
 Pro reti et regione *plaga* est, pro verbere *plaga*.
Populus est arbor, *populus* collectio gentis.
 Corpore *robustum*, sed dices pectore *fortem*.
 Ne sit *securus*, qui non est *tutus* ab hoste.
 Sunt ætate *senes*, *veteres* vixere priores.
 Quæ non sunt, *simulo* : quæ sunt, ea *dissimulantur*.
Torris adhuc ardens, extinctus *titio* fiet.
Prora prior, *stuphis* pars ultima, at ima *carina*.
 Spondet *vas* *vadis*, at *vasis* *vas* continet escam.
 Merx nummis *venit*, *venit* huc aliunde profectus.
 Qui sculpsit, *celat* : servans abscondita *celat*.

VOCABULARY,

Containing the *substantive* and *adjective* nouns, which occur in this Grammar.

ABBREVIATIONS.

m. *masculine*; f. *feminine*; n. *neuter*; d. *doubtful*; c. *common*; N. *nominative*; G. *genitive*; D. *dative*; A. *accusative*; V. *vocative*; Abl. *ablative*; indec. *indeclinable*; ap. *aptote*; mon. *monoptote*; trip. *triptote*; dipt. *diptote*; v. *ve vel*; Pl. *plural*; sing. *singular*; P. *participle*.

ABIJAM, mon.	a man's name	Affinis-īs-ě,	related
Abydos-i, m. vel. f.	a city of Asia	Aggēr-ērīs, m.	a mount, a dam
Abÿssus-i, f.	a bottomless pit	Agilis-īs-ě,	nimble, swift
Academīa,-æ,	a university	Agmēn-īnis, n.	a troop
Academeia,-æ,	a famous school	Agragās-āntīs, m.	a city of Sicily
Acer-ērīs, n.	a maple-tree	Agricōla,-æ, c.	a farmer
Acētum-i, n.	vinegar	Ajax-ācis, m.	son of Telamon
Achillēs-is, m.	the son of Peleus	Ajax-ācis, m.	son of Oileus
Acīnāces-is, m.	a scymeter	Alāc-er-rīs-rīs-rě,	cheerful
Aconitum-i, n.	wolf's bane	Albŏn-ii, n.	the island Albion
Acūs-ūs, f.	a needle	Alcŏn-ōnis, f.	a king-fisher
Adāmās-ntis, m.	a diamond	Alēs-ēs-ālītis,	swift, winged
Adēps-īpis, m. vel. f.	fatness	Alēs-ītis, c.	a bird
Admonitu, ap. Abl.	by warning	Alexānder-dri, m.	a man's name
Adōlescēns-ntis, c.	a youth	Alexāndrīa,-æ, f.	a city of Syria
Adŏr-ŏrīs, n.	sacred wheat	Alŭs, ālŭ, ālŭd, G. alŭs.	
Adriā,-æ, m.	the lake of Adria	Almūs-ā-ŭm, kind, nourishing	
Advēna,-æ, c.	a stranger	Alpēs-ŭm, f. Pl. mountains of the Alps.	
Ēdēs-is, f.	a temple	Alpha, ind. the first Greek letter	
Ēdēs-ŭm, Pl. f.	a house	Alphēŭs-i, m. the name of a river of Arcadia	
Ēsquiliæ-ārum, f.	Æsquilian hills	Altēr-ērā-ērŭm, G. altērŭs.	
Ēstivā-ŏrŭm, P. n.	summer quarters	Altēr-ŭtēr-ŭtrā-ŭtrŭm, G. altērŭtrī.	
Aedon-ōnīs, f.	a nightingale	Altērŭtrīŭs, D. altērŭtrī.	
Ēmonia,-æ, m.	Thessaly	Altrīx-īcis, f. a female nourisher	
Ēnēas,-æ, m.	the son of Anchises and Venus	Alvūs-ī, f. the paunch, belly	
Aēr, āērīs, m.	the air	Amāns-ns-ns,-ntis, P. loving	
Ēs, ærīs, n.	brass or copper	Amēn s-s,-s,-s, foolish	
Ētna,-æ, f.	a mountain of Sicily	Amāthūs-ŭntis, m. a city	
Ēquŏr-ŏrīs, n.	a plain, the sea	Ambāgě, Abl. a shift	
Affīnīs-īs, c.	a kinsman	Amēs-ītis, m. the fork of a net	
		Amīcūs-ā-ŭm, friendly	

Amīcūs-i, m.	a friend	Arcūs-ūs, m.	a bow, an arch
Amnīs-īs, d. *	a river	Arbōr et arbōs-ōris, f.	a tree
Amœnūs-ā-ūm,	pleasant	Arctūs, v. arctōs, f.	the north
Amor-ōris, m.	love	Ardūs-ā-ūm,	high, hard
Amōrēs-ūm, Pl. m.	an amour.	Argōs-i, n. Pl. Argi-orum, m.	
Amūssīs-īs, f.	a mason's rule	Armā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	arms
Amynthās-æ, name of a shepherd		Arpīnas-s-s,	of Arpīnūm
An-cēps-ps-cīpītīs,	doubtful	Artāxāta-orum, Pl. n.	a city
Anchīsēs-æ, m.	the father of	Artifēx-ēx-īcīs,	cunning
Ænēas		Artifēx-īfīcis, c.	an artist
Anchōra-æ, f.	an anchor	Artocrē-ās-ātīs, n.	a feast of
Andrōgēōs-i, m.	son of Minos		flesh and bread.
Andrōs-i, f.	the island Andros	Artūs-ūs, m.	a joint
Angipōrtūs-ūs-i, m.	a lane	Arvūm-i, n.	a field
Anguīs,-uis, d.	a serpent	Arx, arcīs, f.	a castle
Annibal-ālis, m.	a great general	Aspēr-ēra-ērūm,	rough
Anīmā-æ, f.	the breath, soul	Assēclā-æ, c.	a foot boy
Anīmāl-ālis, n.	living creature	As, assīs, m.	1 lb. 12 oz.
Anīmāns-ntīs, m. f. n.	a living	Astū, mon. Abl.	by craft
Anīmūs-i, m.	the mind, courage	Atēr, ātrā, ātrūm,	black
Ani-o-ēnīs, m.	a river of Italy	Athāmās-ntīs, m.	Athamas
Antennæ-ārum, Pl. f.	sail yards	Athēnæ-ārūm, f. Pl.	Athens
Antēs-ūm, m.	the last rows	Athōs-i, m.	name of a mountain
Antīdōtus-i, f.	an antidote	Atōmūs-i, i. f.	an atom
Antīquūs-ā-ūm,	ancient	Atrīdēs-æ, m.	the son of Atreus
Antistēs-ītīs, c.	a high priest	Auctōr-ōris, c.	an author
Anūs-ūs, f.	an old woman	Aucēps-cūpīs, m.	a fowler
Anxūr-ūrīs, m. et n.	a city	Audax-ax-ax-ācīs,	bold
Apēr, apri, m.	a wild boar	Audiēns-ēns-ēns-ntīs, P.	hearing
Apēx-īcīs, m.	the top, summit	Augūr-ūrīs, c.	a soothsayer
Apīnæ-ārum, f.	foolery	Aulā-æ, f.	a hall, a court
Apōcōpē-ēs, f.	a cutting off	Aulā-ōrūm, P. n.	a curtain
Apōllo-inīs, m.	the god of music	Aurā-æ, f.	a gentle wind
Apostrophūs-i, m.	turning off	Aurīgā-æ, c.	a coachman
Aprīcūs-ā, ūm,	sunny	Auspex-īcīs, m.	a soothsayer
Aquālīs-is, m.	a water pot	Autumnūs-i, m.	the autumn
Aquīnūm-i, n.	a city in Italy	Austēr-trī, m.	the south wind
Arār-ārīs, m.	a river of France	Avārūs-ā-ūm,	greedy
Arbitēr-tri, m.	a judge	Avīs-īs, f.	a bird
Arc-ās, m.	the name of a boy	Avītūs-ā-ūm,	ancient
Archyt-ās-æ, m.	a philosopher	Axīs-īs, m.	an axle-tree
Arctūs-ā-ūm,	close		

BACCHAR-āris , n. <i>the herb lady's glove.</i>	Bīpēs, bīpēs, bīpēdis , of two feet
Bācūlūs-i , m. <i>a staff</i>	Bīcōl-ōr-ōr-ōris , of two colours
Bactrā-ōrūm , Pl. n. <i>name of a city</i>	Bigæ-ārūm , Pl. m. <i>a two horse chariot.</i>
Bacūlūm-i , n. <i>a staff</i>	Bīlix-ix-īcīs , of two plates
Baiæ-arum , f. Pl. <i>city Baiæ</i>	Bipēnnīs-is , f. <i>a pole-axe</i>
Balānūs-i , d. <i>sweet oil</i>	Bombyx-ycīs , m. <i>a silk-worm</i>
Balnē-æ-ārūm , Pl. f. <i>a bath</i>	Bōnā-ōrūm , n. Pl. <i>goods</i>
Balnēūm-i , n. <i>a bath</i>	Bōs-ōvīs , c. <i>an ox, bull, or cow</i>
Barbārūs-ā-ūm , <i>fierce, wild</i>	Bōt-ēs , m. <i>a constellation</i>
Barbītūs-i , d. <i>a lyre</i>	Brēvīa-ium , Pl. n. <i>the shallows</i>
Barbītōn-i , n. <i>a lyre</i>	Brūmā-æ , f. <i>winter solstice</i>
Bellārīā-ōrūm , Pl. n. <i>sweet-meats</i>	Brūtūs-i , m. <i>name of a man</i>
Belligēr-ērā-ērūm , <i>belligerent</i>	Bubo-ōnis , d. <i>an owl</i>
Bellūm-i , n. <i>war, battle</i>	Būrīs-īs , f. <i>a plough-beam</i>
Bēs, bēssīs , <i>8 ounces</i>	Busīris-īrīdis , <i>a king of Egypt</i>
Bībliā-ōrūm , Pl. <i>a bible, the book</i>	Býssūs-i , f. <i>fine flax</i>
Bibliōpōla-æ , m. <i>a bookseller</i>	Buthrōtum-i , n. <i>name of a city</i>
CACOETHES , n. indec. <i>an evil custom.</i>	Cāni-ōrūm , m. Pl. <i>grey hair</i>
Cadāvēr-ērīs , n. <i>a dead body</i>	Cānīs-īs , c. <i>a dog, or bitch</i>
Cerē-rītīs , n. <i>name of a city</i>	Canōpus-i , m. <i>a city in Egypt</i>
Cesar-āris , m. <i>Cæsar</i>	Canōrūs-ā-ūm , <i>shrill, loud</i>
Cesar-ēs-ūm , Pl. <i>the Cæsars</i>	Cannābīs-is , f. <i>hemph</i>
—Cætērā, cætērūm , <i>the rest</i>	Cantīcūm-i , n. <i>a song</i>
Cālāmūs-i , m. <i>a quill</i>	Carīnā-æ , f. <i>a keel</i>
Calix-īcīs , m. <i>a cup</i>	Cāro, cārnis , f. <i>flesh</i>
Calāthūs-i , m. <i>a basket</i>	Capēr-pri , m. <i>a wild goat</i>
Calcār-āris , n. <i>a spur</i>	Cápūt-ītīs , n. <i>the head</i>
Calēndæ-arum , f. <i>the calends</i>	Carbāsūs-i , f. <i>a sail</i>
<i>which were the first day of every month; as, Calendæ Januariæ, the first day of January. The Calends were peculiar to the Romans; the Greeks never used them; hence the phrase, Ad Græcas Calendas, at the Greek Calends, never.</i>	Cārdō-īnīs , m. <i>a hinge</i>
Callīs-īs , m. <i>a mountain-path</i>	Carlēōl-ūm-i , n. <i>Carlisle</i>
Calx, calcīs , d. <i>the heel</i>	Carm-ēn-īnīs , n. <i>a poem</i>
Calvus, -a-um , <i>bald</i>	Cārūs-ā-ūm , <i>dear</i>
Cāmēlūs-i , d. <i>a camel</i>	Cassīs-īdīs , f. <i>a helmet</i>
Campēstēr-is-ē , <i>of a plain field</i>	Cassīs-īs , m. <i>a hunter's net</i>
Canālīs-īs , m. <i>a channel</i>	Castrā-ōrūm , Pl. n. <i>a camp</i>
Cancēr-cri , m. <i>a crab</i>	Catēnā-æ , f. <i>a chain</i>
	Cathēdrā-æ , f. <i>a chair</i>
	Caudex-īcīs , m. <i>a block, stump</i>
	Caulīs-īs , m. <i>a stalk</i>
	Caus-a-æ , f. <i>cause</i>
	Celiā-æ , f. <i>a hut, a cellar</i>
	Cēlēuēr-brīs-brīs-brē , <i>famous</i>

Cēlēr-ēris-ēris-ē,	<i>swift</i>	Colūbēr-brī, m.	<i>a snake</i>
Cēntaurūs-i, f.	<i>name of a ship</i>	Cölūs-i, vel -ūs, d.	<i>a distaff</i>
Centūrio-ōnīs, m.	<i>capt. of 100</i>	Calvūs-ā-ūm,	<i>bald</i>
Cērāsūs-ūntīs, m.	<i>name of a city</i>	Cōmēs-ītīs, c.	<i>a companion</i>
Cerauniā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>high hills</i>	Comēta-æ, m.	<i>a comet</i>
Cervīx-īcīs, f.	<i>the neck</i>	Coma-æ, f.	<i>hair</i>
Cespēs-ītīs, m.	<i>a turf, sod</i>	Comæ-ārūm, Pl. a	<i>head of hair</i>
Cētē, indec. Pl.	<i>whales</i>	Cōmīs-īs,	<i>affable, mild</i>
Cēthēg-ī-ōrūm, Pl.	<i>the Cethegi</i>	Comp-ār.-ār.-ār.-āris,	<i>equal</i>
Chalybs-ŷbīs, m.	<i>steel</i>	Compītā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>crossway</i>
Chāōs, Abl. chaō, n.	<i>chaos</i>	Compēd-ēs,-um, Pl.	<i>fetters</i>
Chārītēs-ūm, f. Pl.	<i>the Graces</i>	Compōs-ōs-ōtīs,	<i>capable</i>
Charitas-tātīs, f.	<i>charity, love</i>	Conchŷlīā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>shellfish</i>
Chār-tā-tæ, f.	<i>paper</i>	Concillūm-i, n.	<i>an assembly</i>
Chēlæ-ārūm, Pl.	<i>the crab's claws</i>	Concōlōr-ōlōrīs,	<i>of same colour</i>
Chirōn-ōnīs, m.	<i>a centaur</i>	Congērīēs-iēi, f.	<i>a mass</i>
Chōrūs-i, m.	<i>a choir</i>	Consillūm-i, n.	<i>advice, counsel</i>
Cībūs-i, m.	<i>meat</i>	Cōnjux-ūgis, c.	<i>husband or wife</i>
Cīcēr-ēris, n.	<i>a vetch</i>	Consōrs-rtīs, c.	<i>a partner</i>
Cīcūtā-æ, f.	<i>hemlock</i>	Consul-ūlīs, m.	<i>an executive</i>
Cīmēx-īcīs, m.	<i>a bug</i>	<i>Roman officer, invested with royal authority: his office was to command the armies. Two such were elected every year in the Campus Martius, called Consulēs a consulēdo reipublicæ. Q. Junius Brutus, and L. Tarquinius Collatinus were the two first Consuls, elected A. U. C. 244.</i>	
Cīnīs-ērīs, m.	<i>ashes</i>		
Cītharōn-ōnīs, m.	<i>a mountain</i>		
Cīvīlīs-īs-e,	<i>civil</i>		
Cīvīs-īs, c.	<i>a citizen</i>	Contētūs-ā-ūm,	<i>content</i>
Clādēs-īs, f.	<i>slaughter</i>	Convīvā-æ, c.	<i>a guest</i>
Claudūs-ā-ūm,	<i>lame</i>	Cōpīæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>forces</i>
Clāvīs-īs, f.	<i>a key</i>	Corbīs-īs, d.	<i>a basket</i>
Clīēns-ntīs, c.	<i>a client</i>	Cōr, cōrdīs, n.	<i>the heart</i>
Clūnīs-īs, d.	<i>the buttock</i>	Cornūs-i, v. -ūs, f.	<i>wild cherry</i>
Clymēnē-ēs, f.	<i>mother of Phæton</i>	Cōrōnā-æ, f.	<i>a crown</i>
Clypeus-i, m.	<i>a shield</i>	Cōrpūs-ōrīs, n.	<i>the body</i>
Compēdē, Abl.	<i>a chain</i>	Cōrtēx-īcīs, d.	<i>the outer bark</i>
Cōdrūs-i, m.	<i>an Athenian king</i>	Cōs, cōtīs, f.	<i>a whetstone</i>
Cōclēs-ītīs, c.	<i>having one eye</i>	Costūs-i, f.	<i>a spicy herb</i>
Cōccyx-ŷgīs, m.	<i>a cuckoo</i>	Crastīn-ūs,-ā,-ūm, of, or belong-	<i>ing to, to-morrow.</i>
Cōdēx-īcīs, m.	<i>a book [letters</i>	Crātēr,-ēris, m.	<i>a goblet</i>
Cōdīcillī-ōrūm, m.	<i>diplomatic</i>	Crēmērā-æ, m.	<i>name of a river</i>
Cōlīcōlæ-arum, m.	<i>pure saints</i>	Crēpūndiā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>a rattle</i>
Cōlītēs-ūm, m.	<i>saints above</i>		
Cōlūm-i, n.	<i>heaven</i>		
Cōtūs-ūs, m.	<i>an assembly</i>		
Collīs-īs, m.	<i>a hill</i>		
Cōlōnūs-i, m.	<i>a planter</i>		

<i>Crēs, Crētis,</i>	<i>a Cretan</i>	<i>Cūpīdo-īnīs, m. the God of love</i>
<i>Crūdēlīs-īs-ē,</i>	<i>cruel</i>	<i>Cūpīdo-īnīs, f. desire</i>
<i>Crūmēnā-æ, f.</i>	<i>a purse</i>	<i>Cūfrēssūs-i-ūs, d. cyprus tree</i>
<i>Crystāllūs-i, f.</i>	<i>crystal</i>	<i>Cūrā-æ, f. regard</i>
<i>Cūcūmīs-ērīs, m.</i>	<i>a cucumber</i>	<i>Cūrūs-ūs, m. a wagon</i>
<i>Cūdo-ōnīs, m.</i>	<i>a leather cap</i>	<i>Cūstōs-ōdīs, c. a keeper</i>
<i>Cūj-ās,-ās,-ās,-ātīs, of what or</i>		<i>Cūtīs-īs, f. the skin</i>
<i>which country?</i>		<i>Cyclādēs-um, Pl. the Cyclādēs</i>
<i>Cūlex-īcīs, m.</i>	<i>a gnat</i>	<i>Cymbā-æ, f. a boat</i>
<i>Cultēr-tri, m.</i>	<i>a knife</i>	<i>Cyprīfēr-ērā-ūm, cypress bear-</i>
<i>Cūnābūlā-ōrūm, Pl. n. a cradle</i>		<i>ing.</i>
<i>Cūnæ-ārūm, f. Pl. a cradle</i>		<i>Cytīsūs-i, d. the Cytisus tree</i>
<i>DAMA-Æ, d, a fallow deer,</i>		<i>Dīcās, Acc. plur. action at law</i>
<i>buck, or doe.</i>		<i>Diādēmā-ātīs, n. a crown</i>
<i>Damēt-ās-æ, m. name of a</i>		<i>Dialēctūs-i, f. a dialect</i>
<i>shepherd.</i>		<i>Diamētrūs-i, f. a diameter</i>
<i>Danāē-ēs, Danāē, the mother</i>		<i>Dīcīs, Gen. for form's sake</i>
<i>of Perseus.</i>		<i>Dido, Didūs, vel Dido-ōnis,</i>
<i>Daphnē-ēs, f. name of a nymph</i>		<i>Dido, the queen of Carthage.</i>
<i>Dāpīs, G. f. a banquet</i>		<i>Dīēs-iēi, d. a day</i>
<i>Dāpēs-um, Pl. f. feasts</i>		<i>Diffīcīlīs-īs-ē, difficult</i>
<i>Dindymus-i, the name of a</i>		<i>Dignūs-ā-ūm, worthy</i>
<i>mountain.</i>		<i>Dindymā-ōrūm, Pl. n. mountains</i>
<i>Dāvid-īdīs, m. a man's name</i>		<i>Diomēdēs-is, m. a Greek general</i>
<i>Deā-æ, f. a heathen goddess</i>		<i>Diphthōngūs-i, f. a diphthong</i>
<i>Dēcēmv-īr,-īrī, m. a decemvir,</i>		<i>Dīræ-arum, f. Pl. curses</i>
<i>one of the ten men, having the</i>		<i>Dīs, Dītīs, Pluto, the heathen</i>
<i>same authority.</i>		<i>god of riches.</i>
<i>Dēcīmæ-ārūm, f. Pl. the tythes</i>		<i>Discōlōr-ōr-ōrīs, discoloured</i>
<i>Decōrūs-ā-ūm, honourable</i>		<i>Disp-ār,-ār,-ār,-ārīs, uneven,</i>
<i>Deci-ī,-ōrum, Pl. m. the Decii</i>		<i>odd.</i>
<i>Dēgēnēr-ēr-ērīs, degenerate</i>		<i>Dissīmīlīs-īs-ē, unlike</i>
<i>Dēlīcīūm-ii, n. delight</i>		<i>Distīchōn-i, n. a distich</i>
<i>Dēlīrūs-ā-ūm, doating</i>		<i>Diūtīnūs-ā-ūm, long</i>
<i>Dēns, dēntīs, m. a tooth</i>		<i>Dīvēs-ēs, dīvītīs, rich</i>
<i>Delph-i-ōrūm, m. Pl. the city</i>		<i>Dīvītīæ-ārūm, f. Pl. riches</i>
<i>Delphos.</i>		<i>Dōcēns-ntīs, Part. teaching</i>
<i>Dēsēs-ēs-īdis, slothful, idle</i>		<i>Dodrāns-ntīs, m. 9 oz.</i>
<i>Dēūnx-ncīs, m. 11 oz.</i>		<i>Dogmā-ātīs, n. an opinion</i>
<i>DEUS, DEL, GOD</i>		<i>Dōs, dōtīs, f. a portion</i>
<i>Dēxtēr-trā-trūm, right</i>		<i>Drus-i-ōrūm, Pl. the Drusi</i>
<i>Dīcā, Nom, Ac. sing. dīcām</i>		<i>Dryādēs-ūm, f. Pl. wood-nymphs</i>

Dulcis-īs-ē, *sweet* **Dūmvr-īrī,** m. *one of 2 officers*
Dūmūs-i, d. *a bramble* **Dux, dūcis,** c. *a leader, captain*

EBUR-ORIS, n. *ivory* **Erēmūs-i,** f. *the wilderness*
Eborācūm, n. *the city of York* **Eryx-īcīs,** m. *a mountain*
Ecbātānā-ōrūm, n. *name of a city* **Erysipēlās-ātis,** n. *St. Anthony's*
Edinbūrg-ūm-i, n. *Edinburgh* *fire.*
Egēnūs-a-um, *needy* **Essēdūm-i,** n. *a chariot*
Elēphās-ntīs, m. *an elephant* **Eumēnīdēs-dūm,** f. *the furies*
Eliezer, indec. **Eliezer.** **Eurōt-ās-ā,** m. *name of a river*
Elīsīum-īi, d. *paradise* **Excūbiā-ārūm,** f. *a watch*
Encēlādus-i, m. *name of a giant* **Exēquīā-ārūm,** f. *funeral rites*
Endrōmīs-idīs, f. *a great coat* **Exīgūus,-a-um,** *small*
Ensīs-īs, m. *a sword* **Exīlīs-īs-ē,** *slender, small*
Epigramm-ātis, n. *an epigram* **Exlex-ēgīs,** c. *a lawless person*
Epūlūm-i, n. *a feast* **Exōdūs-i,** f. *a departure*
Equā-æ, f. *a mare* **Extā-ōrūm,** n. Pl. *the entrails*
Equēs-ītīs, c. *a horseman* **Exīl-ūlīs,** c. *an exile*
Equēstēr-trīs-trīs-trē, *of horse* **Exūviā-ārūm,** f. *clothes put off*

FABER-BRI, m. *a wright* **Finēs-ūm,** Pl. m. *frontiers*
Fabi-ī-ōrum, Pl. *the Fabii* **Flabra-ōrūm,** Pl. n. *blasts of wind*
Facētūs-ā-ūm, *witty, pleasant* **Flamēn-īnīs,** m. *an arch-priest*
Facēīā-ārūm, Pl. f. *witticisms* **Flāmēn-īnīs,** n. *a blast of wind*
Facīlīs-īs-ē, *easy* **Flōs-ōrīs,** m. *a flower, blossom*
Facīnus-ōrīs, n. *an exploit* **Flūmēn-īnīs,** n. *a river*
Fas, Nom. Acc. *right* **Fluvīūs-īi,** m. *a river*
Fastūs-ūm, Pl. m. *haughtiness* **Follīs-īs,** m. *a pair of bellows*
Fācūlātēs-ūm, Pl. f. *chattels* **Fōmēs-ītīs,** m. *fuel, tinder*
Fāmilīārīs-īs, m. *a friend* **Fons, fontīs,** m. *a fountain*
Fāmilīārīs,-īs-ē, *social* **Fōrēs,** Pl. (caret Gen.) *a door*
Fāmūlā-æ, f. *a maid servant* **Fōrī-ōrūm,** m. *a ship's hatches*
Fār, farrīs, n. *all kinds of corn* **Formicā-æ,** f. *an ant*
Fāscīs-īs, m. *a faggot* **Fornīx-īcīs,** m. *an arch, vault*
Fasti-ōrūm, m. Pl. *public records* **Fortīs-īs-ē,** *brave*
Fauce, Abl. *the jaw* **Fortūnæ-ārūm,** f. Pl. *an estate*
Febrīs-īs, f. *a fever, an ague* **Fraus-audīs,** f. *deceit, fraud*
Fērīā-ārūm, f. Pl. *holy-days* **Frænūm-i,** n. *a bridle*
Fērōx-ōx-ōx-ōcīs, *fierce* **Frū-gēs-gūm,** f. Pl. *corn, fruit*
Ficūs-i, vel -ūs, f. *a fig-tree* **Frugi,** mon. *frugal, provident*
Fīdēs-ēī, f. *faith, confidence* **Frūgīs** G. (caret N.) *corn, fruit*
Figūrā-æ, f. *shape, figure* **Frusīn-o-nīs,** m. *name of a town*
Fīlīā-æ, f. *a daughter* **Frūtēx-īcīs,** m. *a shrub*
Fīlīūs-īi, m. *a son* **Fūngūs-i,** m. *a mushroom*
Fīnīs-īs, d. *an end* **Fūnūs-ērīs,** n. *death, a funeral*

Fūr, fūris, c.	a thief	Furiæ-ārum, f.	the furies
Furfūr-ūris, m.	bran	Fustīs-īs, m.	a club, a cudgel
Furfūrēs-ūm, Pl. m.	scales of the head.		

GABII-ORUM, m.	a city of the Volsci.	Gorgon,-ōnis, f.	a Gorgon
Gādēs-iūm, Pl. f.	the island of Cadiz.	Gorgōnes, Gorgonum,	the three daughters of Phorcas, Medūsa, Sthēnō, and Euryālē.
Gādīr, indec. n.	name of a city	Gracch-i-ōrum, Pl.	the Gracchi
Ganēo-ōnīs, m.	a ruffian	Grādūs-ūs, m.	a step, a degree
Gehēnnā-æ, f.	hell	Grando-inīs, f.	hail
Gemmā-æ, f.	a jewel	Grātes, Nom. Acc. Pl.	thanks
Gēnēr-ēri, m.	a son-in-law	Grātīā-æ, f.	favour, grace
Gēnīūs-ii, m.	a spirit, a demon.	Gratūs-ā-um,	thankful
	which, according to the ancients, presided over the birth and life of every man.	Grex, grēgīs, m.	flock of sheep
Gerræ-ārūm, Pl. f.	idle toys	Grossūs-i, d.	a green fig
Gīgās-ntīs, m.	a giant	Grūs, gruīs, d.	a crane
Gīngībēr ēris, n.	ginger	Gryps,-yphis, m.	a griffin
Glabēr-rā-ūm,	smooth, bald	Gulā-æ, f.	gluttony
Glīs, glīris, m.	a dormouse	Gūrgēs-ītīs, m.	a gulf
Glūtēn-inīs, n.	glue	Gustūs-ūs, m.	the taste
Glyceriūm-ii, f.	name of a woman	Gygēs-is, m.	a mighty giant
Gobīo-o-ōnis, m.	gudgeon, (fish)	Gymnāsīum-ii, n.	a college
		Gypsūm-i, n.	white plaster
		Gyrūs-i, m.	a circle, a ring

HALUS-I, f.	comfrey	Histrix-ycis, d.	a porcupine
Hærēs-ēdis, c.	an heir	Hōmicīdā-æ, c.	a manslayer
Hærēsis-is, f.	heresy	Hōmo-inīs, c.	a man, a woman
Halēc-ēcīs, f. & n.	a herring	Hōnōr, v. hōnōs-ōris, m.	honour
Harpyiā-æ, f.	a ravenous bird	Hospēs-ītīs, c.	a landlord
Hāstā-æ, f.	a spear	Hospēs-ītīs, c.	guest
Hastīlē-is, n.	a spear-staff	Hostīlis-īs-ē,	hostile
Hebēs-ēs-ētīs,	blockish	Hostīs-īs, c.	an enemy
Hebron-ōnis, f.	the name of a city.	Hūmīlis-īs-ē,	humble
Hēbrūs-i, m.	a river of Thrace	Hūmūs-i, f.	the ground
Hēpār, hēpātīs, n.	the liver	Hyādēs-dūm, Pl. f.	the 7 stars
Heraclītūs-i, m.	Heraclītus	Hybērnā-ōrūm,	winter quarters
Hierōsōlymā-ōrum, n.	Jerusalem	Hyems-īs, f.	winter
Hilāris-īs-ē,	merry	Hydrōps-ōpis, m.	the dropsy
Hippōmānēs, ind.	rank poison	Hylās-æ, m.	a boy beloved by Hercules.
Hispāl-ālis, n.	a city of Spain	Hylax-ācis et āctīs, m.	a dog
Histrīo-ōnīs, m.	a stage player	Hymēn-inīs, m.	god of marriage

ICON-ōnīs, f.	<i>an image</i>	Indign-ūs-ā-ūm,	<i>unworthy</i>
Idūs-ūm, f.	<i>the ides of a month,</i>	Indigūs-ā-ūm,	<i>indigent</i>
<i>the 15th day of March, May,</i>		Inducīæ-ārūm, f.	<i>a truce</i>
<i>July, October; but the 13th of</i>		Induvīæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>clothes</i>
<i>any other month.</i>		Indōiēs-īs, f.	<i>a disposition</i>
IESUS, <i>sent to save, Græcè.</i>		Infāns-ntīs, c.	<i>an infant</i>
Ignār-ūs-ā-ūm,	<i>ignorant</i>	Inferiæ-arum, Pl. n.	<i>funeral rites</i>
Ignīs-īs, m.	<i>fire</i>	Infēri-ōrūm, m. Pl.	<i>shades below</i>
Iliā-iūm, P. n.	<i>the entrails</i>	Inficias, Acc. Pl.	<i>a denial</i>
Iliōn-ii, n. (raro f.)	<i>Troy</i>	Infidūs-ā-ūm,	<i>unfaithful</i>
Ilitūrgi, indec.	<i>name of a city</i>	Inguēn-īnīs, n.	<i>the groin</i>
Imāgo-īnīs, f.	<i>an image</i>	Iniquūs-ā-ūm,	<i>unjust</i>
Imbēr-brīs, m.	<i>a shower</i>	Inops-ops-ōpis,	<i>needy</i>
Imbrēx-īcīs, d.	<i>a roof, tile</i>	Inquiēs, mon.	<i>restless</i>
Imp-ār-ār-ār-ārīs,	<i>uneven</i>	Insīdīæ-ārūm, f.	<i>a snare</i>
Impētīs, m. G. Abl.	<i>force</i>	Insons, insons,	<i>innocent</i>
Impīgēr-grā-grūm,	<i>active</i>	Intēgēr-ēgrā-ēgrūm,	<i>whole</i>
Impīūs-ā-ūm,	<i>wicked</i>	Interprēs-ētis, c.	<i>an interpreter</i>
Impōs-ōs-ōtis,	<i>unable</i>	Intercūs, intercūs, -ūtis,	<i>secret</i>
Impūbis-is,	<i>not ripe</i>	Intestīnā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>entrails</i>
Incōlā-æ, c.	<i>an inhabitant</i>	Ira-æ, f.	<i>anger</i>
Incūs-ūdīs, f.	<i>an anvil</i>	Iemārūs-i, m.	<i>a mountain</i>
Indēx-īcīs, c.	<i>an informer</i>	Iema-ra-rōrum, Pl. n.	<i>mountains</i>
Indīgēnā-æ, c.	<i>a native</i>	<i>of Thrace.</i>	
Indīgētēs-ūm, m.	<i>deified men</i>	Itēr, itīnēris, n.	<i>a journey</i>
JANUA-Æ,	<i>a gate</i>	Jūpītēr, Jōvīs, m.	<i>Jupiter</i>
Jūbār-āris, n.	<i>a sunbeam</i>	Justā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>funeral rites</i>
Jōcūs-i, m.	<i>a jest, a joke</i>	Juvēnilis-īs-ē,	<i>youthful</i>
Jūdex-īcīs, c.	<i>a judge</i>	Juvēnis-is, c.	<i>a youth, young</i>
Jūgā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>mountain-tops</i>	Juvētūs-ūtis, f.	<i>youth</i>
LABOR, <i>et labōs-ōris, m. labor,</i>		Lapīs-īdīs, m.	<i>a stone</i>
<i>drudgery.</i>		Laquēār-āris, n.	<i>arched ceiling</i>
Lāc, lāctīs, n.	<i>milk</i>	Larix-īcīs, d.	<i>the larch-tree</i>
Lacēr-ērā-ērūm,	<i>torn</i>	Lācēr-ēris, n.	<i>a kind of gum</i>
Lacrīmā-æ, f.	<i>a tear</i>	Lātex-īcīs, m.	<i>liquor, wine</i>
Lāctēs-iūm, Pl. f.	<i>small guts</i>	Laurus-i, us, f.	<i>a laurel</i>
Lacūs-ūs, m.	<i>a lake</i>	Laus, laudīs, f.	<i>praise</i>
Lagōpūs-ōdīs, f.	<i>a kind of bird</i>	Lauīā-ōrum, Pl. n.	<i>provisions</i>
Lamētā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	<i>lamentation.</i>	<i>for ambassadors.</i>	
Lānistā-æ, c.	<i>a fencing master</i>	Lāvēr-ēris, n.	<i>water-farsley</i>
Lētūs-ā-ūm,	<i>joyful</i>	Lēāndēr-dri, m.	<i>name of a man</i>
Lāōdāmīā-æ, <i>a woman's name</i>		Lēbēs-ētis, m.	<i>a kettle</i>
		Lectiō-ōnīs, f.	<i>a lesson</i>

Lēmūrēs-ūm , Pl. m. <i>hobgoblins</i>	Līmēs-ītis , m. <i>a boundary</i>
Lens-ntis , f. <i>a kind of pulse</i>	Līnguā-æ , f. <i>a tongue</i>
Lepūs-ōris , m. <i>a hare</i>	Lintēr-tris , d. <i>a small boat</i>
Lēthē-ēs , f. <i>the river Lethe</i>	Līs, litīs , f. <i>contention</i>
Leucālēs-æ , m. <i>a mountain</i>	Litēræ-ārum , Pl. f. <i>an epistle</i>
Levir-īri , m. <i>a wife's brother</i>	Lixā-æ , c. <i>a scullion</i>
Lēvīs-is-ē , <i>light</i>	Lōcūplēs-ēs-ētis , <i>rich</i>
Lēvīs-is-ē , (also <i>lævīs</i>) <i>smooth</i>	Lōcūs-i , m. <i>a place</i>
Lex, legis , f. <i>a law</i>	Lōtus-i , m. <i>the lote-tree</i>
Lībēr-ērī , m. <i>name of Bacchus</i>	Londīn-ūm-i , n. <i>London</i>
Lībēr, librī , m. <i>a book, the rind</i>	Lucērēs-ūm , Pl. m. <i>part of the</i>
Lībēr-ērā-ērūm , <i>free</i>	<i>Romans.</i>
Lībērī-ōrūm , Pl. m. <i>children</i>	Lūdi-ōrūm , Pl. m. <i>public games</i>
Lībērtās-ātis , f. <i>liberty</i>	Lugdūn-ūm-i , n. <i>city of Lyons</i>
Lībērtūs-i , m. <i>a freed man</i>	Lustrūm-i , n. <i>space of 5 years</i>
Lībērtā-æ , f. <i>a freed maid</i>	Lustrā-ōrūm , n. <i>evil haunts</i>
Liēnis, vel lien-ēnis , m. <i>the mill</i>	Luxūs-ūs , m. <i>profuseness</i>
Līgo-ōnis , m. <i>a shade</i>	Lycyd-ās-æ , n. <i>name of a river</i>
Limax-ācis , d. <i>a snail</i>	Lynx-ȳcis , d. <i>a spotted beast</i>

MA-CER-CRA-CRUM, *lean*

Machnā-æ , f. <i>an engine</i>	Mēl, mēllīs , n. <i>honey</i>
Mæander , m. <i>a crooked river</i>	Meleāgēr-grī , m. <i>a man's name</i>
Magālā-ūm , Pl. n. <i>Numidian</i>	Mēlōs , n. <i>indec.</i> <i>melody</i>
<i>cottages.</i>	Mēmōr-ōrīs , <i>mindful</i>
Magīstēr-tri , m. <i>a master</i>	Mendīcūs-i , m. <i>a beggar</i>
Magnanīmūs-ā-ūm , <i>brave</i>	Mens-ntīs , f. <i>the mind</i>
Magnēs-ētīs , m. <i>a loadstone</i>	Mensīs-īs , m. <i>a month</i>
Magnūs-ā-ūm , <i>great</i>	Merīdiēs-iēi , m. <i>noonday</i>
Majōrēs-ūm , m. <i>ancestors</i>	Mērops-ōpīs , m. <i>a wood-pecker</i>
Mālūm-i , n. <i>wickedness</i>	Messulā-æ , m. <i>name of a man</i>
Mālūm-i , n. <i>an apple</i>	Mēthōdūs-i , f. <i>a method</i>
Māngo-ōnis , m. <i>a slave-seller</i>	Mētūs-ūs , m. <i>dread</i>
Mānēs-ūm , m. <i>a ghost, crime</i>	Milēs-ītis , c. <i>a soldier</i>
Mānūs-ūs , f. <i>the hand</i>	Mēnālcās-æ , <i>name of a shepherd</i>
Margo-īnis , m. <i>the edge</i>	Minturnæ, -ārum , Pl. f. <i>a city</i>
Maritūs-i , m. <i>a husband</i>	Minæ-ārūm , f. <i>threats</i>
Marmōr-ōris , n. <i>marble</i>	Mīnistēr-tri , m. <i>a servant</i>
Mārē-is , n. <i>the sea</i>	Mīnōrēs-ūm , Pl. m. <i>posterity</i>
Martiūs-ii , m. <i>the month March</i>	Mīn-ōs-ōis , m. <i>one of the in-</i>
Martyr-ȳrīs , <i>a witness</i>	<i>fernal judges.</i>
Mas, māris , m. <i>a male, a man</i>	Mīrūs-ā-ūm , <i>wonderful</i>
Matrōnā-æ , f. <i>a wife, a lady</i>	Mīsēr-ērā-ērūm , <i>wretched</i>
Matrōnā-æ , f. <i>river in France</i>	Mītīs-īs, -ē , <i>meek</i>
Matutinūs-ā-ūm , <i>the morning</i>	Moeniā-ūm-ōrūm , Pl. n. <i>walls</i>
	Monilē-is , n. <i>a necklace</i>

Monſtör-öris, m.	<i>an adviser</i>	Munditſa-ärüm, Pl. f.	<i>neatness</i>
Mons-ntis, m.	<i>a mountain</i>	Münſä-örüm, Pl. n.	<i>offices</i>
Mös, möris, m.	<i>a custom</i>	Münicēps-icipis, m.	<i>a freecitizen</i>
Mörēs, -üm, m.	<i>morals</i>	Mūrex-īcis, m.	<i>a shell-fish</i>
Mōriō-ōnis, m.	<i>an idiot</i>	Mūrmūr-ūris, n.	<i>a noise</i>
Muglīs-īs, m.	<i>a mullet</i>	Mūs, mūris, m.	<i>a mouse</i>
Mula-æ, f.	<i>a she-mule</i>	Mūsa-æ,	<i>a song, muse</i>
Mulcibēr-ērī, m.	<i>Vulcan</i>	Mycen-æ-ārum, f.	<i>the city of</i>
Mūlī-ēr-ēris. f.	<i>a woman, a wife</i>	<i>Agamemnon and Menelaus.</i>	
Multiſa-örüm, Pl. n.	<i>taffety</i>	Myricā-æ, f.	<i>the tamarisk tree</i>

NAR, nāris, m.	<i>a river of Umbria.</i>	Nix, nīvis, f.	<i>snow</i>
Nard-ūs-i, f.	<i>spikenard</i>	Nihlūm-i, n.	<i>nothing</i>
Nasīcā-æ, m.	<i>name of a man</i>	Nōmēn-īnis, n.	<i>a name</i>
Nātā-æ, f.	<i>a daughter</i>	Nōnæ-ārüm, f.	<i>the nones of a month, i. e. the 7th day of March, May, July, October; but the fifth day of the other months; as, Nonæ Octobres, 7th of October; but Nonæ Januāriæ, 5th of January.</i>
Natālīs-is, m.	<i>a birth-day</i>	Nōstēr-trā-trüm, our, our own	
Natāiēs-ium, Pl. m.	<i>parentage</i>	Nostr-ās-ās-ās, G. nostrātis.	
Natiō-ōnis, f.	<i>a nation</i>	Nōtā-æ, f.	<i>a mark, note</i>
Natrix-īcis, m.	<i>a water-snake</i>	Nōvērcā-æ, f.	<i>a step-mother</i>
Nāvis-īs, f.	<i>a ship</i>	Nox, noctis, f.	<i>the night</i>
Nectār-āris, n.	<i>the drink of the heathen gods.</i>	Noxā-æ, f.	<i>hurt, guilt</i>
Nefrens-ndis, m.	<i>a young pig</i>	Nūgæ-ārum, f. Pl.	<i>trifles</i>
Nēmo-īnis, c.	<i>no one</i>	Nullūs-ā-üm, G. nullūs, none	
Nēpēnthēs, n.	<i>the herb kill-grief</i>	Nundīnæ-ārüm, f. Pl.	<i>a fair</i>
Nequam, indec.	<i>idle, naughty</i>	Nuptiæ-ārum,	<i>a wedding</i>
Nerīnē-ēs, f.	<i>the daughter of Nereus.</i>	Nūrūs-ūs, f.	<i>a daughter-in-law</i>
Neu-tēr-trā-trüm, G. neutrūs			
Nīgēr, nīgrā, nīgrüm,	<i>black</i>		

OBEX-īcis, d.	<i>a bolt</i>	Opūs-ēris, n.	<i>a work</i>
Obsēs-īdis, c.	<i>a host</i>	Opūs, indec.	<i>need, necessity</i>
Occipūt-īpītis, n.	<i>the hind head</i>	Opus, adj. indec.	<i>needful</i>
Oleāstēr-tri, m.	<i>a wild olive</i>	Opūs-ūntis, m.	<i>a city of Locris</i>
Olōr-ōris, m.	<i>a swan</i>	Orā-æ, f.	<i>a border, coast</i>
Omn-īs-īs-ē,	<i>every, all</i>	Orbīs-īs, m.	<i>the world, a circle</i>
Opācūs-ā-üm,	<i>dark, shady</i>	Ordo-īnis, m.	<i>order</i>
Opērā-æ, f.	<i>a man slave.</i>	Orgiā-örüm, Pl. n.	<i>orgies</i>
Opēra-æ, f.	<i>endeavour, labour</i>	Ornithōbōscion-ii, n.	<i>a hen coop</i>
Opifex-īcis, c.	<i>a mechanic</i>	Oryx-īcis, m.	<i>a wild goat</i>
Opis, G. A. opēm, Ab. opē,	<i>help</i>	Os, ōris, n.	<i>the mouth</i>
Opēs-üm, P. f.	<i>riches, wealth</i>	Os, ōssis, n.	<i>a bone</i>
Opīmūs-ā-üm,	<i>rich</i>	Oxonūm-i, n.	<i>Oxford</i>
Oppidūm-i, n.	<i>a town</i>		

PALMES-itis , n. <i>a vine-shoot</i> <i>the bough of a tree.</i>	Pergām-us-i , <i>city of Troy</i>
Palúmbēs-īs , d. <i>a ring-dove</i>	Phæax-ācis , m. <i>a Phæacian</i>
Palūs-ūdis , f. <i>a marsh, fen</i>	Phalēræ-ārūm , Pl. f. <i>trappings</i>
Palūstēr-trīs-trīs-trē , <i>of a marsh</i>	Pharūs-i , f. <i>a watch-tower</i>
Pānācēs , indec. n. <i>herb all-heal</i>	Phasēlūs-i , d. <i>a galley</i>
Pandōchēōn-ēi , n. <i>an inn</i>	Philoctētēs-æ , <i>a Grecian chief</i>
Pānīs-īs , m. <i>bread</i>	Phoenix-īcis , m. <i>the Phoenix</i>
Papāvēr-eris , n. <i>the poppy</i>	Phorbās-ntis , m. <i>name of a man</i>
Papȳrus-i , f. <i>paper</i>	Pīgēr, pīgrā, pīgrūm , <i>stiff</i>
Pār, pār, pār , G. Pāris , <i>equal</i>	Phryx, Phrȳgis , m. <i>a Phrygian</i>
Pār, pāris , n. <i>a match</i>	Pincernā-æ , c. <i>a baker</i>
Pārēns-ntis , c. <i>a parent</i>	Pīnūs-ūs-i , f. <i>a pine-tree</i>
Pariēs-iētis , m. <i>a wall</i>	Pīpēr-ērīs , n. <i>pepper</i>
Par-is , -īdis m. <i>the son of Priam</i>	Piscis-is , m. <i>a fish</i>
Pārs, pārtīs , f. <i>a part</i>	Piūs-ā-ūm , <i>holy, godly</i>
Partēs-ŷūm , Pl. f. <i>party, faction</i>	Plagæ-arum , Pl. f. <i>nets, toils</i>
Pārtūs-ūs , m. <i>a birth</i>	Planēta-æ , m. <i>a planet</i>
Pāschā-æ , n. <i>Easter, Passover</i>	Plerique-æquē-āquē , G. -ōrum
Paschā-ātīs , n. <i>the Passover</i>	Pōēmā-ātis , n. <i>a poem</i>
Pāscūā-ōrūm , n. Pl. <i>a pasture</i>	Poētā-æ , m. <i>a poet</i>
Pātēr, pātrīs , m. <i>a father</i>	Pōlitiā-æ , f. <i>polity, citizenship</i>
Patrūelis-īs , c. <i>a cousin</i>	Pōllēn-īnis , n. <i>fine flour</i>
Paupēr-ēr-ērīs , <i>poor</i>	Pōllēx-īcis , m. <i>the thumb</i>
Pecūlium-ii , n. <i>private wealth</i>	Pōllis-īnīs , m. <i>fine flour</i>
Pēcūdis G. pēcūs obsolete <i>cattle</i>	Polymēstor-ōris , m. <i>a king</i>
Pēcūs-ōris , n. <i>cattle</i>	Pondo , Abl. m. <i>a pound weight</i>
Pēdēs-ītis , c. <i>a footman</i>	Pons, pontīs , m. <i>a bridge</i>
Pēdēstēr-trīs-trīs-ē , <i>of the foot</i>	Pontūs-i , m. <i>a country of Asia</i>
Pelāgūs-i , n. <i>the sea</i>	Poplēs-ītis , m. <i>the ham of the leg</i>
Pēlīōn-ii , n. raro m. <i>a high hill</i>	Pōpūlūs-i , m. <i>the people</i>
Pelvis-īs , f. <i>a basin for feet</i>	Pōpūlūs-i , f. <i>a poplar tree</i>
Penātēs-ŷūm , m. <i>household gods</i>	Portīcūs , f. <i>a porch</i>
Pēnūs-i-ūs-ōris , m. f. n. <i>food</i>	Portūs-ūs , m. <i>a harbour</i>
Penthēsilēa-æ , f. <i>a queen's name</i>	Postērī-ōrum , Pl. m. <i>posterity</i>
Pēnēlōpē-ēs , f. <i>wife of Ulysses</i>	Postīs-īs , m. <i>a post</i>
Perdix-īcis , d. <i>a partridge</i>	Potis , mon. <i>able</i>
Pērēgrīnūs-ā-ūm , <i>foreign</i>	Præcōrdiā-orum , Pl. n. <i>midriff</i>
Perfidūs-ā-ūm , <i>treacherous</i>	Præmiūm-ii , n. <i>a reward</i>
Perītūs-ā-ūm , <i>skilled</i>	Præneste , -is, n. <i>a city of Italy</i>
Pernīx-īx-īx-īcis , <i>swift, quick</i>	Præpēs-ēs-ētīs , <i>swift</i>
Pēs, pēdis , m. <i>a foot</i>	Præs, prædis , c. <i>bail, a surety</i>
Pestis-is , <i>the plague</i>	Præsāgūs-ā-ūm , <i>foreboding</i>
Perpēs-ēs-ētīs , <i>perpetual</i>	Præsēs-īdis , c. <i>a President</i>
	Præstīgiæ-ārūm , Pl. f. <i>jugglery</i>

Præsul-ūlis, c.	a prelate	Pūdīc-ūs-ā-ūm,	modest.
Presbȳtēr-ērī, m.	an elder	Pūēll-ā-æ, f.	a girl
Primitiæ-ārūm, f. Pl.	first fruits	Pūērilīs-īs-ē,	boyish
Princeps-oīpis, c.	a chief	Pugīl-īlīs, c.	a boxer
Princ-ēps-ēps-ipīs,	first, chief	Pugīo-ōnis, m.	a dagger
Principia-ōrūm, Pl. n.	the centre of an army.	Pulchēr-chrā-ohrūm,	fair
Procērēs-ūm, Pl. m.	the nobles	Pulex-īcīs, m.	a flea, gnat
Procērūs-ā-ūm,	tall	Pulvis-ēris, d.	duet
Prūdēns-nq-nq,	wise	Pumex-īcīs, d.	a pumice-stone
Prōdīg-ūs-ā-ūm,	lavish	Pūppīs-īs, f.	the stern of a ship
Prōstibūlūm-i, n.	a prostitute	Putēus-i, m.	a well
Pūbēr, vel pūbēs-ērīs, m.	v. f.	Pythāgōrās-æ, m.	a philosopher

QUADRANS-ANTIS,	four ounces.	Quērēlā-æ,	a complaint
Quadrīgæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	a chariot	Quī-rīs-rītīs, m.	a Roman citizen.
Quæstīo-ōnīs, f.	a question	Quincūnx-ūncīs, m.	5 oz.
Quæstūs-ūs, f.	gain, profit	Quinquēvīr-vīrl, m.	an officer
Quæstōr-ōrīs, m.	a paymaster	Quīrīs-īfīs, m.	a Roman
Quercūs-ūs, f.	an oak-tree	Quīrītēs-ūm, m.	Roman citizens
Questūs-ūs, P. m.	a complaint	Quot, indec.	how many

RABULA-Æ, c.	a brawler, a pettifogger.	Rītūs-ūs, m.	a rite, ceremony
Rastrūm-i, n.	a rake	Rivālis-īs, m.	a rival
Rāvīs īs, f.	hoarseness	Rhodōpē-ēs, f.	a mountain
Reate, īs, n.	the name of a city	Rōbūr-ōrīs, n.	an oak tree
Rectōr-ōrīs, m.	a governor	Rōgūs-i,	a funeral pile
Rēdūx-ūx-ūcīs,	returned	Rōmā-æ, f.	the city of Rome
Rēmēx-īgis, m.	a rower	Rōstrūm-i, n.	a bill or beak
Rēn, rēnis, m.	the kidney	Rōstrā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	a pulpit
Repōtiā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	a wedding feast.	Rubēr-brā-brūm,	red
Rēsēs-ēs-īdīs,	lazy, at ease	Rubi-ōrūm, m. Pl.	the city Rubi
Rēsōnūs-ā-ūm,	re-echoing	Rūbūs-i, d.	a bramble
Respublica, reipublicæ, f.	the commonwealth.	Rudens-nīīs, m.	a cable, rope
Rhamnūs-i, m.	white bramble	Rūdīs-īs, f.	a gladiator's rod
Restīs-īs, f.	a rope	Rūdīs-īs-ē,	ignorant
Rex, rēgīs, m.	a king	Rūpēs-īs, f.	a rock
		Rūrīcōla-æ, c.	a liver in country
		Rūs, rūrīs, n.	the country
		Rūstīcūs-i,	a countryman

SACERDOS-dōtīs, c.	a priest, or priestess.	Sacrā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	holy things
Sacēr, sacrā, sacrūm,	sacred	Sāl, sālis, m. and n.	salt
		Salār, salārīs, m.	a salmon

Sātebræ-ārum, f. Pl.	bad roads	Sītūs-īs, f.	thirst, drought
Sālēs-iūm, Pl.	repartees	Sōbrīūs-ā-ūm,	temperate
Sālīnæ-ārum, Pl. f.	salt pits	Sōcēr-ēri, m.	a father-in-law
Sālūbēr-brīs-brīs-ē,	healthful	Sōcrūs-ūs, f.	a mother-in-law
Sālūs-ūtīs, f.	health	Sōdālīs-is, c.	a companion
Salvūs-ā-ūm,	safe	Sōl, sōlis, m.	the sun
Salivā-æ, f.	spittle	Sōlērs-ērs-rtīs,	crafty
Sandix-dīcis, m.	a kind of red	Sōlūs-ā-ūm, G. sōlius,	alone
Sanguīs-uīnis, m.	blood	Sorāctē-is, n.	name of a city
Sapīēns-ns-ntīs,	wise	Sorex-īcis, m.	a rat
Sasōn-ōnis, m.	name of an island	Sōrōr-ōrīs, f.	a sister
Satellēs-ītīs, m.	a life guard	Sospēs-ēs-ītīs,	safe
Sātūr-ūrā-ūrūm,	full	Spādīx-īcis, m.	scarlet colour
Scalæ-ārum, Pl. f.	a ladder	Spēcūs-cī-ūs-ōrīs, m. f. n.	a den
Seortūm-i, n.	a harlot	Spēs, spēi, f.	hope, expectation
Scribā-æ, m.	a scribe	Spīnthēr-ērīs, n.	a buckle
Scrobs-ōbis, d.	a ditch	Spīnūs-i, m.	a black thorn
Scatēbræ-arum, Pl. f.	a spring	Spīritūs-ūs, m.	a spirit
Scrūtā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	old clothes	Sponsālīā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	espousals
Scurrā-æ, m.	a buffoon	Sponsūs-i, m.	a bridegroom
Secūrīs-īs, f.	an axe	Spontis, G. Ab. sponte,	of his
Sedilē-īs, n.	a seat		own accord.
Semētīs-is, f.	seed-time	Stāmēn-inīs, n.	a thread
Sēnēx, sēnīs, c.	an old man	Stēmmā-ātīs, n.	a crown
Sēnēctūs-ūtīs, f.	old age	Stērn-ax-ax-ax-ācis,	stumbling
Senātūs-ūs,	the Roman senate	Stipēs-ītīs, m.	a stake, club
Sētīs-īs, m.	a thorn	Stīrps, stīrpīs, d.	a race, stock
Sēps, sēpīs, m.	a serpent	Strenūūs-ā-ūm,	stout, brave
Sērpēns-ntīs, d.	a serpent	Strīgīlis-īlis, f.	a flesh-brush
Sērtā-ōrūm, Pl. n.	garlands	Styx-ygīs, f.	the river Styx
Sērvītūm-ii, n.	a slave	Suavīs-is-e,	sweet
Servītūs-ūtīs, f.	bondage	Suber-ērīs, n.	a cork-tree
Sextāns-ntīs, m. 2 oz. or 6 part		Subscūs-ūdis, f.	a dove tail
Sicc-ūs-ā-ūm,	dry	Sulmo-ōnis, m.	the town of Ovid
Siler-ērīs, n.	an osier	Sūpēllex-clīlīs, f.	furniture
Silex-īcis, d.	a flint stone	Supēllēctīliā-iūm, Pl. n.	goods
Sīmīlis-īs-ē,	like	Supēri-ōrūm, Pl.	the gods above
Sīmplex-ēx-ēx-īcis,	single	Supērstēs-ēs-ītīs,	surviving
Sincipūt-īptīs, n.	the forehead	Supplex-ēx-īcis,	humble
Sīndōn-ōnīs, f.	fine linen	Sūs, sūīs, c.	a sow, swine
Sīnīstēr-trā-trūm,	on the left	Symbōlum-i, n.	a token
Sīnūs-ūs, m.	the bosom, a bay	Synōdūs-i, f.	an assembly
Sīr-en-ēnīs, f.	a mermaid	Sylvā-æ, f.	a wood, forest
Sīsēr-ērīs, n.	a parsnip	Sylvēstēr-trīs-trīs-trē,	of wood

TAPES-ētis, m.	<i>tapestry</i>	Tōrris-is, m.	<i>a firebrand</i>
Talpā-æ, d.	<i>a mole</i>	Tōtūs-ā-ūm, G. -ius, whole, all	
Tellūs-ūris, f.	<i>the earth</i>	Trābs-ābīs, f.	<i>a beam</i>
Tēgēns-ns-ntīs, Part.	<i>covering</i>	Tragædiā-æ, f.	<i>a tragedy</i>
Tempēstās-ātis, f.	<i>a storm</i>	Trāmēs-itis, m.	<i>a cross path</i>
Tempōrā-ūm, Pl. n.	<i>the temples</i>	Trānsfūgā-æ, c.	<i>a deserter</i>
Tēndo-īnīs, m.	<i>a tendon</i>	Tribūnāl-ālis, n.	<i>a tribunal</i>
Tēnēbræ-ārūm, Pl.	<i>darkness</i>	Tribūnūs-i, m.	<i>a tribune</i>
Tenūs-īs-ē,	<i>fine, slender</i>	Tribūs-ūs, f.	<i>a tribe</i>
Tērgūm-i, n.	<i>the back</i>	Tricæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	<i>gewgaws</i>
Terēs-ēs-ētis,	<i>round, taper</i>	Tricēps-ps-cīptīs,	<i>3 headed</i>
Termēs-itis, m.	<i>bough of a tree</i>	Tigris-dis, v. Tigris, m.	<i>a river</i>
Tērnio-ōnis, m.	<i>the number 3</i>	Tricōrpōr-ōr-ōris,	<i>3 bodied</i>
Tēstīs-is, c.	<i>a witness</i>	Trī-dēns-dēntīs, m.	<i>a trident</i>
Tetēr-trā-trūm,	<i>foul, nasty</i>	Triēns-ntis, m.	<i>3 ounces</i>
Tēsquā-ōrūm, n. Pl.	<i>rough places</i>	Trīūmvīr-īrī, m.	<i>a triumvir</i>
Teūcēr-cri, m.	<i>brother of Ajax</i>	Trillix-ix-ix-īcīs,	<i>of 3 threads</i>
Thālīā-æ, f.	<i>one of the muses</i>	Trōjā-æ, f.	<i>the city of Troy</i>
Thēba-ārum, f.	<i>the city Thebes</i>	Trōjūgēnā-æ,	<i>born in Troy</i>
Thērmæ-ārūm, f.	<i>warm baths</i>	Tūbēr-ēris, n.	<i>a mushroom</i>
Thōrāx-ācis, m.	<i>a breast-plate</i>	Tudēr-ēris, n.	<i>name of a city</i>
Thrāx-ācis, m.	<i>a Thracian</i>	Tūdēs-is, m.	<i>a hammer</i>
Thūs-ūris, n.	<i>frankincense</i>	Tullius-ii, m.	<i>the great Roman orator, called in full, Marcus Tullius Cicero, who was one of the best of men.</i>
Thyās-dīs, f.	<i>a priestess</i>	Turrīs-īs, f.	<i>a tower</i>
Tiāra, tiāræ, f.	<i>a crown</i>	Tūrtūr-ūrīs, m.	<i>a turtle dove</i>
Tibūr-ūris, n.	<i>a town of Italy</i>	Tuscūlum-i, n.	<i>a city of Italy</i>
Tigrīs-dis, v. tigrīs,	<i>a tiger</i>	Tūssīs-is, f.	<i>a cough</i>
Tīro-ōnis, m.	<i>a beginner</i>	Tūtēlā-æ, f.	<i>guardianship</i>
Tōgā-æ, f.	<i>a gown</i>	Urbs, urbīs, f.	<i>a city</i>
Tōrquīs-is, d.	<i>a neck chain</i>	Uter, utrā, utrūm,	<i>whether?</i>
Torrēns-ntis, m.	<i>a land-flood</i>	Uterlibet -utrālibet -trumlibet,	
UBER-er-ēris,	<i>fruitful</i>	Utriuslibet Gen. utriuslibet D.	
Uber, ubērīs, n.	<i>a dug</i>	U-tērquē, utrāquē, utrūmquē,	
Ullūs-ā-ūm, Gen. ullius,	<i>any</i>	Utriusquē Gen. utriquē D.	
Uncia-æ, f.	<i>an ounce</i>	U-tērvis -trāvis -trumvis, G.	
Unguēn-īnīs, n.	<i>ointment</i>	Utriusvis, D. utriusvis	
Unguīs-īs, m.	<i>a man's nail</i>	Util-īs-īs ē,	<i>useful</i>
Ungūlā-æ, f. the hoof of a beast		Uxō-ōris, f.	<i>a wife</i>
Unūs-ā-ūm, G. unūs,	<i>one</i>	Vallis-is, f.	<i>a valley</i>
Ull-ūs-ā-ūm, G. ullius, Dat ulli,	<i>any one</i>	Vannūs-i, f.	<i>a corn-fan</i>
VACU-US-ā-ūm,	<i>empty</i>	Varix-īcīs, m.	<i>a swelled vein</i>
Va-fēr-frā-frūm, cunning, crafty, sly.			

Vās, vādīs, m.	a surety, bail	Villīcus-i, m.	a steward
Vās, vāsīs, n.	a vessel	Vincūlūm-i, n.	a chain
Vātēs-īs, c.	a prophet, poet	Vin-dex-icis	a revenger
Valvæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	folding doors	Vindex-ex-icis	revenging
Vecōrs-rs-rs, vecōrdīs,	mad	Vindictæ-ārūm, Pl. f.	revenge
Vectīgāl-ālis, n.	tax, revenue	Vir, vīrī, m.	a man
Vectīs-is, m.	a door bolt	Virīlīs-is-ē,	manly
Veī-i-ōrūm, m. Pl.	the city Veii	Virgīlīūs-ii, m.	the best epic poet
Venēnūm-i, n.	poison	Vis, Ac. vīm. Ab. vī,	violence,
Vepres-īs, m.	a bramble	force.	
Vēr, vērīs, n.	the spring	Vīrēs-ium, Pl. f.	strength
Verbēris, G. A. verbērē,	stripe	Virtūs-ūtis, f.	virtue
Verbūm-i,	a word	Virūs-i, n.	poison
Vermis-is, m.	a worm	Viscerā-ūm, Pl. n.	the bowels
Verrēs-īs, m.	a boar pig	Vitium-ii, n.	vice
Vērtex-icis, m.	top of the head	Voluptās-ātis, f.	pleasure
Vervex-ēcis, m.	a wether	Volvōx-ōcis, m.	a vine-worm
Versicōl-ōr-ōr-ōris,	changing	Vōlūc-ēr-ris, rē,	swift
colours.		Volucris-is, f.	a bird
Vestēr-trā-trūm,	your own	Vōmis-ēris, m.	a plough-share
Vestrās-ās-ātīs	of your country	Vortex-icis, m.	a whirlpool
Vetūs-ūs-ūs-ēris,	old	Vulgāris-is-ē, common,	vulgar
Vicīnūs-ā-ūm,	neighbouring	Vulgūs-i, m. and n.	the rabble
Vigil, vigilis, c.	a watchman	Vultūr-ūris, m.	a vulture
Vigil, vīgīlis,	awake	Vultūs-ūs, m.	the countenance
Vīgīlī-æ-ārūm, Pl.	watchmen		

XERXES-IS, m. a *foppish king of Persia.* | Zēphyrūs, zēphȳri, m. *the west wind.*

Books consulted in composing this Grammar.—Ruddiman's Rudiments,—Ruddiman's Latin Grammar,—Lily's Grammar,—the Oxford Commentators, and R. Johnson's Grammatical Commentaries.

Books necessary in every classical Seminary.—Gradus ad Parnassum, and Adam's Dictionary.

ERRATA.

Hic oculos tendas recta et errata videbis.

XII. E crescens numero breviabit tertia primo.

XXI. I longum ponas ; nisi cum quasi Græcaque curta.

XXX. US breve ponatur ; produc monosyllaba cuncta.

Existunt et alia quæ tandem candidus oculis amicis tueatur.

R

VERBS ACTIVE

Of the first Conjugation, which are conjugated like

Amo, amāre, amāvi, amātūm.

ÆSTIMO,	<i>to esteem</i>	Fūgo,	<i>to put to flight, rout</i>
Aggĕro,	<i>to heap up</i>	Fundo,	<i>to found</i>
Animō,	<i>to encourage, animate</i>	Grāvo,	<i>to burden</i>
Appello,	<i>to speak to, to call</i>	pergrāvo,	<i>to burden much</i>
Apprōbo,	<i>to approve</i>	prægrāvo,	<i>to burden much</i>
Aro,	<i>to plough, till, dig</i>	Hōnōro,	<i>to honour</i>
Arrōgo,	<i>to claim, challenge</i>	Impĕro,	<i>to command</i>
Bĕo,	<i>to bless, to make happy</i>	Judĭco,	<i>to judge, determine</i>
Castĭgo,	<i>to chastise</i>	Impĕtro,	<i>to obtain by prayer</i>
Cĕlo,	<i>to hide, to conceal</i>	Indĭco,	<i>to sell, shew</i>
Cōlo,	<i>to strain</i>	Inspĭco,	<i>to sharpen</i>
Concĭto,	<i>to rouse</i>	Instĭgo,	<i>to instigate</i>
Convōco,	<i>to call together</i>	Irrĭto,	<i>to stir up</i>
Compāro,	<i>to compare</i>	Laudo,	<i>to commend, praise</i>
Collĭgo,	<i>to bind together</i>	Labōro,	<i>to labour</i>
Concilio,	<i>to gain, to conciliate</i>	Lĕvo,	<i>to lighten</i>
Comprōbo,	<i>to approve</i>	Lĕgo,	<i>to delegate, appoint</i>
Commūto,	<i>to change</i>	Lōco,	<i>to place, locate</i>
Collōco,	<i>to place together</i>	Lustro,	<i>to purify</i>
Culpo,	<i>to blame</i>	Mando,	<i>to command</i>
Corōno,	<i>to crown</i>	Mūto,	<i>to change</i>
Commōdo,	<i>to suit</i>	permūto,	<i>to change much</i>
Cūro,	<i>to take care, regard</i>	Nĕgo,	<i>to deny</i>
Dēclīno,	<i>to decline</i>	Noto,	<i>to mark, note</i>
Dĕlēgo,	<i>to appoint</i>	Nōvo	<i>to make new, repair</i>
Denōto,	<i>to denote</i>	innōvo,	<i>to change old customs</i>
Derōgo,	<i>to lessen, to derogate</i>	Nūdo,	<i>to bare, make naked</i>
Destĭno	<i>to intend, design</i>	Obsĕro,	<i>to lock</i>
Despĕro,	<i>to despair</i>	resĕro,	<i>to unlock</i>
Devōro,	<i>to devour</i>	Pātro,	<i>to commit</i>
Dōno,	<i>to bestow</i>	Plāco,	<i>to pacify, appease</i>
Edūco,	<i>to educate</i>	Prōbo,	<i>to approve</i>
Effĕro,	<i>to enrage</i>	Pūto,	<i>to think</i>
Extrĭco,	<i>to extricate</i>	ampūto,	<i>to prune, to cut off</i>
Fatĭgo,	<i>to tire, fatigue</i>	impūto,	<i>to ascribe</i>
Fortūno,	<i>to prosper</i>	Pulso,	<i>to strike, knock</i>

Prīvo,	to rob, deprive	Spēro,	to hope, to expect
Profligo,	to rout, put to flight	Vēlo,	to cover, hide, veil
Rōgo,	to ask, to interrogate	rēvēlo,	to uncover, reveal
ērōgo,	to bestow	Vendico,	to claim, to challenge
Rōbōro,	to strengthen	Vindico,	to revenge, avenge
Salūto,	to salute	Viōlo,	to break a command
rēsālūto,	to salute again	Verbēro,	to strike, to beat
Sāno,	to cure, to heal	Vexo,	to disquiet

Sicut amor flectes hæc deponentia primæ.

Amōr, amāri, amātus sum.

All these Deponent Verbs are conjugated like *Amor*.

AFFOR,	to speak to, address	Cunctor,	to stay, to linger
Amplexor,	to embrace	Concŭdnor,	to make a speech
Ancillor,	to serve as a maid	Conspīcor,	to behold, to see
Aspernor,	to despise	Contemplor,	to behold, view
Assentor,	to agree	Convīvor,	to feast, to revel
Adūlōr,	to flatter	Convītior,	to taunt, to revile
Adversor,	to oppose, thwart	Consīlīor,	to give advice
Ampullor,	to swell like a bottle	Calumnīor,	to slander
Argūmentor,	to reason, dispute	Dīvērsor,	to lodge at an inn
Aucūpor,	to go a fowling	Dōmīnor,	to rule over, domi- near.
Augūror,	to conjecture	Epūlor,	to feast, to banquet
Arbītror,	to think, to judge	Effor,	to speak out, to declare
Abōmīnor,	to detest, abhor	Exēcror,	to curse, to execrate
Æmūlor,	to rival	Famūlor,	to attend, wait on
Auspīcor,	to begin a thing after mature deliberation.	Furor,	to steal, to pilfer
Auxīlior,	to help, to aid	Ferīor,	to keep holyday, play
Aversor,	to turn from	Græcor,	to play the Greek
Aquor,	to water, to fetch water	Gratūlor,	to congratulate
Bacchor,	to riot, to frolic	Gratīficor,	to do a good turn
Causor,	to excuse, to form ex- cuses.	Grātor,	to gratulate, wish joy
Commīnor,	to threaten	Grassor,	to march, to enter vio- lently.
Commissor,	to riot	Glorior,	to boast, to vaun
Crīmīnor,	to accuse	Hortor,	to admonish, to ad- tise
Cōnor,	to endeavour, attempt	dehortor,	to dissuade
Confīctor,	to engage	Hallūcīnor,	to stagger, stagger

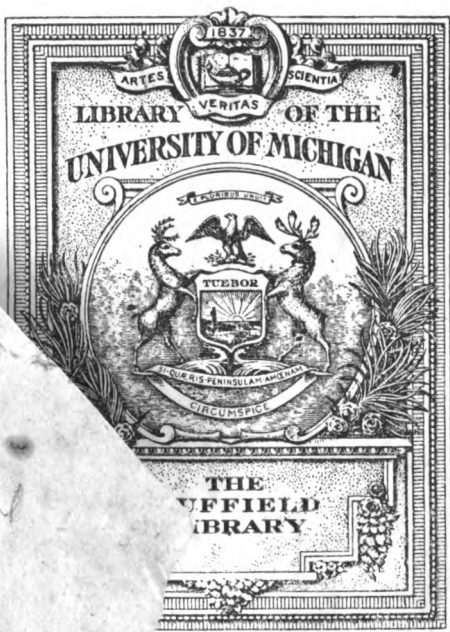
Imagīnor,	to imagine	Peregrīnor,	to go abroad
Insīdior,	to lie in ambush	Pōpūlor,	to plunder
Imītor,	to imitate, resemble	Prēcōr,	to pray, to intreat
Imprēcōr,	to pray against, imprecate.	dēprēcōr,	to pray against
Indignor,	to rage, to behave unworthily.	Præstōlor,	to wait
Interprētōr,	to translate, to interpret.	Pecūlor,	to cheat the public
Jōcōr,	to jest, to joke	Piscōr,	to fish, to catch fish
Jurgōr,	to rail, to brawl	Rustīcōr,	to live in the country
Lāmēntōr,	to lament	Rimōr,	to search, to pry into
Lætōr,	to rejoice, cheer	Rixōr,	to quarrel
Lēnōcīnōr,	to entice, to decoy	Reluctor,	to struggle back, fight
Lucrōr,	to make gain, to gain	Refrāgōr,	to refuse utterly
Luctor,	to struggle, wrestle	Ratiōcīnōr,	to reason logically, to reckon, to count.
reluctor,	to struggle back	Scrutor,	to search
Mōdūlor,	to play a tune	Scītor,	to know, to inquire
Mercōr,	to buy	Sector,	to follow
Mēdītōr,	to study, meditate	Sōlor,	to comfort, to console
Mēdīcōr,	to heal, to cure	Stōmāchor,	to be displeased, to fret.
Mōror,	to delay, retard	Sciscītor,	to know by inquiring
commōrōr,	to wait	Suspīcōr,	to suspect
Mīsērōr,	to pity	Sermōcīnōr,	to discourse
commīsērōr,	to take pity on	Scūrrōr,	to act the buffoon
Mīror,	to admire, wonder	Suavior,	to salute with a kiss
admīrōr,	to admire	Stīpūlor,	to agree, to covenant
Moreingērōr,	to obey	Testōr,	to witness, to bear witness.
Mōrygērōr,	to humour	obtestōr,	to beseech humbly
Māchīnōr,	to contrive	obtestōr,	to defend, to protect
Mūtuor,	to borrow	Vāticīnōr,	to prophecy, to divine, to tell.
Mīnor,	to threaten	Venōr,	to hunt, to go to hunt
commīnōr,	to threaten	Versōr,	to be conversant
Negōtior,	to trade, negotiate	Versōr,	to be employed
Nūgōr,	to trifle	Versōr,	to be exercised
Opīnōr,	to think	Versōr,	to converse
Palor,	to straggle	convērsōr,	to converse, to keep company with, be often with.
Palpor,	to flatter, speak fair	Vāgōr,	to wander, to go astray
Percontōr,	to inquire strictly	Vēnērōr,	to reverence, to respect
Philōsōphōr,	to act the philosopher, to study, to profess, to teach philosophy.	Vulpīnōr,	to play the fox, to deceive with crafty wiles.
Prædōr,	to plunder		

FINIS.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 06293 2663



THE GIFT OF
THE TAPPAN PRESBY-
TERIAN ASSOCIATION

937

